

project manual

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP Salt Lake Winder Stake

1361 East 4000 South, Salt Lake City, Utah

Project Number: 5079543-19030101



VBFA Consulting Engineers

181 East 5600 South • Murray, Utah 84107

801-530-3148

architect

bradley gygi architect & associates, pllc
PO Box 521048
Salt Lake City, Utah 84152
801.747.2451

electrical engineer

VBFA Consulting Engineers
181 East 5600 South
Murray, Utah 84107
801.530.3148

BLANK PAGE

Professional Consultants



gygi **bradley gygi architect & associates, pllc**
PO Box 521048 • salt lake city, utah 84152
801-747-2451



mechanical engineer
VBFA Consulting Engineers
181 East 5600 South
Murray, Utah 84107
801.530.3148

electrical engineer
VBFA Consulting Engineers
181 East 5600 South
Murray, Utah 84107
801.530.3148

BLANK PAGE

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

BLANK PAGE

TABLE of CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE PAGE
SEALS PAGE
TABLE OF CONTENTS
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

DIVISION 00: PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

00 1000 SOLICITATION

INVITATION TO BID

00 2000 INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00 3000 AVAILABLE INFORMATION

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS
GEOTECHNICAL DATA
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL

00 4000 PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

BID FORM
EQUAL PRODUCT APPROVAL REQUEST FORM
SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIALS SUPPLIERS LIST
CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

00 5000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

SAMPLE AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR A FIXED SUM (US)

00 7000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR A FIXED SUM (US)
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FIXED SUM (US)

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 SUMMARY

- 01 1100 SUMMARY OF WORK
- 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
- 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 2000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4200 REFERENCES
- 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS
- 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- 01 5100 TEMPORARY UTILITIES
- 01 5200 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
- 01 5400 CONSTRUCTION AIDS
- 01 5600 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES
- 01 5700 TEMPORARY CONTROLS
- 01 5800 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS
- 01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS
- 01 6600 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 7300 EXECUTION
- 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP

DIVISION 02: NOT USED

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE

03 1000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 1113 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING
03 1511 CONCRETE ANCHORS

03 2000 CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 2100 REINFORCEMENT BARS

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03 3923 MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING

03 6000 GROUTING

03 6213 NON-METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUT
03 6300 EPOXY GROUTING

DIVISIONS 04 THROUGH 05: NOT USED

DIVISION 05: METALS

DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS
06 1100 WOOD FRAMING
06 1636 WOOD PANEL PRODUCT SHEATHING

06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY

06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS
06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION
06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS
06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM

DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2000 THERMAL PROTECTION

07 2116 BLANKET INSULATION

07 5000 MEMBRANE ROOFING

07 5419 POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING: PVC

07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION

07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS
07 9219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08: OPENINGS

08 0100 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF OPENINGS

08 0601 HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES

08 1000 DOORS AND FRAMES

08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
08 1429 FLUSH WOOD DOORS: FACTORY-FINISHED, CLEAR

08 3000 SPECIALTY DOORS AND FRAMES

08 3110 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

08 7000 HARDWARE

08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
08 7102 HANGING DEVICES
08 7103 SECURING DEVICES
08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES
08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS
08 7109 ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 09: FINISHES

09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

09 2226 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM: GYPSUM BOARD
09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

09 5000 CEILINGS

09 5116 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

09 7000 WALL FINISHES

09 7226 SISAL WALL COVERINGS

09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS

09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS
09 9111 EXTERIOR PAINTED ALUMINUM
09 9112 EXTERIOR PAINTED FERROUS METAL
09 9113 EXTERIOR PAINTED GALVANIZED METAL
09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER
09 9124 INTERIOR PAINTED METAL
09 9125 INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD
09 9324 INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD
09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES

10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES

10 1495 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

DIVISIONS 11 THROUGH 19: NOT USED

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

DIVISIONS 20 THROUGH 21: NOT USED

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- 22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
- 22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS

- 22 1313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
- 22 1319 FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- 23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
- 23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0713 DUCT INSULATION
- 23 0719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- 23 0933 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

23 1000 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

- 23 1123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

23 2000 HVAC PIPING AND PUMPS

- 23 2300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
- 23 2600 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

- 23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
- 23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 3316 FIRE DAMPERS
- 23 3346 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
- 23 3713 DIFFUSERS REGISTERS AND GRILLES
- 23 3714 LOUVERS AND VENTS
- 23 3723 HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

23 4000 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

- 23 4100 AIR FILTERS

23 5000 CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

- 23 5135 AIR PIPING
- 23 5417 GAS-FIRED FURNACES

23 6000 CENTRAL COOLING EQUIPMENT

- 23 6214 COMPRESSOR UNITS: AIR CONDITIONING (5 TONS OR LESS)

DIVISIONS 24 THROUGH 25: NOT USED

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 26 0501 COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 26 0519 LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0523 CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
- 26 0613 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION

- 26 2417 CIRCUIT-BREAKER PANELBOARDS
- 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
- 26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 5000 LIGHTING

- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISIONS 27 THROUGH 29: NOT USED

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISIONS 30 THROUGH 31: NOT USED

DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 3000 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- 32 3113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISIONS 32 THROUGH 39: NOT USED

PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP

DIVISIONS 40 THROUGH 49: NOT USED

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

FIXED SUM PROJECT (U.S.)

BLANK PAGE

INVITATION TO BID (U.S.)

1. GENERAL CONTRACTORS INVITED TO BID THE PROJECT:

To Be Determined

2. PROJECT:

Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP
Salt Lake Winder Stake

3. LOCATION:

1361 East 4000 South
Salt Lake City, UT
Project Number: 5079543-19030101

4. OWNER:

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole
c/o
Ryan Haughton, Project Manager
Meetinghouse Project Management Office
50 E North Temple Street, COB 12
Salt Lake City, UT 84120-0012

5. CONSULTANT:

VBFA Consulting Engineers
181 East 5600 South
Murray, UT 84107

6. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:

- A. HVAC replacements and improvements with related interior and exterior finish work.
- B. Products or systems may be provided under a Value Managed Relationship (VMR) the Owner has negotiated with the supplier. VMR products and systems are indicated as such in the Specifications.

7. TYPE OF BID: Bids will be on a lump-sum basis. Segregated bids will not be accepted.

8. TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The time limit for substantial completion of this work will be One Hundred Twenty (120) calendar days and will be as noted in the Agreement.

9. BID OPENING: Sealed bids will be received at time and date at place to be announced. Bids will be publicly opened at time and date at place to be announced.

10. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Bidding Documents may be examined at the following plan room locations:
 - 1) Dodge Data and Analytics
Office # (859) 885-1091
Fax # (801) 606-7722
email: kim.mccallon@construction.com

Steps for downloading from McGraw-Hill Dodge:

Purchasing Individual Reports/Plans/Specs/Addenda from Dodge Data and Analytics

- Access the web-page <http://dodgeprojects.construction.com/>
- Search the Dodge Database by state (required) using the Dodge Report Number or Project Name for a single project report. To see a listing of all of the LDS projects in a particular state, enter the State name from the drop down box and then enter LDS in the second search box. Click Search.
- Select the project from the results list. By clicking on the blue project description, a more descriptive title will help to make sure you are purchasing the correct documents.
- When you find the correct project, select: Get This Report, Get Plans & Specs, or Monthly Access. Add to Cart and Proceed to Checkout or Continue Shopping. After the purchase, select View This Project.

- 2) Mountainlands Area Plan Room
Office (801) 288-1188
Fax (801) 288-1184
Contact: Mike Luke
email: mike@maprutah.com

Hard copy plans are available for viewing at Mountainlands Area Plan Room,
583 West 3560 South, Suite 4 Salt Lake City, UT 84115

Plans can also be viewed online with Mountainlands at: www.MAPRonline.com
- Membership is required for online service.

B. Hard copy bid documents will not be provided by the Owner.

11. **BID BOND:** Bid security in the amount of 5 percent (5%) of the bid will accompany each bid in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders.
12. **BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS:** Bidding by the General Contractors will be by invitation only.
13. **OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS:** The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. The definitions set forth in Section 1 of the General Conditions are applicable to the documents included under Bidding Requirements.
- B. Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the documents identified as Contract Documents in the Form of Agreement, except for Modifications. The Bidding Requirements are those documents identified as such in the proposed Project Manual.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic documents issued by the Architect prior to execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents. They become part of the Contract Documents as noted in the Form of Agreement upon execution of the Contract.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS:

- A. By submitting a bid, the bidder represents that
 - 1) Bidder has carefully studied and compared the Bidding Documents with each other. Bidder understands the Bidding Documents and the bid is fully in accordance with the requirements of those documents,
 - 2) Bidder has thoroughly examined the site and any building located thereon, has become familiar with local conditions which might directly or indirectly affect the contract work, and has correlated its personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents, and
 - 3) Bid is based on the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Copies
 - 1) Bidding Documents may be obtained as set forth in the Invitation to Bid.
 - 2) Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be issued.
 - 3) Bidders will use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing bids and make certain that those submitting sub-bids to them have access to all portions of the documents that pertain to the work covered by sub-bid, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01. Bidder assumes full responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from use of partial sets of Bidding Documents by itself or any sub-bidder.
- B. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents
 - 1) Bidders will request interpretation or correction of any apparent errors, discrepancies and omissions in the Bidding Documents.
 - 2) Corrections or changes to Bidding Documents will be made by written addenda.
- C. Substitutions and Equal Products
 - 1) Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 2) The terms '*Acceptable Manufacturers*', '*Approved Manufacturers*', '*Suppliers*', '*Installers*' and '*VMR (Value Managed Relationship) Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers*' are used throughout the Project Manual to differentiate among the options available to Contractor regarding specified products, manufacturers, and suppliers. See Section 016000 for options available regarding acceptance of equal products.
 - 3) Base bid only on materials, equipment, systems, suppliers or performance qualities specified in the Bidding Documents.

- 4) Architect is only authorized to consider requests for approval of equal products to replace specified products in Sections where the heading 'Acceptable Manufacturers' is used and statement, 'Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 016000' or 'Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 016000,' appears. In Sections where the afore-mentioned statements do not appear and a different heading is used, Architect is authorized as Owner's representative to decline consideration of requests for approval of equal products. Approvals of equal products in such Sections must be made by Owner and will generally be for subsequent Projects.
- D. Addenda - Addenda will be sent to bidders and to locations where Bidding Documents are on file no later than one week prior to bid opening or by fax no later than 48 hours prior to bid opening.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURES:

- A. Form and Style of Bids
- 1) Use Owner's Bid Form.
 - 2) Fill in all blanks on Bid Form. Signatures will be in longhand and executed by representative of bidder duly authorized to make contracts.
 - 3) Bids will bear no information other than that requested on bid form. Do not delete from or add to the information requested on the bid form.
- B. Bid Security
- 1) Each bid will be accompanied by a bid bond naming Owner, as listed in the Agreement, as obligee. If Bidder refuses to enter into a Contract or fails to provide bonds and insurance required by the General Conditions, amount of bid security will be forfeited to Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
 - 2) Bid bond will be issued by a surety company meeting requirements of the General Conditions for surety companies providing bonds and will be submitted on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond or AIA authorized equivalent provided by surety company. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety will affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
 - 3) Owner may retain bid security of bidders to whom an award is being considered until -
 - a. Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished,
 - b. Specified time has elapsed so bids may be withdrawn, or
 - c. All bids have been rejected.
- C. Submission of Bids
- 1) Submit bid in sealed opaque envelope containing only bid form and bid security. Envelopes will be sealed, bear bidder's name, and include the following:

BID FOR

_____ HILLVIEW, SKYVIEW, WINDER 18 SP _____
 _____ 5079543-19030101 _____

If bid is sent by mail, enclose sealed envelope in separate mailing envelope with notation 'SEALED BID ENCLOSED' on face.

- 2) It is bidder's sole responsibility to see that its bid is received at specified time. Bids received after specified bid opening time will be returned to bidders unopened.
 - 3) No oral, facsimile transmitted, telegraphic, or telephonic bids, modifications, or cancellations will be considered.
- D. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid
- 1) Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for 45 days after bid opening.
 - 2) Prior to bid opening, bidders may withdraw bid by written request or by reclaiming bid envelope.
 - 3) Prior to bid opening, bidder may mark and sign on the sealed envelope that bidder

acknowledges any or all Addenda.

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

- A. Opening of Bids - See Invitation to Bid.
- B. Rejection of Bids - Owner reserves right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.
- C. Acceptance of Bid
 - 1) No bidder will consider itself under contract after opening and reading of bids until Agreement between Owner and Contractor is fully executed.
 - 2) Bidder's past performance, organization, subcontractor selection, equipment, and ability to perform and complete its contract in manner and within time specified, together with amount of bid, will be elements considered in award of contract.

6. POST-BID INFORMATION:

- A. The conditionally accepted bidder submitting a bid involving subcontractors will submit its list of proposed subcontractors in a meeting to be held immediately after bid opening.

7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND:

- A. Bond Requirements - Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond will be required for this Project as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Time of Delivery of Bonds - Bonds will be delivered to Owner with Agreement signed by bidder.

8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR:

- A. Agreement form will be "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Fixed Sum (U.S.)" provided by Owner.

9. MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Pre-Bid Conference
 - 1) A pre-bid conference will be held at a time and place to be announced.
- B. Liquidated Damages - Conditions governing liquidated damages are specified in the General Conditions and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Examination Schedule for Existing Building and Site
 - 1) Coordinate any site examination and access to the building outside of the Pre-Bid Conference with the FM Manager
- D. Exemption from local taxes - See Supplementary Conditions

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. Geotechnical Report -
 - 1) No information provided for this project.

2. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

- A. The building upon which work is being performed has been examined for asbestos-containing material. The following have been identified as containing asbestos in the areas of the building being worked on as part of this Project:
- B. Owner will provide a report to the Contractor to maintain on site during construction activities.
- C. Refer to Section 01 3500, Article 1.3 "Environmental Procedures" for requirements to be followed.

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIALS SUPPLIERS LIST

Project Name: Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP Date: _____

Stake: Salt Lake Winder Stake Project No: 5079543-19030101

General Contractor: _____

General Contractor is to provide the names of the following subcontractors and suppliers to the Owner's Project Manager immediately following the bid opening:

VMR SUBCONTRACTORS

Roofing _____

Doors, Frames & Hardware _____

Storefronts _____

Wood Flooring _____

Other _____

Other _____

SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

Grading / Site work _____

Site Utilities _____

Demolition _____

Paving _____

Termite Control _____

Site Concrete _____

Fencing _____

Irrigation System _____

Landscaping _____

Building Concrete _____

Masonry _____

Structural Steel _____

Framing _____

Trusses _____

Insulation _____

EIFS _____

Soffit / Fascia _____

Steeple _____

Millwork _____

Drywall _____

Ceramic Tile _____

Acoustical Tile _____

Painting _____

Wall Coverings _____

Elevators / Lifts _____

Draperies _____

Fire Sprinklers _____

Plumbing _____

HVAC _____

Electrical _____

Controls _____

Sound / Satellite _____

EQUAL PRODUCT APPROVAL REQUEST FORM (U.S.)

Project Name: Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP Request Number: _____

TO: _____

FROM: _____

BID DATE: _____

A proposed product is not legally approved and cannot legally be included in a bid or used in the Work until it appears in an Addendum or other Contract Modification as defined in the General Conditions. See Instructions To Bidders Paragraph 3.C, General Conditions, and Section 016000.

PROPOSED EQUAL PRODUCT:

Specification Section: _____

Specified Products: _____

Proposed Product: _____

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Proposed equal product has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified products.
2. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed equal product as for specified products.
3. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
4. Proposed equal product will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
5. Proposed equal product does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.

ATTACHMENTS:

Include the following attachments -

1. Copy of the Project Manual Section where the proposed equal product would be specified, rewritten or red-lined to include any changes necessary to correctly specify the proposed equal product. Identify completely changes necessary to the original Project Manual Section.
2. Copies of details, elevations, cross-sections, and other elements of the Project Drawings redone as necessary to show changes necessary to accommodate proposed equal product. Identify completely the changes from the original Drawings.
3. Complete product literature and technical data, installation and maintenance instructions, test results, and other information required to show complete conformance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

SIGNED: _____

Printed Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip Code _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

REVIEW COMMENTS:

_____ Accepted. See Addenda Number _____.

_____ Submission not in compliance with instructions. Respond to attached comments and resubmit.

_____ Proposed equal product not acceptable. Use specified products.

_____ Not Reviewed. Submission received too late. Use specified products.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:

BY: _____ **DATE:** _____

BID FORM

FOR GENERAL CONTRACT WORK (U.S.)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:

Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP, 5079543-19030101

OWNER:

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole ("Owner")
Ryan Haughton, Meetinghouse Project Management Office
50 E North Temple Street, COB 12, Salt Lake City, UT 84120-0012

CONSULTANT:

VBFA Consulting Engineers
181 East 5600 South, Murray, UT 84107

BID

1. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:
 - a. If this Bid is accepted, Bidder will enter into an agreement with Owner to perform and furnish the Work described in the Bidding Documents for the Bid Price and within the Time of Substantial Completion indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Bidder has carefully examined Set(s) Number _____ of the Bidding Documents consisting of the Project Manual containing the Bidding Requirements, the Conditions of the Contract, and the Specifications, entitled Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP, the Drawings entitled Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP and dated March 2022, and including sheets numbered M000, D101, A101, A122, A152, A601, A602, F101, F102, MD101, MD102, M101, M102, M301, M501, M502, M601, ME101, ME701, ME702, ME703, P101, P102, EG001, EG601, EG701, ED101, EP101, and addenda numbers _____.
 - c. Bidder has examined the site of the work, existing conditions, and all other conditions affecting the work on the above-named Project.
 - d. Bidder has carefully correlated the information known to Bidder and information and observations obtained from visits to the site with the Bidding Documents.
 - e. Bidder is familiar with federal, State, and local laws and regulations applicable to Project.
 - f. Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for forty-five (45) days after the bid opening.
2. Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportations, services, licenses, fees, permits, etc., required by said documents to complete the Work described by the Contract Documents for the lump-sum of:

Dollars
(\$ _____).
3. Bidder agrees to achieve substantial completion of the Work within the number of days indicated in the Invitation to Bid.
4. Enclosed is a Bid Bond for not less than five percent (5%) of the bid.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

_____	Signature	
_____	Printed name	
_____	Title	
_____	Company name	
_____	Business Address	
_____	City, State, and Zip Code	
_____	Telephone	Fax
_____	Contact Email Address	

BLANK PAGE

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT (U.S.)

**PROJECTS FOR:
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS,
a Utah corporation sole**

Building Name: Hillview, Skyview, Winder 18 SP

Building Plan Type: Non-Standard

Building Address: 1361 East 4000 South, Salt Lake City, UT

Building Owner: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole.

Project Number: 5079543-19030101

Completion Date: _____

As PROJECT CONSULTANT and principal in charge; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I certify that on the above referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were specified in the construction documents or given approval in shop drawings or submittals.

_____ Date

VBFA Consulting Engineers
Company Name

As GENERAL CONTRACTOR in charge of construction; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I affirm that on the above-referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were used in the construction.

_____ Date

_____ Company Name

BLANK PAGE

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR A FIXED SUM (U.S.)

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole ("Owner") and _____ ("Contractor") hereby enter into this *Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Fixed Sum (U.S.)* ("Agreement") and agree as follows:

1. **Property/Project.**

Property/Project Number:
Property Address ("Project Site"):

Project Type:
Project Name ("Project"):

Stake Name:

2. **Scope of the Work.** Contractor will furnish all labor, materials, equipment, construction, and services necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3. **Contract Documents.**

- a. The Contract Documents consist of:
 - 1) This Agreement;
 - 2) The General Conditions for a Fixed Sum (U.S.), the Supplementary Conditions for a Fixed Sum (U.S.), and the Specifications (Divisions 01 through 49) contained in the Project Manual entitled _____, dated _____ and prepared by _____ ("Architect");
 - 3) The Drawings prepared by Architect entitled _____, sheet numbers _____, dated _____;
 - 4) Addendum No. _____ dated _____; and
 - 5) All Modifications to the Contract Documents.
- b. The Contract Documents are incorporated into this Agreement by reference as if fully set forth herein.
- c. The definitions set forth in the General Conditions for a Fixed Sum (U.S.) will apply to the Contract Documents.
- d. The Contract Documents contain the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersede all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral.
- e. Modifications or other amendments to the Contract Documents must be in writing and as provided in the General Conditions for a Fixed Sum (U.S.).

4. **Time of Commencement and Substantial Completion.**

- a. Contractor will commence the Work on the date for commencement set forth in the Written Notice to proceed from Owner to Contractor.
- b. Contractor will achieve Substantial Completion and have the Work ready for Owner's inspection no later than _____ (_____) days from the date of commencement set forth in the Written Notice to proceed from Owner to Contractor, as adjusted in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- c. Time is of the essence.

5. **Contract Sum.**

- a. Owner will pay Contractor for performance of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents the Contract Sum in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.
- b. Owner will make payments to Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

6. **Independent Contractor Relationship.** Contractor is an independent contractor and is not the agent or employee of Owner.

7. **Assignment.** Neither party to this Agreement will assign any right or obligation hereunder without the prior written consent of the other, which consent may be granted or withheld in such party's absolute discretion.

Contractor will not assign moneys due or to become due to Contractor hereunder, nor will Contractor pledge the credit of Owner or bind Owner to any third party.

- 8. **Notice.** The parties designate the addresses, facsimile numbers, and email addresses as set forth in the signature blocks below to be used for sending Written Notice to the other party:
- 9. **Effective Date.** The effective date of this Agreement is the date indicated by the Owner's signature.

OWNER:

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints,
a Utah corporation sole

Signature:

Print Name:

Title:

Address:

Telephone No:

Facsimile No:

Email:

Effective Date:

Reviewed By:

CONTRACTOR:

(company)

Signature:

Print Name:

Title:

Address:

Telephone No:

Facsimile No:

Email:

Fed. I.D. or SSN:

License No:

Date Signed:

Sample Form of Agreement

GENERAL CONDITIONS

For a Fixed Sum (U.S.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS	SECTION 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
SECTION 2 OWNER	SECTION 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
SECTION 3 CONTRACTOR	SECTION 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
SECTION 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	SECTION 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
SECTION 5 SUBCONTRACTORS	SECTION 13 RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES
SECTION 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	SECTION 14 TERMINATION
SECTION 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK	SECTION 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
SECTION 8 TIME	

SECTION 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adverse Weather: weather conditions that are seasonally abnormal and could not have been reasonably anticipated.
- B. Agreement: the document entitled "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Fixed Sum (U.S.), executed by Owner and Contractor for performance of the Work.
- C. Architect: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.
- D. Change In The Work: a modification to the requirements of the Contract Documents or a delay in Substantial Completion resulting from an instruction from Owner or Architect to Contractor or from another event or circumstance.
- E. Change Order: a written instrument prepared by Architect and signed by Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon the following: (1) the occurrence of a Change in the Work; (2) the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum as a result of the Change in the Work; and (3) the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time as a result of the Change in the Work.
- F. Construction Change Directive: a written order prepared by Architect and signed by Architect and Owner which: (1) orders a Change in the Work if the terms of a Change Order cannot be agreed upon prior to performance of a Change in the Work described in Section 7.1 or after occurrence of an event or circumstance described in Section 7.2; and (2) states a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, the Contract Time, or both, resulting from the Change in the Work.
- G. Contract Documents: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- H. Contract Sum: the total amount set forth in the Agreement payable by Owner to Contractor for performance of the Work.
- I. Contract Time: the period of time set forth in the Agreement for the Substantial Completion of the Work.
- J. Contractor: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.
- K. Day: calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- L. Direct Costs: actual costs for labor, materials, equipment, insurance, bonds, subcontract costs and onsite supervision relating to the Project. They do not include labor costs for project managers or other off-site administration.
- M. Drawings: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- N. Field Change: a written order prepared by Architect and signed by Architect and Contractor for a minor Change in the Work consistent with the general intent of the Contract Documents costing \$1,000 or less, resulting in no time extension, and which is necessary to avoid delaying the Work.
- O. Modification: a written amendment to the Contract Documents in the form of a:
 - 1. Change Order;
 - 2. Construction Change Directive; or
 - 3. Field Change.
- P. Owner: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.

- Q. Project: the total construction designed by Architect of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.
- R. Product Data: standard illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by Contractor to illustrate details regarding materials or equipment to be used in the Work, or the manner of installation, operation, or maintenance of such materials or equipment.
- S. Project Manual: the document identified as such in the Agreement.
- T. Samples And Mock-ups: physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- U. Shop Drawings: drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, patterns, templates, and other data which illustrate some portion of the Work and confirm dimensions and conformance to the Contract Documents specially prepared by Contractor or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor.
- V. Specifications: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- W. Subcontractor: any entity supplying labor, materials, equipment, construction or services for the Work under separate contract with Contractor or any other Subcontractor.
- X. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Mock-ups and any other documents or items furnished by Contractor or its Subcontractors to Owner or Architect to demonstrate how any portion of the Work will be accomplished or the type of materials or products that will be used in the Work.
- Y. Substantial Completion: Completion of the Work to a point where Owner can use the Work for its intended purposes. The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified as such by Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- Z. Work: all labor, materials, equipment, construction, and services required by the Contract Documents.
- AA. Written Notice: notice in writing given from one party to the other at the addresses or facsimile numbers listed in the Agreement, or at such other addresses or facsimile numbers as the parties will designate from time to time by Written Notice, and will be effective at the earliest of:
 1. The date of personal delivery to the other party with signed acknowledgment of receipt; or
 2. The date sent by facsimile transmission to the other party provided receipt of the facsimile is verified by an electronic confirmation report by the party sending the facsimile transmission and further provided that a confirmation copy is sent to the other party by courier or by registered or certified mail within twenty-four (24) hours after the time and date of the facsimile transmission; or
 3. The date of receipt by the other party as stated on the return receipt if sent by registered or certified mail, or by courier.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The intent of the Contract Documents is to require Contractor to provide all labor, materials, equipment, construction, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by any one will be as binding as if required by all. Contractor will perform the Work in accordance with the requirements expressly set forth in or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- B. The organization of the Contract Documents is not intended to control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or to establish the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.
- C. Words used in the Contract Documents that have well known technical or trade meanings are used therein in accordance with such recognized meanings.
- D. In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents may omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Drawings, the Project Manual, and copies thereof are the property of Owner. Contractor will not use these documents on any other project. Contractor may retain one copy of the Drawings and the Project Manual as a contract record set and will return or destroy all remaining copies following final completion of the Work.

1.4 PUBLIC STATEMENTS REGARDING PROJECT

Contractor will not make any statements or provide any information to the media about the Project without the prior written consent of Owner. If Contractor receives any requests for information from media, Contractor will refer such requests to Owner.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF RENDERINGS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

Renderings representing the Work are the property of Owner. All photographs of the Work, whether taken during performance of the

Work or at completion, are the property of the Owner. The Owner reserves all rights including copyrights to renderings and photographs of the Work. No renderings or photographs shall be used or distributed without written consent of the Owner

1.6 NO COMMERCIAL USE OF TRANSACTION OR RELATIONSHIP

Without the prior written consent of Owner, which Owner may grant or withhold in its sole discretion, neither Contractor nor Contractor's affiliates, officers, directors, agents, representatives, shareholders, members, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or employees shall make any private commercial use of their relationship to Owner or the Project, including, without limitation:

- A. By referring to this Agreement, Owner, or the Project verbally or in any sales, marketing or other literature, letters, client lists, press releases, brochures or other written materials except as may be necessary for Contractor to perform Contractor's obligations under the terms of this Agreement;
- B. By using or allowing the use of any photographs of the Project or any part thereof, or of any service marks, trademarks or trade names or other intellectual property now or which may hereafter be associated with, owned by or licensed by Owner in connection with any service or product; or
- C. By contracting with or receiving money or anything of value from any person or commercial entity to facilitate such person or entity obtaining any type of commercial identification, advertising or visibility in connection with the Project.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may include a reference to Owner and the services and equipment provided under this Agreement in a professional résumé or other similar listing of Contractor's references without seeking Owner's written consent in each instance; provided, that such reference to Owner, the services and equipment is included with at least several other similar references and is given no more prominence than such other references.

1.7 CONFIDENTIALITY / PROPERTY RIGHTS

- A. Owner will retain ownership and intellectual property rights in all plans, designs, drawings, documents, concepts, and materials provided by or on behalf of Owner to Contractor and to all work products of Contractor for or relative to Work performed under this Agreement, such products, services, and Work of Contractor constituting works made for hire. Contractor will not reuse any portions of such items provided by Owner or developed by Contractor for Owner pursuant to this Agreement, or disclose any such items to any third party without the prior written consent of Owner. Owner may withhold its consent in its' absolute discretion.
- B. In addition, Contractor shall ensure that Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees, agents and representatives of Contractor and its Subcontractors maintain in strict confidence, and shall use and disclose only as authorized by Owner all Confidential Information of Owner that Contractor receives in connection with the performance of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may use and disclose any information to the extent required by an order of any court or governmental authority, but only after it has notified Owner and Owner has had an opportunity to obtain reasonable protection for such information in connection with such disclosure. For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means:
 - 1. The name or address of any affiliate, customer or contractor of Owner or any information concerning the transactions of any such person with Owner;
 - 2. Any information relating to contracts, agreements, business plans, budgets or other financial information of Owner to the extent such information has not been made available to the public by the Owner; and
 - 3. Any other information that is marked or noted as confidential by the Owner at the time of its disclosure.

1.8 COMPLY WITH INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF OTHERS

Contractor represents and warrants that no Work (with its means, methods, goods, and services attendant thereto), provided to Owner will infringe or violate any right of any third party and that Owner may use and exploit such Work, means, methods, goods, and services without liability or obligation to any person or entity (specifically and without limitation, such Work, means, methods, goods, and services will not violate rights under any patent, copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property right or application for the same).

SECTION 2 - OWNER

2.1 OWNER'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE

Owner will designate in writing a representative who will have express authority to bind Owner with respect to all matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF OWNER

- A. Owner will be responsible for establishment of property lines and benchmarks for grading.
- B. Owner will furnish to Contractor any information or services it is required to furnish under the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
- C. Owner will furnish to Contractor a reasonable number of copies of the Drawings, the Project Manual, and the Addenda.

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT THE WORK

Owner and its representatives will have the right to inspect any portion of the Work wherever located at any time.

2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents in a timely manner, Owner may order Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for that order has been eliminated.

SECTION 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

- A. By executing the Agreement, Contractor represents that it has visited the Project site, familiarized itself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated its own observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor will carefully review and compare the Contract Documents and any other available information relating to the Project prior to commencing and during performance of each portion of the Work and will immediately report to Architect any errors, inconsistencies, and omissions it discovers.
- C. Should Contractor or any of its Subcontractors become aware of any question regarding the meaning or intent of any part of the Contract Documents prior to commencing that portion of the Work about which there is a question, Contractor will request an interpretation or clarification from Architect before proceeding. Contractor proceeds at its own risk if it proceeds with the Work without first making such a request and receiving an interpretation or clarification from Architect. If neither Contractor nor its Subcontractors become aware of the question until after work on the relevant portion of the Work has commenced, then the following precedence will govern for purposes of determining whether resolution of the question constitutes a Change in the Work:
 - 1. The Agreement takes precedence over all other Contract Documents.
 - 2. The Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions.
 - 3. The General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 4. An Addendum or a Modification takes precedence over the document(s) modified by the Addendum or Modification.
 - 5. The Specifications take precedence over the Drawings.
 - 6. Within the Drawings, larger scale drawings take precedence over smaller scale drawings, figured dimensions over scaled dimensions, and noted materials over graphic indications.
- D. Contractor will give Architect notice of any additional drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define the Work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of the Work, sufficiently in advance of the need for information so as not to delay the Work.
- E. It is not Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with requirements of applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, rules and regulations. However, if Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with those requirements, Contractor will immediately notify Architect in writing. Contractor will not proceed unless Owner and/or Architect effects Modifications to the Contract Documents required for compliance with such requirements. Contractor will be fully responsible for any work knowingly performed contrary to such requirements and will fully indemnify Owner against loss and bear all costs and penalties arising therefrom.
- F. Contractor will take field measurements and verify field conditions and will compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to Contractor with the Contract Documents before ordering any materials or commencing construction activities. Contractor will immediately report errors, inconsistencies, and omissions that it discovers to Architect. If Contractor orders materials or commences construction activities before taking field measurements and verifying field conditions, Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional costs to Contractor resulting from field measurements or conditions different from those anticipated by Contractor which would have been avoided had Contractor taken field measurements and verified field conditions prior to ordering the materials or commencing construction activities.
- G. If site conditions indicated in the Contract Documents or other information provided by Owner or Architect to Contractor differ materially from those Contractor encounters in performance of the Work, Contractor will immediately notify Architect in writing of such differing site conditions.
- H. Where the Contract Documents require the Contractor to provide professional services for architecture or engineering, the Contractor shall cause such services to be performed by appropriately licensed professionals.

3.2 SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor will supervise and direct the Work. Contractor will be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the use of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures will be borne by Contractor, notwithstanding that such construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures are referred to, indicated or implied by the Contract Documents, unless Contractor has given timely notice to Owner and Architect in writing that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures are not safe or suitable, and Owner has then instructed Contractor in writing to proceed at Owner's risk.
- B. Contractor will utilize its best skill, efforts, and judgment to provide efficient business administration and supervision, to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials, and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the interests of Owner.

- C. Contractor will be responsible for:
 1. The proper observance of property lines and set back requirements as shown in the Contract Documents;
 2. The location and layout of the Work as shown in the Contract Documents with respect to the position of the Work on the property and the elevation of the Work in relation to grade; and
 3. Setting and maintaining construction stakes.
- D. Contractor will be responsible to Owner for the acts and omissions of its employees and Subcontractors as well as persons either directly or indirectly employed by Subcontractors.
- E. Contractor will not be relieved of its obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as a result of any tests, inspections, or approvals by Owner, Architect or their consultants.
- F. Contractor will be responsible for inspection of portions of the Work already completed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent portions of the Work.
- G. Contractor recognizes that the Project site and the surrounding area is frequently visited by the public and is important to Owner's image and function and will maintain the premises free from debris and waste materials resulting from Construction. At the completion of Construction, Contractor shall promptly remove construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials and debris.

3.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor will provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- B. Contractor will at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among those performing the Work and will not permit employment of any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the tasks assigned to them.
- C. Contractor is fully responsible for the Project and all materials and work connected therewith until Owner has accepted the Work in writing. Contractor will replace or repair at its own expense any materials or work damaged or stolen, regardless of whether it has received payment for such work or materials from the Owner.
- D. Contractor will remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by Contractor, any Subcontractor, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- E. Contractor will be responsible for determining that all materials furnished for the Work meet all requirements of the Contract Documents. Architect may require Contractor to produce reasonable evidence that a material meets such requirements, such as certified reports of past tests by qualified testing laboratories, reports of studies by qualified experts, or other evidence which, in the opinion of Architect, would lead to a reasonable certainty that any material used, or proposed to be used, in the work meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. All such data will be furnished at Contractor's expense. This provision will not require Contractor to pay for periodic testing of different batches of the same material, unless such testing is specifically required by the Contract Documents to be performed at Contractor's expense.
- F. Contractor will coordinate and supervise the work performed by Subcontractors so that the Work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no trade, at any time, causes delay to the general progress of the Work. Contractor and all Subcontractors will at all times afford each trade, any separate contractor, or Owner, reasonable opportunity for the installation of Work and the storage of materials.
- G. Contractor warrants to Owner that the materials and equipment furnished for the Work will be new unless otherwise specified by the Contract Documents, and that the Work will be free from defects, and will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective in the discretion of Owner. If required by Architect, Contractor will furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of the materials and equipment used in performing the Work.
- H. Owner may elect to purchase materials required for the Work. In that event, Contractor will comply with the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents relating to such materials.

3.4 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

Contractor will comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders of any public authorities relating to performance of the Work.

3.5 TAXES

- A. Contractor will pay all sales, use, consumer, payroll, workers compensation, unemployment, old age pension, surtax, and similar taxes assessed in connection with the performance of the Work.
- B. Owner will pay all taxes and assessments on the real property comprising the Project site.

3.6 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Owner will obtain and pay for all zoning and use permits and permanent easements necessary for completion of the Work.
- B. Contractor will obtain and pay for the building permit, and all other permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- C. Contractor will secure any certificates of inspection and of occupancy required by authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor will deliver these certificates to Architect prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion by Architect.

3.7 CONTRACTOR'S ON-SITE REPRESENTATIVE

Contractor will employ a competent representative acceptable to Owner to supervise the performance of the Work. This representative will be designated in writing by Contractor prior to commencement of work and will not be changed prior to final inspection of the Work without prior written consent of Owner. This representative will represent Contractor for all purposes, including communication with Owner.

3.8 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- A. Contractor will prepare and submit for Owner's and Architect's information Contractor's construction schedule for the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor will prepare and maintain a Submittal schedule which is coordinated with Contractor's construction schedule and sets forth specified times for Architect to review Submittals.

3.9 DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE

Contractor will keep at the Project site for use by Owner, Architect, or their representatives, a record copy of the Project Manual, the Drawings, all Addenda, and all Modifications. These documents will be maintained in good order and currently marked to record changes and selections made during construction. In addition, Contractor will keep at the Project site one copy of all Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are not Contract Documents and do not alter the requirements of the Contract Documents unless incorporated into the Contract Documents by a Modification.
- B. Contractor will review, approve, and submit to Architect Submittals in accordance with the Contract Documents. By approving Submittals, Contractor represents that it has determined and verified field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data, and that it has checked and coordinated each Submittal with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents or will make such determination, verification, check, and coordination prior to commencing the relevant portion of the Work. In reviewing Submittals Architect will be entitled to rely upon Contractor's representation that such information is correct and accurate.
- C. Contractor will inform Architect in writing at the time of submission of any Submittal or portion thereof which deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor will provide Architect with documentation demonstrating to Architect that the Submittal is equal to or better than the specified product or work. Contractor will not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by Architect's acceptance of a Submittal unless Contractor has informed Architect in writing of the deviation and Architect has incorporated the deviation into the Contract Documents by a Modification.
- D. Contractor will not perform any portions of the Work requiring Submittals until the respective Submittal has been reviewed and accepted in writing by Architect.
- E. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, Owner will be entitled to rely upon such certifications, and neither Owner nor Architect will be expected to make any independent examination with respect thereto.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned to Contractor without action.

3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Contractor will be responsible for any cutting, fitting, and patching that may be required to complete the Work and make its parts fit together properly.

3.12 ACCESS TO WORK

Contractor will permit Owner, Architect, their representatives and consultants, access to the Work wherever located at any time.

3.13 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

Contractor will pay all royalties and license fees required by the Work or by Contractor's chosen method of performing the Work. Contractor will defend and hold Owner harmless from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent, license or other intellectual property rights or any loss on account thereof.

3.14 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Owner's representatives, employees, agents, architects, and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, liability, demands, costs, judgments, awards, settlements, causes of action, losses and expenses (collectively "Claims" or "Claim"), including but not limited to attorney fees, consultant fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of real or personal property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, except to the extent that such liability arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity includes, without limitation, indemnification of Owner from all losses or injury to Owner's property, except to the extent that such loss or injury arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity applies, without limitation, to include Claims occurring both during performance of the Work and/or subsequent to completion of the Work. In the event that any Claim is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder, that party will bear the cost of such Claim to the extent it was the cause thereof. In the event that a claimant asserts a Claim for recovery against any party indemnified hereunder, the party indemnified hereunder may tender the defense of such Claim to Contractor. If Contractor rejects such tender of defense and it is later determined that the negligence of the party indemnified hereunder did not cause all of the Claim, Contractor will reimburse the party indemnified hereunder for all costs and expenses incurred by that party in defending against the Claim. Contractor will not be liable hereunder to indemnify any party for damages resulting from the sole negligence of that party.
- B. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will be liable to defend Owner in any lawsuit filed by any Subcontractor relating to the Project. Where liens have been filed against Owner's property, Contractor (and/or its bonding company which has issued bonds for the Project) will obtain lien releases and record them in the appropriate county and/or local jurisdiction and provide Owner with a title free and clear from any liens of Subcontractors. In the event that Contractor and/or its bonding company are unable to obtain a lien release, Owner in its absolute discretion may require Contractor to provide a bond around the lien or a bond to discharge the lien, at Contractor's sole expense.
- C. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will indemnify and hold Owner harmless from any claim of any other contractor resulting from the performance, nonperformance or delay in performance of the Work by Contractor.
- D. The indemnification obligation herein will not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or a Subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

3.15 PROJECT MEETINGS

Contractor will attend and participate in meetings as required by the Contract Documents.

SECTION 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 ARCHITECT

In the event that Owner terminates its contractual relationship with Architect, Owner will appoint in writing another architect, whose status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Architect in all respects.

4.2 ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- A. Architect will make periodic visits to the site to familiarize itself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Although Architect is required to make periodic inspections, it is not required to make exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections. On the basis of its observations while at the site, Architect will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect's failure to observe a defect or deficiency in the Work will not relieve Contractor of its duty to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Architect will review Contractor's payment requests and determine the amounts due Contractor in accordance with Section 9.
- C. Communications between Contractor and Owner relating to the Work will be through Architect. Communications between Owner or Contractor with Architect's consultants relating to the Work will be through Architect. Communications between Owner or Architect and subcontractors relating to the Work will be through Contractor. Communications between Contractor and any separate contractor will be through Architect, except as otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Owner and/or Architect will have the right to reject and require removal of the following at Contractor's expense:
 - 1. Any portion of the Work that does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Any portion of the Work damaged or rendered unsuitable during installation or resulting from failure to exercise proper protection.
- E. Architect will have authority to suspend the Work, with concurrence of Owner, whenever such suspension may be necessary in its reasonable opinion to insure the proper performance of the Work.
- F. Architect will review Contractor's Submittals and will accept or take other appropriate action regarding the Submittals. Architect's review of the Submittals will be for the limited purpose of checking for general conformance with the Contract Documents and will not be conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which

remain the responsibility of Contractor. Architect's review of Submittals will not relieve Contractor of its obligations under the Contract Documents. Architect's review of Submittals will not constitute acceptance of safety precautions or construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. Architect's acceptance of a specific item will not indicate acceptance of an assembly of which the item is a component.

- G. Architect has authority to order Construction Change Directives and Field Changes in accordance with Section 7.
- H. Architect will conduct inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and final completion, will receive and review written guarantees and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by Contractor, and will review and certify or reject Contractor's final payment request.
- I. Architect will be the interpreter of the performance and requirements of the Contract Documents. Architect's interpretations will be in writing or in the form of drawings.
- J. Architect's decisions in matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the Contract Documents and approved by Owner.

SECTION 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- A. Contractor will enter into contracts with Subcontractors to perform all portions of the Work that Contractor does not customarily perform with its own employees.
- B. Contractor will not contract with any Subcontractor who has been rejected by Owner. Contractor will not be required to contract with any Subcontractor against whom it has a reasonable objection.
- C. If Owner rejects any Subcontractor proposed by Contractor, Contractor will propose an acceptable substitute to whom Owner has no reasonable objection.
- D. Contractor will not make any substitution for any Subcontractor that has been accepted by Owner and Architect without the prior written approval of Owner and Architect.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

- A. Contractor's responsibility for the Work includes the labor and materials of all Subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by Owner. Contractor will be responsible to Owner for proper completion and guarantee of all workmanship and materials under any subcontracts. Any warranties required for such work will be obtained by Contractor in favor of Owner and delivered to Architect. It is expressly understood and agreed that there is no contractual relationship between Owner and any Subcontractor, and under no circumstances will Owner be responsible for the non-performance or financial failure of any Subcontractor or any effects therefrom.
- B. Contractor agrees to pay the Subcontractors promptly upon receipt of payment from Owner for that portion of the funds received which represents the Subcontractor's portion of the Work completed to Contractor's satisfaction for which Owner has made payment.
- C. Contractor will require each Subcontractor to:
 - 1. Be licensed by the state in which the Project is located where such licensing is required by the governing authority;
 - 2. Be bound by the terms of the Contract Documents as far as they are applicable to the Subcontractor's work;
 - 3. Assume toward Contractor the same obligations Contractor has assumed toward Owner, including the prompt payment of its Subcontractors;
 - 4. Submit its applications for payment to Contractor in time to permit Contractor to make timely application to Owner;
 - 5. Execute claim or lien releases or lien waivers for payments made by Contractor; and
 - 6. Make all claims for Changes in the Work to Contractor in the same manner as Contractor is required to make such claims to Owner.

SECTION 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK OR AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. Owner reserves the right to perform work itself or to award separate contracts in connection with the Project.
- B. When separate contracts are awarded, "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case will mean the contractor who signs each separate contract.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor will afford other contractors reasonable opportunity to place and store their materials and equipment on site and to perform their work and will properly connect and coordinate its Work with theirs where applicable.

- B. If any part of Contractor's Work depends upon the work of any separate contractor for proper performance or results, Contractor will inspect and promptly report to Architect any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work that render it unsuitable for proper performance and results. Failure of Contractor to so inspect and report will constitute an acceptance of the work of the separate contractor as fit and proper to receive Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.
- C. Contractor will promptly remedy damage caused by Contractor or any Subcontractor to the completed or partially completed work of other contractors or to the property of Owner or other contractors.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among Contractor and separate contractors as to the responsibility under their separate contracts for maintaining the Project free from waste materials and rubbish, Owner may clean the Project, allocate the cost among those responsible as Owner and Architect determine to be just, and withhold such cost from any amounts due or to become due to Contractor.

SECTION 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK RESULTING FROM AN INSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR ARCHITECT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. If Owner or Architect gives Contractor an instruction that modifies the requirements of the Contract Documents or delays Substantial Completion, Contractor may be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. If compliance with the instruction affects the cost to Contractor to perform the Work, the Contract Sum will be adjusted to reflect the reasonable increase or decrease in cost subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1, Paragraphs B through G. If compliance with the instruction delays Substantial Completion, the Contract Time will be extended for a period of time commensurate with such delay subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1, Paragraphs B through G and Section 7.3, Paragraph A and Contractor will be paid liquidated damages for the delay as set forth in Section 7.3, Paragraph B.
- B. If Contractor receives an instruction from Owner or Architect that Contractor considers to be a Change in the Work, Contractor, before complying with the instruction, will notify Architect in writing that Contractor considers such instruction to constitute a Change in the Work. If Architect agrees that compliance with the instruction will constitute a Change in the Work, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Modification in accordance with Section 7.1, Paragraphs C. and D. within ten (10) days.
- C. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum (including without limitation costs related to a time extension) as a result of an instruction by Owner or Architect, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Change Order containing a price breakdown itemized as required by Owner. The breakdown will be in sufficient detail to allow Owner to determine any increase or decrease in Direct Costs as a result of compliance with the instruction. Any amount claimed for subcontracts will be supported by a similar price breakdown and will itemize the Subcontractor's profit and overhead charges. Profit and overhead will be subject to the following limitations:
 1. The Subcontractor's profit and overhead will not exceed ten (10) percent of its Direct Costs on work performed. Subcontractor's profit and overhead will not exceed five (5) percent on work performed by its sub-subcontractors.
 2. Contractor's profit and overhead on work performed by its own crews will not exceed ten (10) percent of its Direct Costs.
 3. Contractor's profit and overhead mark up on work performed by its Subcontractors will not exceed five (5) percent of the Subcontractors' charges for such work.
 4. Amounts due Owner as a result of a credit change will be the actual net savings to Contractor from the Change in the Work as confirmed by Architect. On credit changes, profit and overhead on the originally estimated work will not be credited back to Owner. If both additions and credits are involved in a single Change in the Work, overhead and profit will be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, related to that Change in the Work.
- D. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an instruction from Owner or Architect, Contractor will include in its proposal justification to support Contractor's claim that compliance with the instruction will delay Substantial Completion.
- E. Upon receipt of Contractor's proposal for Modification, Architect and Owner will determine whether to proceed with the Change in the Work. If Architect and Owner determine to proceed with the Change in the Work, they will issue a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or a Field Change as appropriate.
- F. Contractor agrees that if it complies with an instruction from Owner or Architect without first giving written notice to Architect as provided in Section 7.1., Paragraph B, and receiving a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or Field Change, Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time as a result of the instruction and waives any claim therefor.
- G. If Contractor is instructed to perform work which it claims constitutes a Change in the Work but which Owner and Architect do not agree constitutes a Change in the Work, Contractor will comply with the instruction. Contractor may submit its claim for adjustment to the Contract Sum, the Contract Time, or both as a dispute pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days after compliance with the instruction. Contractor agrees that if it fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days after compliance with the instruction, then Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time as a result of the instruction and waives any claim therefor.
- H. Contractor agrees that it is responsible for submitting accurate cost and pricing data to support its Change Order Proposals. Owner will have the right to examine the Contractor's records to verify the accuracy and appropriateness of the pricing data used to price change order proposals.

7.2 CHANGE IN THE WORK RESULTING FROM AN EVENT OR CIRCUMSTANCE

- A. If an event or circumstance other than an instruction from Owner or Architect affects the cost to Contractor of performing the Work or delays Substantial Completion, Contractor may be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. If the circumstance or event affects the cost to Contractor to perform the Work and is caused by a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, the Contract Sum will be adjusted to reflect the reasonable increase or decrease in Contractor's cost to perform the Work resulting from the event or circumstance, subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.2, Paragraphs B through F. If the event or circumstance delays Substantial Completion and is described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, the Contract Time will be extended for a period of time commensurate with such delay subject to the conditions set forth in such section. If the circumstance or event delays Substantial Completion and is caused by a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, then Contractor will be compensated for costs incident to the delay in accordance with Section 7.3, Paragraph B. Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or other damages from Owner as a result of any event or circumstance unless the event or circumstance results from a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect.
- B. If a Change in the Work results from any event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will give Owner Written Notice of such event or circumstance within twenty-four (24) hours after commencement of the event or circumstance so that Owner can take such action as is necessary to mitigate the effect of the event or circumstance. Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in either the Contract Time or the Contract Sum based on any damages or delays resulting from such event or circumstance during a period more than twenty-four (24) hours prior to Contractor giving such Written Notice to Owner.
- C. Contractor will submit in writing any claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time and/or the Contract Sum resulting from an event or circumstance within the time limits set forth below. In the event that Contractor fails to submit its claim in writing within the time limits set forth below, then Contractor agrees it will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum or to any other damages from Owner due to the circumstance or event and waives any claim therefor.
 - 1. Claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time due to Adverse Weather will be made by the tenth (10th) of the month following the month in which the delay occurred.
 - 2. Claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time and/or the Contract Sum due to any other circumstance or event will be submitted within seven (7) days after the occurrence of the circumstance or event.
- D. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum (including without limitation costs related to a time extension) because of an event or circumstance resulting from the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Change Order containing a price breakdown as described in Section 7.1, Paragraph C. Any amount claimed for increased labor costs as a result of the event or circumstance must be supported by a certified payroll. Any claim for rented equipment or additional material costs must be supported by invoices.
- E. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an event or circumstance, Contractor will include with its claim copies of daily logs, letters, shipping orders, delivery tickets, Project schedules, and other supporting information necessary to justify Contractor's claim that the event or circumstance delayed Substantial Completion. If Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will be compensated for all costs related to the delay in accordance with Section 7.3, Paragraph B.
- F. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of Contractor's claim, Architect will either deny the claim or recommend approval to Owner. If Owner approves the claim, the adjustment in the Contract Time and/or Contract Sum will be reflected in a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5 or a Construction Change Directive pursuant to Section 7.6. If Owner or Architect denies Contractor's claim, Contractor may submit its claim as a dispute pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of receipt of the denial of the claim. If Contractor fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within the thirty (30) day time period, then Contractor agrees it is not entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Time and/or Contract Sum or any other damages as a result of the event or circumstance and waives any claim therefor.

7.3 EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. If Substantial Completion of the Project is delayed because of any of the following causes, then the Contract Time will be extended by Change Order for a period of time equal to such delay:
 - 1. Labor strikes or lock-outs;
 - 2. Adverse weather;
 - 3. Unusual delay in transportation;
 - 4. Unforeseen governmental requests or requirements;
 - 5. A Change in the Work resulting from an instruction by Owner or Architect to Contractor subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1; or
 - 6. Any other event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect.
- B. Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for delay described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, subparagraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4. For each day of delay in Substantial Completion described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, subparagraphs 5 and 6, Contractor will be paid liquidated damages in the amount per day set forth in the Supplementary Conditions to compensate Contractor for all damages resulting from any delay including but not limited to damages for general conditions costs, additional job site costs, additional home office overhead costs, disruption costs, acceleration costs, increase in labor costs, increase in subcontract costs, increase in materials costs, and any other costs incident to the delay. Contractor will be entitled to no other compensation relating to the delay.

- C. In no event will any time extension or cost adjustment be given on account of delay which reasonably should have been anticipated by the Contractor or in circumstances where performance of the Work is, was, or would have been, delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension.

7.4 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGES IN THE WORK

Every Change in the Work will be documented by a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or a Field Change. If Owner, Architect and Contractor reach agreement regarding the adjustment in the Contract Sum, if any, and the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any, resulting from a Change in the Work, then the parties will execute a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5. If Owner, Architect and Contractor cannot reach agreement regarding the adjustment in Contract Sum or the adjustment in Contract Time resulting from a Change in the Work, then Owner and Architect will issue a Construction Change Directive pursuant to Section 7.6. Field Changes require the agreement of Architect and Contractor only.

7.5 CHANGE ORDERS

Contractor's signature upon a Change Order is Contractor's acknowledgment that it is not entitled to any additional adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time or any other damages or compensation as a result of the Change in the Work other than that provided for in the Change Order, irrespective of whether a subsequent claim for additional compensation or time extensions relating to the Change in the Work is described as a change in the requirements of the Contract Documents, a delay, a disruption of the Work, an acceleration of the Work, an impact on the efficiency of performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment, or other claim and irrespective of whether the impact of the Change in the Work is considered singly or in conjunction with the impact of other Changes in the Work.

7.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- A. Contractor will promptly comply with all Construction Change Directives.
- B. Pending final resolution of any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time relating to a Construction Change Directive, the amounts proposed by Owner in the Construction Change Directive may be included in Contractor's payment requests once the work relating thereto is completed.
- C. If after the work described in the Construction Change Directive is completed, Owner, Architect, and Contractor reach agreement on adjustments in the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both, such agreement will be reflected in an appropriate Change Order.
- D. If the parties do not reach agreement regarding an adjustment to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both relating to the Construction Change Directive within thirty (30) days of the completion of the work described therein, then Contractor may submit its claim for an adjustment pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of the completion of such work. Contractor agrees that if it fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of completion of the work described in the Construction Change Directive, then it will not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time resulting from such work except as set forth in the Construction Change Directive and waives any claim therefor.

7.7 FIELD CHANGES

Architect and Contractor will sign a Field Change order listing the Change In The Work and the Contract Sum including markups before Contractor proceeds with the Field Change.

7.8 WAIVER OF CLAIMS

Except as set forth in Section 7, Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time or for any damages of any kind whatsoever resulting from an instruction from Owner or Architect, any event or circumstance, or any act or omission of Owner or Architect and Contractor expressly waives any and all claims therefor.

SECTION 8 - TIME

8.1 TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE

All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence. By executing the Agreement, Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. Contractor will proceed expeditiously with adequate resources and will achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2 COMMENCEMENT OF THE WORK

Contractor will not commence work on the Project site until the date set forth in the Written Notice to proceed. However, Contractor may enter into subcontracts and secure material for the Project after receipt of the Agreement with Owner's authorized signature. Owner will issue the Written Notice to proceed within forty-five (45) days after Owner receives acceptable bonds and evidence of insurance pursuant to Section 11 unless Owner earlier terminates the Agreement pursuant to Section 14.

8.3 DELAY IN COMPLETION OF THE WORK

- A. For each day after the expiration of the Contract Time that Contractor has not achieved Substantial Completion, Contractor will pay Owner the amount set forth in the Supplementary Conditions as liquidated damages for Owner's loss of use of the Project

and the added administrative expense to Owner to administer the Project during the period of delay. In addition, Contractor will reimburse Owner for any additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses incurred by Owner as a result of the delay. Owner may deduct any liquidated damages or reimbursable expenses from any money due or to become due to Contractor. If the amount of liquidated damages and reimbursable expenses exceeds any amounts due to Contractor, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of a written request from Owner for payment.

- B. At the time Architect certifies that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion, Architect will identify the remaining items to be completed for final completion of the Work and will establish with Contractor a reasonable time for completion of those items. Architect will set forth the items to be completed and the time established for their completion in a Certificate of Substantial Completion. For each day that Contractor exceeds the time allowed for completion of the items set forth in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor will pay to Owner as liquidated damages for additional administrative expenses the amount set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. In addition, Contractor will reimburse Owner for any additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses incurred by Owner as a result of the delay in completing such items.

SECTION 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Contractor will submit to Architect a schedule of values which allocates the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work. The schedule of values will be supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as required by Architect. This schedule, when accepted by Owner and Architect, will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requests.

9.2 PAYMENT REQUESTS

- A. Not more than once a month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Architect for Work completed, materials stored on the site, and for materials stored offsite as of the date of the payment request. The amount of the payment request will be based upon the schedule of values and will be equal to the value of the Work completed:
 1. Less retention;
 2. Less all prior amounts paid by Owner to Contractor as part of the Contract Sum; and
 3. Less allowable offsets.The payment request may include Changes in the Work that have been performed by Contractor and authorized by Owner and/or Architect pursuant to Section 7. If a payment request includes materials stored offsite, Contractor will include with the payment request a list of the materials, the location where they are stored and the written request of Contractor and its performance bond surety that payment be made for such materials.
- B. Contractor warrants and guarantees that upon the receipt of payment for materials and equipment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, title to such materials and equipment will pass to Owner free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances. Notwithstanding this payment and passage of title, Contractor will remain responsible for all such materials and equipment until actual delivery to the project site, incorporation into the Work, and final acceptance by Owner. Contractor further warrants that no material or equipment covered by a payment request is subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or any other person or entity.

9.3 PAYMENT REQUEST CERTIFICATION

- A. Architect will, within seven (7) days after receipt of Contractor's payment request, forward to Owner the payment request certified for such amount as Architect determines is properly due. If Architect certifies less than the full amount of the payment request, Architect will notify Contractor and Owner of Architect's reasons for withholding certification of the full amount requested.
- B. The certification of the payment request will constitute a representation by Architect to Owner based upon Architect's observations at the site and the data comprising the payment request, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by Architect. However, the certification of the payment request will not constitute a representation that Architect has:
 1. Conducted exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quantity or quality of the Work;
 2. Reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures;
 3. Reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors or other data requested by Owner to substantiate Contractor's right to payment; or
 4. Made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.
- C. In taking action on Contractor's payment request, Owner will be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by Contractor.

9.4 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION AND PAYMENT

- A. Architect may withhold certification of a payment request in whole or in part to the extent reasonably necessary to protect Owner if, in the opinion of Architect, the representations to Owner required by Section 9.3, Paragraph B cannot be accurately made. If

Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the payment request, Architect will notify Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.3, Paragraph A. If Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, Architect will promptly certify a payment request for the amount for which Architect is able to make such representations to Owner. Architect may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a payment request previously certified, to such extent as may be necessary in Architect's opinion to protect Owner from loss because of:

1. Defective work not remedied;
2. Third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
3. Failure of Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors for labor, materials, equipment, construction or services;
4. Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
5. Damage to Owner or another contractor for which Contractor is responsible;
6. Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance will not be adequate to cover the cost of completing the Work and damages for the anticipated delay; or
7. Contractor's persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor, subsequent to Architect's certification of any payment request, in order to protect Owner from loss due to any condition described in Section 9.4, Paragraph A, Subparagraphs 1 through 7. Upon satisfactory resolution of any such conditions, payments so withheld will be made.

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments within the parameters of Section 9.2 within fifteen (15) days after Owner receives the certified payment request from Architect.
- B. Owner will make payments to Contractor by either placing the payments in the mail addressed to Contractor or by electronic transfer at Owner's discretion.
- C. Upon receipt of any payment from Owner, Contractor will pay to each Subcontractor the amount paid to Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work.
- D. Contractor will maintain a copy of each payment request at the Project site for review by the Subcontractors.
- E. No payment made under the Contract Documents, either in whole or in part, will be construed to be an acceptance of defective or improper materials or workmanship.
- F. In addition and notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner will also withhold and retain 10% of payments made to Contractor.
- G. Owner will pay any unpaid retention less any amounts withheld pursuant to Section 9.4 within forty-five (45) days after Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, submits its payment request for retained funds, delivers to the Architect Owner's form entitled "Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety" fully executed by Contractor and its surety, obtains Waiver and Release documents executed by all subcontractors and suppliers having claim against the retained funds, and Owner receives a certificate of occupancy.

9.6 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Owner will make full and final payment of the Contract Sum within thirty (30) days of the completion of all of the following requirements:
1. Contractor has submitted its final payment request;
 2. Architect has declared to Owner in writing that the Work is complete;
 3. Contractor has obtained waiver and release upon final payment documents executed by all of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request; and
 4. Contractor has collected and provided to Owner all manufacturers' and other guaranties and warranties, properly signed and endorsed to Owner, that are required by the Contract Documents that extend for a period beyond one year after substantial completion. (Delivery of such guaranties and warranties will not relieve Contractor for any obligation assumed under any other provision of the Contract Documents.)
- B. Acceptance of final payment by Contractor or any Subcontractor will constitute a waiver of claims by the payee except for those claims previously made in writing pursuant to Section 7 and identified by Contractor in its affidavit as still pending.
- C. If the aggregate of previous payments made by Owner exceeds the amount due Contractor, Contractor will reimburse the difference to Owner.

SECTION 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Contractor will be responsible to Owner for initiating and supervising all safety programs in connection with the performance of the Work.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Contractor will take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. All persons on the site;
 2. The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 3. Other property at the site or adjacent to it.
- B. Contractor will give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and other lawful requirements of public authorities bearing on the safety or protection of persons and property. No work will be performed that may pose an undue safety hazard to Contractor, Contractor's employees, or any other person.
- C. Contractor will designate a responsible member of its organization at the site whose duty will be the prevention of accidents. This person will be Contractor's onsite representative unless otherwise designated in writing by Contractor to Owner and Architect.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

In case of an emergency endangering life or threatening the safety of any person or property, Contractor may, without waiting for specific authorization from Architect or Owner, act at its own discretion to safeguard persons or property. Contractor will immediately notify Architect of such emergency action and make a full written report to Architect within five (5) days after the event.

10.4 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be hazardous materials which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of hazardous materials, or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor.

SECTION 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- A. Contractor will obtain the following insurance and provide evidence thereof as described below prior to commencement of the Work or within ten (10) days after signing the Agreement, whichever is earlier:
1. Workers Compensation Insurance.
 2. Employers Liability Insurance with minimum limits of the greater of \$500,000 E.L. each accident, \$500,000 E. L. disease- each employee, \$500,000 E.L. disease-policy limit or as required by the law of the state in which the Project is located.
 3. Commercial General Liability Insurance – ISO Form CG 00 01 (12/07) or equivalent Occurrence policy which will provide primary coverage to the additional insureds (the Owner and the Architect) in the event of any Occurrence, Claim, or Suit with:
 - a. Limits of the greater of Contractor's actual coverage amounts or the following:
 - 1) \$2,000,000 General Aggregate;
 - 2) \$2,000,000 Products - Comp/Ops Aggregate;
 - 3) \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Liability;
 - 4) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence;
 - 5) \$50,000 Fire Damage to Rented Premises (Each Occurrence).
 - b. Endorsements attached to the General Liability policy including the following or their equivalent:
 - 1) ISO Form CG 25 03 (05/09), Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises), describing the Agreement and specifying limits as shown above.
 - 2) ISO Form CG 20 10 (07/04), Additional Insured -- Owners, Lessees, Or Contractors (Form B), naming Owner and Architect as additional insureds.
 4. Automobile Liability Insurance, with:
 - a. Combined Single Limit each accident in the amount of \$1,000,000 or Contractor's actual coverage, whichever is greater; and
 - b. Coverage applying to "Any Auto."
- B. Contractor will provide evidence of such insurance to Owner as follows:
1. Deliver to Owner a Certificate of Liability Insurance, on ACORD 25 (2010/05) Form, or equivalent:
 - a. Listing Owner and its consultants as the Certificate Holders and Additional Insured on the general liability and any excess liability policies;
 - b. Attaching the ISO or equivalent endorsements set forth above to the Certificate of Liability Insurance;
 - c. Identifying the Project;
 - d. Listing the insurance companies providing coverage (All companies listed must be rated in A.M. Best Company Key Rating Guide-Property-Casualty and each company must have a rating of B+ Class VII or better. Companies which are not rated are not acceptable); and
 - e. Bearing the name, address and telephone number of the producer and signed by an authorized representative of the producer. The signature may be original, stamped, or electronic.
- C. Contractor will maintain, from commencement of the Work, Insurance coverage required herein as follows:
1. Commercial General Liability Insurance through expiration of warranty period specified in Section 12.2, Paragraph B. including completion of any warranty repairs; and
 2. All other insurance through Final Payment.
- D. Owner reserves the right to reject any insurance company, policy, endorsement, or certificate of insurance with or without cause.

- E. Owner may, in writing and at its sole discretion, modify the insurance requirements.
- F. The cost of insurance as required above will be the obligation of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for payment of all deductible amounts under all insurance.
- G. Owner will provide builders risk insurance for the cost of the Project. The policy will be written on an all risk basis with coverage for perils of wind, flood, earthquake, and terrorism, with exclusions standard for the insurance industry. The policy will be subject to a \$5,000 deductible per occurrence which will be the responsibility of Contractor and will not be a reimbursable expense. Owner will provide a copy of the terms and conditions of the builders risk policy to Contractor upon Contractor's request. Contractor will comply with terms, conditions, and deadlines of the builders risk policy. The terms, conditions, and deadlines of the builders risk policy shall govern coverage. In addition, when there is a loss which may be covered by the builders risk insurance policy, Contractor will comply with the following:
 1. Contractor will report the loss immediately to builders risk commercial insurer by calling 1-866-537-7475 and shall make such further written submissions as required and otherwise comply with all requirements of the builders risk policy.
 2. Contractor will report the loss immediately to the Owner.
 3. Contractor will immediately notify its general liability insurance carrier of the loss.
 4. Contractor will take all necessary and appropriate actions to protect the property and individuals from further loss, harm, and injury. In the event there are damages resulting from fire or water, restoration shall be performed only by a certified restoration contractor.
 5. To the extent possible, Contractor will preserve and not disturb the evidence of the loss until after the builders risk commercial insurer and all interested parties and their insurance carriers have had the opportunity to view and investigate the site and loss.
 6. Contractor will cooperate with Owner and the builders risk commercial insurer in the investigation, documentation, and settlement of loss claims, including without limitation promptly responding to all requests for information and documentation from the builders risk commercial insurer and/or Owner.

11.2 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- A. Prior to commencement of the Work or within ten (10) days after signing the Agreement, whichever is earlier, Contractor will furnish to Owner a performance bond and a labor and material payment bond each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum as security for all obligations arising under the Contract Documents. Such bonds will:
 1. Be written on Form AIA Document A312 (1984).
 2. Be issued by a surety company or companies licensed in the state in which the Project is located and holding valid certificates of authority under Sections 9304 to 9308, Title 31, of the United States Code as acceptable sureties or reinsurance companies on federal bonds.
 3. Have a penal sum obligation not exceeding the authorization shown in the current revision of Circular #570 as issued by the United States Treasury Department, i.e. "Treasury List".
 4. Be accompanied by a certified copy of the power of attorney stating the authority of the attorney-in-fact executing the bonds on behalf of the surety.
- B. Owner reserves the right to reject any surety company, performance bond, or labor and material payment bond with or without cause.
- C. The cost of the bonds as required above will be the obligation of Contractor.

SECTION 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

Contractor will notify Architect at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of performing work that would cover up work or otherwise make it difficult to perform inspections required by the Specifications or by applicable governing authorities. Should any such work be covered without proper notification having been given to Architect, Contractor will uncover that work for inspection at its own expense.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. Contractor will promptly correct any portion of the Work that is rejected by Architect or which fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Contractor will bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspection costs, compensation for Architect's services, and any other expenses made necessary thereby.
- B. Contractor will remedy any defects due to faulty materials, equipment, or workmanship which appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. Contractor will pay all costs of correcting faulty work, including without limitation additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses when incurred.
- C. Nothing in the Contract Documents will be construed to establish a period of limitation within which Owner may enforce the obligation of Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents. The one-year period specified above has no relationship to the time within which compliance with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish Contractor's liability with respect to Contractor's obligations.

12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

- A. If Owner prefers to accept any portion of the Work not in conformance with the Contract Documents, Owner may do so instead of requiring removal and correction of the nonconforming Work. In that event, the Contract Sum will be reduced by an amount agreed upon by the parties that reflects the difference in value to Owner between the Work as specified and the nonconforming Work. Such adjustment may consider increased maintenance costs, early replacement costs, increased inefficiency of use, and the like and will be effective whether or not final payment has been made. Such adjustment will be reflected in a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5.
- B. Temporary or trial usage by Owner or Architect of mechanical devices, machinery, apparatus, equipment, or other work or materials supplied under the Contract Documents prior to written acceptance by Architect, will not constitute Owner's acceptance.

SECTION 13 - RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

13.1 SUBMITTAL OF DISPUTE

In the event there is any dispute arising under this Agreement which cannot be resolved by agreement between the parties, either party may submit the dispute with all documentation upon which it relies to the Director of Architecture, Engineering, and Construction, Meetinghouse Facilities Department, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150, who will convene a dispute resolution conference within thirty (30) days. The dispute resolution conference will constitute settlement negotiations and any settlement proposal made pursuant to the conference will not be admissible as evidence of liability. In the event that the parties do not resolve their dispute pursuant to the dispute resolution conference, either party may commence legal action to resolve the dispute. Any such action must be commenced within six (6) months from the first day of the dispute resolution conference or be time barred. Submission of the dispute to the Director as outlined above is a condition precedent to the right to commence legal action to resolve any dispute. In the event that either party commences legal action to adjudicate any dispute without first submitting the dispute to the Director, the other party will be entitled to obtain an order dismissing the litigation without prejudice and awarding such other party any costs and attorney fees incurred by that party in obtaining the dismissal, including without limitation copy costs, and expert and consultant fees and expenses.

13.2 CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED WITH DILIGENCE

Pending final resolution of a dispute hereunder, Contractor will proceed diligently with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

SECTION 14 - TERMINATION

14.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

In the event Owner materially breaches any term of the Contract Documents, Contractor will promptly give Written Notice of the breach to Owner. If Owner fails to cure the breach within ten (10) days of the Written Notice, Contractor may terminate the Agreement by giving Written Notice to Owner and recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum represented by the Work completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation or damages as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

14.2 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CAUSE

Should Contractor fail to provide Owner with the bonds and certificates of insurance required by Section 11 within the time specified therein, make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, fail to apply enough properly skilled workmen or specified materials to properly prosecute the Work in accordance with Contractor's schedule, or otherwise materially breach any provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, without any prejudice to any other right or remedy, give Contractor Written Notice thereof. If Contractor fails to cure its default within ten (10) days, Owner may terminate the Agreement by giving Written Notice to Contractor. In such case, Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor and/or take possession of the premises and all materials, tools, equipment, and appliances thereon, and finish the Work by whatever method Owner deems expedient. Contractor will not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional administrative, architectural, consultant, and legal services (including without limitation attorney fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses), such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such expense exceeds the unpaid balance, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

14.3 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Notwithstanding any other provision contained in the Contract Documents, Owner may, without cause and in its absolute discretion, terminate the Agreement at any time. In the event of such termination, Contractor will be entitled to recover from Owner the

percentage of the Contract Sum equal to the percentage of the Work which Architect determines has been completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

SECTION 15 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

15.1 GOVERNING LAW

The parties acknowledge that the Contract Documents have substantial connections to the State of Utah. The Contract Documents will be deemed to have been made, executed, and delivered in Salt Lake City, Utah. To the maximum extent permitted by law, (i) the Contract Documents and all matters related to their creation and performance will be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, excluding conflicts of law rules; and (ii) all disputes arising from or related to the Contract Documents will be decided only in a state or federal court located in Salt Lake City, Utah and not in any other court or state. Toward that end, the parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Salt Lake City, Utah and waive any other venue to which they might be entitled by virtue of domicile, habitual residence, place of business, or otherwise.

15.2 NO WAIVER

No action or failure to act by Owner, Architect, or Contractor will constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor will such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

15.3 RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Owner and Contractor agree that the Contract Documents will be deemed to have been drafted by both Owner and Contractor and will not be construed against either Owner or Contractor because of authorship.

15.4 ENFORCEMENT

In the event either party commences legal action to enforce or rescind any provision of the Contract Documents, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its attorney fees and costs, including without limitation all copy costs and expert and consultant fees and expenses, incurred in that action and on all appeals, from the other party.

15.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Owner and Architect have the right to have tests made when they deem it necessary. Tests conducted by Owner or Architect will be paid for by Owner. Should a test reveal a failure of the Work to meet Contract Document requirements, the cost of the test as well as subsequent tests related to the failure necessary to determine compliance with the Contract Documents will be paid for by Owner, with the cost thereof deducted from the Contract Sum by Modification.
- B. Tests will be made in accordance with recognized standards by a competent, independent testing laboratory. Materials found defective or not in conformity with Contract Document requirements will be promptly replaced or repaired at the expense of Contractor.
- C. Owner and Architect have the right to obtain samples of materials to be used in the Work and to test samples for determining whether they meet Contract Document requirements. Samples required for testing will be furnished by Contractor and selected as directed by Architect. Samples may be required from the sample's source, point of manufacture, point of delivery, or point of installation at Architect's discretion. Samples not required as a Submittal in the Specifications will be paid for by Owner. Should tests reveal a failure of the Sample to meet the Contract Document requirements, Contractor will provide other Samples that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

**SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
FIXED SUM (U.S.)**

ITEM 1 - GENERAL

1. Conditions of the Agreement and General Conditions apply to each Division of the Specifications.
2. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all Divisions of the Specifications.

ITEM 2 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGE AMOUNTS:

1. The amount of liquidated damages to the benefit of the Contractor for delays under General Conditions Section 7.3, Paragraph B is \$200.00 per day.
2. The amount of liquidated damages to be paid to the Owner for delays in Substantial Completion under General Conditions Section 8.3, Paragraph A is \$200.00 per day.
3. The amount of liquidated damages to be paid to the Owner for delays in completing work itemized on the Substantial Completion Certificate under General Conditions Section 8.3, Paragraph B is \$100.00 per day.

ITEM 3 - PERMITS

1. Delete Section 3.6, Paragraph B of the General Conditions and replace with the following:
 - B. Owner will pay the costs of permits, fees, impact fees and improvement bonds required by local agencies necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay all fees, which will be reimbursed by the Owner without markup. These costs shall not be included in the bid amount. Contractor will conform to all ordinances and covenants governing the Project Site and/or Work.

ITEM 4 - STATE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

RETENTION APPLIED TO CONTRACTOR PAYMENTS FOR PROJECTS IN UTAH:

Replace section 9.5.F of the General Conditions with the following:

- F. In addition and notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner may also withhold and retain 5% of payments made to Contractor. These retention funds will be held in an interest bearing account.

PAYMENT OF RETAINED FUNDS IN UTAH:

Replace section 9.5 G of the General Conditions with the following:

- G. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion and submits its payment request for retained funds and delivers to the Architect Owner's form entitled "Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety" fully executed by Contractor and its surety, if any, and provides statutory Conditional Waiver and Release documents executed by all subcontractors and suppliers having claim against the retained funds, Owner will pay any unpaid retention less any amounts withheld pursuant to Section 9.4

within forty-five (45) days from the later of (a) the date Owner received Contractor's payment request for retained funds and fully executed Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety, (b) the date a certificate of occupancy is issued; (c) the date that a building inspector having authority to issue its own certificate of occupancy does not issue that certificate but permits occupancy.

UTAH STATE SALES TAX:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

1. Contractors should be exempt on purchases of material installed or converted into real property to be used by the Owner. The Contractor will furnish each vendor with a completed Exemption Certificate Form TC-721. The certificate will be prepared by the Contractor for each vendor in order to obtain the exemption.
2. The Owner's tax exempt number is 11871701-002-STC.

UTAH NOTICE OF INTENT TO OBTAIN FINAL COMPLETION:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

- A. Contractor will file with the State Construction Registry, on its own behalf and/or on behalf of Owner, a notice of intent to obtain final completion at least 45 days before the day on which the Owner or Contractor files or could file a notice of completion under Utah Code Ann. Section 38-1a-506 if:
 1. The completion of performance time under the original contract for construction work is greater than 120 days;
 2. The total original construction contract price exceeds \$500,000; and
 3. The original contractor or owner has not obtained a payment bond in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 14-2-1.

UTAH NOTICE OF COMPLETION:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

- A. Within five (5) calendar days of final completion of the Project and in compliance with Section 38-1a-507 Utah Code Annotated, Contractor will file with the State Construction Registry, and copy to Owner, a notice of completion which will include, without limitation, the following:
 1. The name, address, telephone number, and email address of the person filing the notice of completion;
 2. The name of the county in which the Project and/or Project site is located;
 3. The date on which final completion is alleged to have occurred;
 4. The method used to determine final completion; and
 5. One of the following:
 - a. The tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site;

- b. The entry number of a preliminary notice on the same project that includes the tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site; or
 - c. The entry number of the building permit issued for the Project.
- B. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, Contractor and Owner agree that any breach or failure to comply with this Section by the Contractor will constitute a breach of contract and the Contractor will be liable for any direct, indirect, or consequential damages to the Owner flowing from this breach.

UTAH PROGRESS PAYMENTS AND FINAL PAYMENT:

Replace Section 9.5.A of the General Conditions with the following:

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments within the parameters of Section 9.2 within fifteen (15) days after:
 - 1. Contractor has submitted a progress payment request;
 - 2. Contractor has obtained Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Progress Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's progress payment request; and
 - 3. Owner receives the certified payment request from Architect.

Replace Section 9.6.A.3 of the General Conditions with the following:

9.6 FINAL PAYMENT

- 3. Contractor has obtained Waiver and Release Upon Final Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request;

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

4884-7961-0114

DIVISION 01: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 SUMMARY

- 01 1100 SUMMARY OF WORK
- 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
- 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 2000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4200 REFERENCES
- 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS
- 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- 01 5100 TEMPORARY UTILITIES
- 01 5200 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
- 01 5400 CONSTRUCTION AIDS
- 01 5600 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES
- 01 5700 TEMPORARY CONTROLS
- 01 5800 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS
- 01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS
- 01 6600 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 7300 EXECUTION
- 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1100

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements Summary of Work requirements.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 of Specifications. Instructions contained in Specifications are directed to Contractor. Unless specifically provided otherwise, obligations set forth in Contract Documents are obligations of Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall furnish total labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to perform The Work in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will furnish and install some portions of The Work with its own forces. Contractor will be provided with schedule of when these items are to be performed.
 - 1. General:
 - a. Complete work necessary to accommodate work to be performed by Owner before scheduled date for performance of such work. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to timely complete such work.
 - b. Store and protect completed work provided by Owner until date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1200

MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Multiple Contracts.

1.2 SUMMARY OF CONTRACTS

- A. Owner may issue separate contracts for operations scheduled to precede and be substantially completed before beginning of The Work under this Contract.
 - 1. Contractor will be given written notice from such contractors of any revisions to scheduled completion of their work at least 30 days in advance. Owner will reimburse Contractor for expenses incurred by Contractor by failure to be properly notified.
- B. Owner has issued or will issue separate contracts for operations scheduled to be completed between Notice to Proceed and Substantial Completion.
 - 1. General:
 - a. Schedule performance of work covered by such separate contracts in Contractor's Construction Schedule so as to avoid delays in Substantial Completion. Give written notice to such contractors and to Owner of any revisions to scheduled delivery and work dates at least 90 days in advance.
 - b. Complete work necessary to accommodate items provided under such separate contracts before scheduled date for performance of such work. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to timely complete such work including, but not limited to, cost of crews during downtime or for call backs and costs to correct substrate deficiencies.
 - c. Store and protect completed work provided under separate contracts until date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Testing and Inspection. See Section 01 4523 "Testing and Inspection" for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods:
 - a. Concrete. See Section 03 3111.
 - b. Drill-In Mechanical Anchors / Adhesive Anchors / Screw Anchors. See Section 03 1511 and Section 04 0519.
 - c. Structural Steel Framing. See Section 05 1200.
 - d. Wood Panel Product Sheathing. See Section 06 1636.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1400

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Work Restrictions.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. During construction period, Contractor will have use of premises for construction operations. Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and their employees comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits shown on Drawings. Do not disturb portions of site beyond Contract limits.
 - 2. Do not allow alcoholic beverages, illegal drugs, or persons under their influence on Project site.
 - 3. Do not allow use of tobacco in any form on Project Site.
 - 4. Do not allow pornographic or other indecent materials on site.
 - 5. Do not allow work on Project site on Sundays except for emergency work.
 - 6. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on Project Site or while performing The Work.
 - 7. Wear shirts with sleeves, wear shoes, and refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on Project Site.
 - 8. Do not allow playing of obnoxious and loud music on Project Site. Do not allow playing of any music within existing facilities.
 - 9. Do not build fires on Project Site.
 - 10. Do not allow weapons on Project Site, except those carried by law enforcement officers or other uniformed security personnel who have been retained by Owner or Contractor to provide security services.
- B. Existing Facilities:
 - 1. Reasonably accommodate use of existing facilities by Owner.
- C. Do not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety. Questions of structural loading as part of construction means and methods shall be addressed by a licensed structural engineer engaged by Contractor, subject to the review by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 2900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements to prepare and process Applications for Payments.

1.2 PAYMENT REQUESTS

- A. Use Payment Request forms provided by Owner.
- B. Each Payment Request will be consistent with previous requests and payments certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- C. Request Preparation:
 - 1. Complete every entry on Payment Request form.
 - 2. Entries will match data on approved schedule of values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
 - 3. Submit signed Payment Request to Architect with current Construction Schedule.
- D. Provide following submittals before or with submittal of Initial Payment Request:
 - 1. List of Subcontractors.
 - 2. Initial progress report.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 4. Submittal Schedule.
- E. Provide Affidavit of Contractor and Consent of Surety with Payment Request following Substantial Completion.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit schedule of values on Owner's standard form to Architect 20 days minimum before submission of Initial Payment Request as a necessary condition before payment will be processed. Coordinate preparation of schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. Correlate line items in Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Payment Request form.
 - 3. Schedule of Allowances.
 - 4. Schedule of Alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3100**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Project Management and Coordination on Projects.

1.2 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. This Project designation will be included on documents generated for Project by Contractor and Subcontractors, or be present on a cover letter accompanying such documents.
- B. Project designation for this Project is **HILLVIEW, SKYVIEW, WINDER 18 SP, 5079543-19030101**.
- C. This Project designation will be included on documents generated for Project by Contractor and Subcontractors, or be present on a cover letter accompanying such documents.

1.3 MULTIPLE CONTRACT COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for accurately maintaining and reporting schedule of The Work from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for providing Temporary Facilities And Controls for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for providing Construction Waste Management And Disposal services for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for Final Cleaning for entire Project.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES

- A. Preconstruction Conference:
 - 1. Attend preconstruction conference and organizational meeting scheduled by Architect at Project site or other convenient location.
 - 2. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
 - a. Construction schedule.
 - b. Critical Work sequencing.
 - c. Current problems.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - f. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - g. General schedule of inspections by Architect and its consultants.
 - h. General inspection of tests.
 - i. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - j. Preparation of record documents and O & M manuals.
 - k. Procedures for processing interpretations and Modifications.
 - l. Procedures for processing Payment Requests.
 - m. Project cleanup.

- n. Security.
 - o. Status of permits.
 - p. Submittal of Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, Quality Assurance / Control submittals.
 - q. Use of the premises.
 - r. Work restrictions.
 - s. Working hours.
3. Architect will record minutes of meetings and distribute copies to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.
- B. Progress Meetings:
1. Attend progress meetings at Project site at regularly scheduled intervals determined by Architect, at least once a month.
 2. Progress meetings will be open to Owner, Architect, Subcontractors, and anyone invited by Owner, Architect, and Contractor.
 3. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including following:
 - a. Progress since last meeting.
 - b. Whether Contractor is on schedule.
 - c. Activities required to complete Project within Contract Time.
 - d. Labor and materials provided under separate contracts.
 - e. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - f. Access.
 - g. Site use.
 - h. Temporary facilities and services.
 - i. Hours of work.
 - j. Hazards and risks.
 - k. Project cleanup.
 - l. Quality and Work standards.
 - m. Status of pending modifications.
 - n. Documentation of information for Payment Requests.
 - o. Maintenance of Project records.
 4. Architect will prepare minutes of progress meetings and distribute copies of minutes to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. Attend pre-installation conferences specified in Contract Document.
 - a. If possible, schedule these conferences on same day as regularly scheduled Progress Meetings. If this is not possible, coordinate scheduling with Architect.
 - b. Request input from attendees in preparing agenda.
 2. Be prepared to discuss following items:
 - a. Requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Completed work necessary for installation of items or systems.
 - c. Conditions not in compliance with installation requirements.
 - d. Installation and inspection schedule.
 - e. Coordination between trades.
 - f. Space and access limitations.
 - g. Testing.
 3. Architect will prepare meeting minutes and distribute minutes to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3200**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

1.2 SCHEDULING OF WORK

A. Bar Chart Schedule:

1. Submit horizontal bar chart schedule before Preconstruction Conference. Provide separate time bar for each construction activity listed on Owner's payment request form. Within each time bar, show estimated completion percentage. Provide continuous vertical line to identify first working day of each week. Show each activity in chronological sequence. Show graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of The Work. As The Work progresses, place contrasting mark in each bar to indicate actual completion.
2. Provide copies of schedule for Architect and Owner and post copy in field office.
3. Revise schedule monthly. Send copy of revised schedule to Owner and Architect and post copy in field office.
4. Project Management Software Programs:
 - a. Any software project management program capable of Bar Chart Scheduling for projects of equal size and complexity is approved by Contractor and approved by Owner's Project Manager.

B. Daily Construction Reports:

1. Prepare daily reports of operations at Project including at least following information:
 - a. List of Subcontractors at site.
 - b. Approximate count of personnel at site by trade.
 - c. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
 - d. Major items of equipment on site.
 - e. Materials, equipment, or Owner-furnished items arriving at or leaving site.
 - f. Accidents and unusual events.
 - g. Site or structure damage by water, frost, wind, or other causes.
 - h. Meetings, conferences, and significant decisions.
 - i. Visitors to the job including meeting attendees.
 - j. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
 - k. Any tests made and their result if known.
 - l. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - m. Emergency procedures.
 - n. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
 - o. Modifications received, carried out.
 - p. Services connected, disconnected.
 - q. Equipment or system tests and start-ups.
 - r. Brief summary of work accomplished that day.
 - s. Signature of person preparing report.
2. Submit daily reports to Architect at least weekly.
3. Maintain copies of daily reports at field office.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Submittal Procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7800: 'Closeout Submittals' for administrative and procedural requirements for closeout submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Furnish submittal schedule within 20 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, listing items specified to be furnished for review to Architect including product data, shop drawings, samples, and Informational submittals.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Enclose the following information for each item:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Related Section number.
 - c. Submittal category.
 - d. Name of Subcontractor.
 - e. Description of part of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - g. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Print and distribute copies to Architect and Owner and post copy in field office. When revisions are made, distribute to same parties and post in same location.
- C. Revise schedule monthly. Send copy of revised schedule to Owner and Architect and post copy in field office.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently before performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - b. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals required for related elements of The Work so processing will not be delayed by need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. Architect reserves right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 2. Processing Time:
 - a. Allow sufficient review time so installation will not be delayed by time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
 - 1) Allow 21 days for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed allowing coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will promptly advise Contractor when submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

- 2) If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process same as initial submittal.
 - 3) Allow 10 days for reprocessing each submittal.
 - 4) No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to Architect in sufficient time before work is to be performed to allow processing.
3. Identification:
- a. Place permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Include name of entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 1) Provide space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block on Shop Drawings to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken.
 - 2) Include following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a) Project name.
 - b) Date.
 - c) Name and address of Architect.
 - d) Name and address of Contractor.
 - e) Name and address of Subcontractor.
 - f) Name and address of supplier.
 - g) Name of manufacturer.
 - h) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - i) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
4. Transmittal:
- a. Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect using transmittal letter. On transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements, or, on form or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations.
 - b. Submittals received from sources other than Contractor or not marked with Contractor's approval will be returned without action.
 - c. Electronic Submittals:
 - 1) Preferred method of transmittal for most submittals previously in paper format is via email attachment to Architect in .pdf format.
 - 2) Maintain original size of .pdf files submitted from subcontractors (24"x36" drawings shall remain original size in electronic format, for example).
 - 3) Electronic submittals shall be submitted as a single file (.pdf) per submittal item / discipline.
 - a) Do not submit multiple files, cut sheets, product information, etc.
 - b) Contractor shall compile each submittal including transmittal letter as first page of each submittal.
 - 4) Contractor shall submit each submittal item / discipline in a separate email, not multiple submittals in a single email.
 - a) Subject line of submittal email shall include project name and submittal title / category.
 - d. Physical Submittals:
 - 1) Submittals requiring hard copies or including physical product samples shall be delivered or shipped to Architect's office. Deliveries are accommodated from 8:30am to 4:30pm Monday through Friday on regular business days.
 - 2) Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. On transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Submit Product Data, as required by individual Sections of Specifications.
 2. Mark each copy of each set of submittals to show choices and options used on Project. Where printed Product Data includes information on products that are not required for Project, mark copies to indicate information relating to Project.
 3. Certify that proposed product complies with requirements of Contract Documents. List any deviations from those requirements on form or separate sheet.

4. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 5. Submit electronic files PDF: Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Submit newly prepared graphic data to accurate scale. Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 36 by 48 inches (915 by 1 200 mm). Highlight, encircle, or otherwise show deviations from Contract Documents. Include following information as a minimum:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products and materials included.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as basis of Shop Drawings. Standard printed information prepared without specific reference to Project is not acceptable as Shop Drawings.
 3. Review and designate (stamp) approval of shop drawings.
 4. Hard Copy Submittals: Unless otherwise specified, submit to Architect six copies of shop drawings required by Contract Documents.
 5. Submit electronic files PDF: Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 6. Shop drawings not required by Contract Documents, but requested by Contractor or supplied by Subcontractor, need not be submitted to Architect for review.
- C. Samples:
1. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 - a. Mount, display, or package Samples to ease review of qualities specified. Prepare Samples to match samples provided by Architect, if applicable. Include following:
 - 1) Generic description of Sample.
 - 2) Sample source.
 - 3) Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - 4) Compliance with recognized standards.
 - 5) Availability and delivery time.
 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variations in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in material or product represented, submit set of three samples minimum that show approximate limits of variations.
 - b. Refer to other specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to Contractor for incorporation into The Work. Such Samples shall be undamaged at time of use. On transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 3. Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit full set of choices for material or product. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with Architect's mark indicating selection and other action.
 4. Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit three sets. One will be returned marked with action taken.
 5. Samples, as accepted and returned by Architect, will be used for quality comparisons throughout course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, submittal may serve as final submittal.

- b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational submittals are design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other documentary data affirming quality of products and installations. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required. [or] Submit electronic files: PDF. Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 1. Certificates: Describe certificates intended to document affirmations by Contractor or others that the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, but do not repeat provisions of Parts 2 or 3.
 2. Delegated Design Submittals / Design Data: Describe submittals intended to demonstrate design work prepared by Contractor's licensed professionals.
 3. Test And Evaluation Reports: Describe submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests.
 4. Manufacturer Instructions: Describe submittals intended to document manufacturer instructions.
 5. Source Quality Control Submittals: Describe submittal of source quality control documentation.
 6. Field Quality Control Submittals: Describe submittal of field quality control documentation.
 7. Manufacturer Reports: Describe submittal of Manufacturer reports as documentation of manufacturer activities.
 8. Special Procedure Submittals: Describe submittals intended to document special procedures. An example would be construction staging or phasing for remodeling an existing facility while keeping it in operation. While the Contractor would normally be responsible for managing this, submittal of his plan as documentation could be specified.
 9. Qualification Statements: Describe submittals intended to document qualifications of entities employed by Contractor.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. This title groups submittals that occur during project closeout. Coordinate with section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals.
 1. As Built Record Drawings as defined in the Agreement.
 2. Project Manual: Complete Project Manual including Addenda and Modifications as defined in General Conditions.
 3. Maintenance Contracts: Describe submittal of the maintenance contract specific to the Section.
 4. Operations & Maintenance Data: Describe submittal of operation and maintenance data necessary for products of the Section.
 5. Warranty Documentation: Describe submittal of final executed warranty document specific to the Section.
 6. Record Documentation: Describe submittal of record documentation specific to the Section.
 7. Software: Describe submittal system software and programming software specific to the Section.
- B. All Closeout Submittals are to be compiled and submitted electronically in pdf format by the Contractor, with Items 2-7 above compiled into a single pdf file O&M Manual for Architect's review before turning over to the Owner.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. This title groups maintenance material required submittals specific to the Section. Items may be provided at completion of Work or submitted with section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals:
 1. Spare Parts: Describe spare parts necessary for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. 'Parts' are generally understood to be items such as filters, motor drive belts, lamps, and other similar manufactured items that require only simple replacement.

2. Extra Stock Materials: Describe extra stock materials to be provided for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. Extra stock materials are generally understood to be items such as ceiling tiles, flooring, paint etc.
3. Tools:
 - a. Describe tools to be provided for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. Tools are generally understood to be wrenches, gauges, circuit setters, etc, required for proper operation or maintenance of a system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3500**SPECIAL PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Special Procedures.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration:
 - a. 29 CFR 1926 OSHA, 'Construction Industry Regulations' (January 2014 or latest version).
 - 1) 29 CFR 1926.20, 'General Safety And Health Provisions'.
 - 2) 29 CFR 1926.64, 'Hot Work Permit'.
 - 3) 29 CFR 1926.352, 'Fire Prevention'.
 - 4) 29 CFR 1926.500, 'Fall Protection'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Acceleration of Work:
1. Complete The Work in accordance with Construction Schedule. If Contractor falls behind schedule, take such actions as are necessary, at no additional expense to Owner, to bring progress of The Work back in accordance with schedule.
 2. Owner may request proposal for completion of The Work at date earlier than expiration of Contract Time:
 - a. Promptly provide requested proposal showing cost of such acceleration of The Work. Consult with Owner and Architect regarding possible options to decrease cost of such acceleration.
 - b. If Owner determines to order acceleration of The Work, change in Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from acceleration will be included in a Change Order.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Meet regulations of 29 CFR 1926 OSHA, 'Construction Industry Regulations'.
 2. Owner's Safety Requirements:
 - a. Personal Protection:
 - 1) Contractor shall ensure:
 - a) Positive means of fall protection, such as guardrails system, safety net system, personal fall arrest system, etc, is provided to employees whenever exposed to a fall **6 feet (1.80 m)** or more above a lower level.
 - b) Personnel working on Project shall wear hard hats and safety glasses as required by regulation and hazard.
 - c) Personnel working on Project shall wear long or short sleeve shirts, long pants, and hard-toed boots or other sturdy shoes appropriate to type and phase of work being performed.
 - b. Contractor Tools And Equipment:
 - 1) Contractor shall ensure:

- a) Tools and equipment are in good working condition, well maintained, and have necessary guards in place.
 - b) Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI) is utilized on power cords and tools.
 - c) Scaffolding and man lifts are in good working condition, erected and maintained as required by governmental regulations.
 - d) Ladders are in good condition, well maintained, used as specified by Manufacturer, and secured as required.
- c. Miscellaneous:
- 1) Contractor shall ensure:
 - a) Protection is provided on protruding rebar and other similar objects.
 - b) General Contractor Superintendent has completed the OSHA 10-hour construction outreach training course or equivalent.
 - c) Implementation and administration of safety program on Project.
 - d) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are provided for substances or materials for which an MSDS is required by governmental regulations before bringing on site.
 - e) Consistent safety training is provided to employees on Project.
 - f) Implement and coordinate Lockout / Tagout procedures with Owner's Representative as required.
 - 2) Report accidents involving injury to employees on Project that require off-site medical treatment to Owner's designated representative.
- d. Hot Work Permit:
- 1) Permit shall document that fire prevention and protection requirements in 29 CFR 1926.352, 'Fire Prevention' have been implemented prior to beginning hot work operations.
 - 2) Required for doing hot work involving open flames or producing heat or sparks such as:
 - a) Brazing.
 - b) Cutting.
 - c) Grinding.
 - d) Soldering.
 - e) Thawing pipe.
 - f) Torch applied roofing.
 - g) Welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3100: 'Project Management and Coordination' for Pre-Installation Conferences for testing and inspection.
 - 2. Section 01 3200: 'Construction Progress Documentation' for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 3. Section 01 3300: 'Submittal Procedures'.
 - 4. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications' establishes minimum qualification levels required.
 - 5. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 6. Section 01 7300: 'Executions' for cutting and patching for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 7. Divisions 01 thru 49 establish responsibility for providing specific testing and inspections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Accreditation: Process in which certification of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.
 - 2. Approved: To authorize, endorse, validate, confirm, or agree to.
 - 3. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - a. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of corresponding generic name.
 - 5. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish standard by which the Work will be judged.

6. Observation: Visual observation of building / site elements or structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at completion. Observation does not include or waive responsibility for performing inspections or special inspections.
 7. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
 8. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
 9. Service Provider: Agency or firm qualified to perform required tests and inspections.
 10. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
 11. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.
 12. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
 13. Verification: Act of reviewing, inspecting, testing, etc. to establish and document that product, service, or system meets regulatory, standard, or specification requirements.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. International Code Council (IBC) (2015 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests and Special Inspections'.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Requirements:
1. General:
 - a. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with most stringent requirement.
 - b. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 2. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:
 - a. Quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be minimum provided or performed.
 - b. Actual installation may comply exactly with minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed minimum within reasonable limits.
 - c. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for context of requirements.
 - d. Refer uncertainties to Architect for decision before proceeding.
- B. Coordination:
1. Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- C. Scheduling:
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and inspecting services are used to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
1. Specific quality assurance and quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in Sections that specify those activities and Section 01 4523. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- B. Quality Assurance Services:
1. Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to verify compliance and guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
 2. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- C. Activities performed by Owner's Quality Assurance Testing Agency include, but are not limited to following:
1. Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 49:
 - a. Pre-Installation Conference agenda review items for:
 - 1) Schedule requirements.
 - 2) Testing and inspection requirements:
 - 3) Requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
 - 4) Mock-up or sample requirements.
 - 5) Submittals requirements.
 - b. Quality Assurance personal qualifications.
 - 1) Qualification documentation including certificates if required.
 - c. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1) Prepare non-compliance log to track non-compliant testing or inspections.
 2. Weekly Activities:
 - a. Summarize and track any non-compliance issues.
 - b. Provide summary report of previous week's performed Work.
 - c. Visit contractors periodically to find out if they have any concerns with Quality Assurance inspectors and check on any schedule changes.
 - d. Visit Owner's Representatives periodically to find out if they have any concerns with how project is progressing.
- D. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work:
1. Coordinate with individual section in Division 01 through Division 49 if there are any additional requirements or modification to these requirements:
 - a. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - c. Demonstrate proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - d. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1) Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - e. Maintain mockups during construction in undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed Work.
 - 1) Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control Services:
1. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - a. Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements performed by Contractor:
 - 1) They do not include inspections, tests or related actions performed by Architect, Owner, governing authorities or independent agencies hired by Owner or Architect.
 - 2) Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.

- b. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform these quality control services.
 - 1) Contractor shall not employ same testing entity engaged by Owner, without Owner's written approval.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300: 'Submittal Procedures'.

- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist Testing Agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require quality control by Testing Agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections:
 - 1. Civil And Structural Testing:
 - a. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services'. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 - 2) Contractor bears full responsible for compliance with all contract requirements and quality control on project and will be responsible for quality of asphalt mixture and asphalt installation.
 - b. Weekly Activities:
 - 1) Ensure that non-compliance log is current.
 - 2) Provide summary reports of performed Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Section 01 7300 'Execution' for cutting and patching.

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for Quality Assurance and Quality Control activities.

- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of assignment of responsibility for Quality Assurance and Quality Control Services.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4200**REFERENCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:

1. Reference standards, definitions, specification format, and industry standards.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. Approved: The term "approved," when used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
2. Directed: The term "directed" is a command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
3. Experienced: The term "experienced," when used with an entity, means having successfully completed a minimum often previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
4. Furnish: The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
5. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
6. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to requirements expressed by graphic representations, or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference.
7. Install: The term "install" describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
8. Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor, or another entity engaged by the Contractor, as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
9. Project Site: The term "Project site" means the space available for performing construction activities. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
10. Provide: The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
11. Regulations: The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
12. Submitted: The terms "submitted," "reported," "satisfactory" and similar words and phrases means submitted to Architect, reported to Architect and similar phrases.
13. Testing Agencies: A "testing agency" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, or to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
14. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

B. References Standards:

1. Specification Format: Specifications will follow MasterFormat™ 2004 for organizing numbers and titles. (The Construction Specifications Institute, Project Resource Manual/CSI Manual of Practice, 5th Edition. New York, McGraw-Hill, 2005).
 - a. Specification Identifications:
 - 1) The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross referencing in the Contract Documents.
 - 2) Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Specification Language:
 - 1) Specifications should be prepared, with concern and respect for their legal status. Specifications should be Clear, Concise, Correct and Complete.
 - 2) Streamlining: Streamlining is used to list products, materials, reference standards, and other itemized specifications. This technique places the subject first and provides keywords for quick reference
 - c. Sentence Structure:
 - 1) Specifications to be written in the “Imperative Mood”.
 - a) The verb that clearly defines the action becomes the first word in the sentence.
 - b) The imperative sentence is concise and readily understandable.
 - 2) Streamlining is used to list products, materials, reference standards, and other itemized specifications. This technique places the subject first and provides keywords for quick reference.
 - d. Abbreviated Language:
 - 1) Abbreviations should be used only on drawings and schedules where space is limited.
 - 2) Abbreviations with multiple meanings should be avoided, unless used in different disciplines where their meaning is clear from the context in which they are used.
 - 3) Abbreviations should be limited to five or fewer letters
 - a) The verb that clearly defines the action becomes the first word in the sentence.
 - e. Symbols:
 - 1) Caution should apply to symbols substituted for words or terms.
 - f. Numbers:
 - 1) The use of Arabic numerals rather than words for numbers is recommended.

C. Industry Standards:

1. Except where Contract Documents specify otherwise, construction industry standards will apply and are made a part of Contract Documents by reference.
2. Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and standards apparently establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer to Architect for decision before proceeding. Quantity or quality level shown or specified will be minimum provided or performed. Actual installation may comply exactly with minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for decision before proceeding.
3. Each entity engaged in construction on Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, Contractor will obtain copies directly from publication source.
4. Trade Association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations, as referenced in Contract Documents, are defined to mean association names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up to date as of date of Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council	Washington	DC	(202) 737-0202	www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association	Schaumburg	IL	(847) 303-5664	www.aamanet.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials	Washington	DC	(202) 624-5800	www.aashto.org

AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association	Schamamburg	IL	(847) 303-5774	www.aamanet.org
AASHTO	American association of State Highways and Transportation Officials	Washington	DC		www.transportation.org www.aashto.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute International	Farmington Hills	MI	(248) 848-3700	www.aci-int.org
AGA	American Gas Association	Washington	DC	(202) 824-7000	www.aga.org
AHRI	Air Conditioning Heating & Refrigeration Institute	Arlington	VA	(703) 524-8800	www.ari.org
AIA	American Institution of Architects	Washington	DC	(202) 626-7300	www.aia.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction	Chicago	IL	(312) 670-2400	www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron & Steel Institute	Washington	DC	(202) 452-7100	www.steel.org
AITC	American Institution of Timber Construction	Englewood	CO	(303) 792-9559	www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement & Control Association International	Arlington Heights	IL	(847) 394-0150	www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	New York	NY	(212) 642-4900	www.ansi.org
APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	Tacoma	WA	(253) 565-6600	www.apawood.org
API	American Petroleum Institute	Washington	DC	(202) 682-8000	www.api.org
AQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District	Diamond Bar	CA	(909) 396-2000	www.aqmd.gov
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, & Air-Conditioning Engineers	Atlanta	GA	(404) 636-8400	www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers International	New York	NY	(800) 843-2763	www.asme.org
ASTM	ASTM International	West Conshohocken	PA	(610) 832-9500	www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute	Potomac Falls	VA	(571) 323-3636	www.awinet.org
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association	Birmingham	AL	(205) 733-4077	www.awpa.com
AWS	American Welding Society	Miami	FL	(800) 443-9353	www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Assoc	Denver	CO	(303) 794-7711	www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association	New York	NY	(212) 297-2122	www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Industry Association	Reston	VA	(703) 620-0010	www.bia.org
CFI	International Certified Floor-covering Installers, Inc.	Kansas City	MO	(816) 231-4646	www.cfi-installers.org
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institution	Dalton	GA	(706) 278-3176	www.carpet-rug.com
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute	Schaumburg	IL	(847) 517-1200	www.crsi.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute	Chattanooga	TN	(423) 892-0137	www.cispi.org
DHI	Door & Hardware Institute	Chantilly	VA	(703) 222-2010	www.dhi.org
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association.	Birmingham	AL	(205) 402-8700	www.dipra.org
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association	Morrow	GA	(800) 294-3462	www.eima.com
FM	FM Global	Johnston	RI	(401) 275-3000	www.fmglobal.com

FSC	Forest Stewardship Council	Bonn, Germany		+49 (0) 228 367 66 0	www.fsc.org
GA	Gypsum Association	Hyattsville	MD	(301) 277-8686	www.gypsum.org
GS	Green Seal	Washington	DC	(202) 872-6400	www.greenseal.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association	Reston	VA	(703) 435-2900	www.hpva.org
ICC	International Code Council	Washington	DC	(888) 422-7233	www.iccsafe.org
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service	Whittier	CA	(562) 699-0543	www.icc-es.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials				(See ICC)
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	Geneva, Switzerland			www.iso.org
ISSA	International Slurry Surfacing Association	Annapolis	MD	(410) 267-0023	www.slurry.org
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association	Reston	VA	(703) 264-1690	www.kcma.org
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute	Maryville	MO	(800) 488-6864	www.lightning.org
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers' Association	Deerfield	IL	(888) 480-9138	www.maplefloor.org
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry	Vienna	VA	(703) 281-6613	www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers	Glen Ellyn	IL	(630) 942-6591	www.naamm.org
NEC	National Electric Code	(from NFPA).			
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association	Rosslyn	VA	(703) 841-3200	www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Quincy	MA	(800) 344-3555	www.nfpa.org
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council	Greenbelt	MD	(301) 589-1776	www.nfrc.org
NSF	NSF International	Ann Arbor	MI	(734) 769-8010	www.nsf.org
PCA	Portland Cement Association	Skokie	IL	(847) 966-6200	www.cement.org
PCI	Precast / Prestressed Concrete Institute	Chicago	IL	(312) 786-0300	www.pci.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute	Norcross	GA	(770) 676-9366	www.porcelainenamel.com
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	LaGrange	GA	(706) 882-3833	www.rfci.com
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers	Exton	PA	(800) 542-5040	www.scte.org
SDI	Steel Deck Institute	Fox River Grove	IL	(847) 458-4647	www.sdi.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute	Westlake	OH	(440) 899-0010	www.steeldoor.org
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Association	Chicago	IL	(312) 644-6610	www.arcata.com
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	Myrtle Beach	SC	(843) 293-1995	www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association	Chantilly	VA	(703) 803-2980	www.smacna.org
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau	Pensacola	FL	(850) 434-2611	www.spib.org
SSMA	Steel Stud Manufacturer's Association	Glen Ellyn	IL	(630) 942-6592	www.ssma.com
TCNA	Tile Council of North America	Anderson	SC	(864) 646-8453	www.tileusa.com
TPI	Truss Plate Institute	Alexandria	VA	(703) 683-1010	www.tpinst.org

TPI	Turfgrass Producers International (formally American Sod Producers Association)	East Dundee	IL	(847) 649-5555	www.turfgrassod.org
UL	Underwriters Laboratories	Camas	WA	(877) 854-3577	www.ul.com
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturer's Association	Chicago	IL	(312) 321-6802	www.nwwda.org
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association	Portland	OR	(503) 224-3930	www.wwpa.org

D. Federal Government Agencies:

- Names and titles of federal government standard or specification producing agencies are often abbreviated. Following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in Contract Documents represent names of standard or specification producing agencies of federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up to date as of date of Contract Documents.

CS	Commercial Standard (U S Department of Commerce)	Washington	DC	(202) 512-0000	www.doc.gov
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	Washington	DC	(202) 272-0167	www.epa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	Washington	DC	(888) 225-5322	www.fcc.gov
FS	Federal Specifications Unit (Available from GSA)	Washington	DC	(202) 619-8925	www.gsa.gov
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U S Department of Defense)	Philadelphia	PA	(215) 697-2179	www.dod.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology, technology Administration (US Department of Commerce)	Gaithersburg	MD	(301) 975-4500	www.ts.nist.gov
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration (U S Department of Labor)	Washington	DC	202) 219-8148	www.osha.gov
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U S Department of Commerce)	Washington	DC	(202) 512-1800	www.doc.gov

E. Governing Regulations / Authorities:

- Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the Work.
- Obtain copies of regulations required to be retained at Project Site, available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need for such reference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4301**QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4000: 'Quality Requirements' includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
 - 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Accreditation: Process in which certification of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.
 - 2. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
 - 3. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.
 - 4. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E329-18, 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.'

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualifications: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturers / Distributors / Fabricator / Suppliers / Installers Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - a. Owner established Relationships:
 - 1) Where heading 'Category One, Two, or Three Approved' *Manufacturers / Suppliers / Distributors / Installers* is used to identify list Owner established Relationships, Owner has established relationships that extend beyond requirements of this Project.
 - 2) No other *Manufacturers / Suppliers / Distributors / Installers* will be acceptable.
 - 3) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified *Manufacturers / Suppliers / Distributors / Installers* and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - a) Asphalt Shingles, Section 07 3113: Category Three Approved, no other Manufacturer / Installers accepted.

- b) Polyvinyl-Chloride Roofing: PVC, Section 07 5419: Category Three Approved, no other Manufacturer / Installers accepted.
- b. Approved:
 - 1) Where heading '*Approved Suppliers / Distributors / Installers / Applicators / Fabricators*' is used to identify list of specified suppliers / distributors / installers / applicators / fabricators, use only listed suppliers / installers / fabricators.
 - 2) No substitutions will be allowed.
- c. Acceptable Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Where heading '*Acceptable Suppliers / Installers / Fabricators*' is used, qualifications as specified in Quality Assurance in Part 1 of individual sections will be used to determine requirements of those that will be acceptable to be used on Project. Lists for acceptable installers can include additional installers that may be approved before bidding or by addendum.
- 2. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
 - a. Authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- 3. Installer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- 4. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- 5. Manufacturer's Field Services Qualifications:
 - a. Experienced authorized representative of manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections.
- 6. Professional Engineer Qualifications:
 - a. Professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- 7. Specialists:
 - a. Certain sections of Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations.
 - b. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for activities indicated.
 - c. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- 8. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - a. Independent Testing Agency with experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1) Testing Laboratory:
 - a) AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) Accreditation Program.
 - b) Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).
 - c) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL): Nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - d) National Voluntary Laboratory (NVLAP): Testing Agency accredited according to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Technology Administration, U. S. Department of Commerce Accreditation Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4523**TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, inspections, special testing, special inspections, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods as specified hereafter for the Work.
- B. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality control procedures to fully comply with Contract Document requirements in all regards.
- C. Costs: Costs of initial services for testing and inspection personnel will be paid by Owner unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. If initial tests indicate non-compliance with contract document requirements, any subsequent testing will be performed by same personnel and paid for by Contractor.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4000: 'Quality Requirements' includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
 - 2. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications' establishes minimum qualification levels required.
 - 3. Division 01 through Division 49 establish responsibility for providing specific testing and inspections and Field Tests and Inspections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Council of American Structural Engineers. CASE Form 101: *Statement of Special Inspections*. Washington, DC: CASE, 2001. (c/o American Council of Engineering Companies, 1015 15th St., NW, Washington, DC 20005; 202-347-7474; www.acec.org).
 - 2. International Code Council (IBC):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests and Special Inspections'.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Accreditation: Process in which **certification** of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.
 - 2. Approved: To authorize, endorse, validate, confirm, or agree to.
 - 3. Field Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections to assure compliance to Contract Documents.
 - 4. Inspection/Special Inspection:
 - a. Inspection: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Inspection: Inspection required of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance

- with approved construction documents and reference standards (required by code provisions and by Contract Documents).
- c. Special Inspection-Continuous: Full-time observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work is being performed.
 - d. Special Inspection-Periodic: Part-time or intermittent observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work has been or is being performed and at completion of the Work.
5. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation. They are not samples. Approved mockups establish standard by which the Work will be judged.
 6. Observation: Visual observation of building / site elements or structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at completion. Observation does not include or waive responsibility for performing inspections or special inspections.
 7. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
 8. Quality Assurance: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Owner.
 9. Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Contractor.
 10. Special Inspection: See Inspection.
 11. Special Inspector: Certified individual or firm that implements special inspection program for project.
 12. Special Test: See Test.
 13. Test/Special Test: Field or laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of building materials and workmanship:
 - a. Test: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Test: Required by code provisions and by Contract Documents.
 14. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.
 15. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
 16. Verification: Act of reviewing, inspecting, testing, etc. to establish and document that product, service, or system meets regulatory, standard, or specification requirements.
- C. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A898/A898M-17, 'Standard Specification for Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes'.
 - b. ASTM C42/C42M-18, 'Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete'.
 - c. ASTM C138/C138M-17a, 'Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete'.
 - d. ASTM C597-16, 'Standard Test Method for Pulse Velocity Through Concrete'.
 - e. ASTM C803/C803M-18, 'Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete'.
 - f. ASTM C805/C805M-13a, 'Standard Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete'.
 - g. ASTM C1019-18, 'Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout'.
 - h. ASTM C1021-08(2014), 'Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants'.
 - i. ASTM C1077-17, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
 - j. ASTM C1093-15a, 'Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry'.
 - k. ASTM D3666-16, 'Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials'.

- l. ASTM D3740-12a, 'Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction'.
- m. ASTM E114-15, 'Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Straight-Beam Examination by the Contact Method'.
- n. ASTM E164-13, 'Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments'.
- o. ASTM E329-18: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.
- p. ASTM E488-18, 'Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements'.
- q. ASTM E543-15, 'Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing'.
- r. ASTM E587-15, 'Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Angle-Beam Examination by the Contact Method'.
- s. ASTM E709-15, 'Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing'.
- t. ASTM E1212-17, 'Standard Practice for Quality Management Systems for Nondestructive Testing Agencies'.
- u. ASTM F710-17, 'Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring'.
- v. ASTM F2170-18, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes'.
- 2. Code of Federal Regulations:
 - a. 29 CFR 1910, Subpart A, Section 1910.7, 'Definition and Requirements for a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory'.
- 3. International Code Council Code (IBC) (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections And Tests, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.
 - 2) Section 1705, 'Required Special Inspection And Tests'.
 - a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. General: Additional submittal requirements are specified in Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50.
 - 2. Certificates:
 - a. Testing Agency will submit certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.
 - 3. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Testing Agency or Agencies will prepare logs, test reports, and certificates applicable to specific tests and inspections and deliver copies (or electronic record) distributed as follows:
 - 1) 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
 - 2) 1 copy to Architect.
 - 3) 1 copy to Consulting Engineers (Engineer of Record).
 - 4) 1 copy to General Contractor.
 - 5) 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
 - b. Other tests, certificates, and similar documents will be obtained by Contractor and delivered to Owner's Representative and Architect in such time as not to delay progress of the Work or final payment therefore.
 - c. Submittal Format:
 - 1) Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include following:
 - a) Specification Section number and title.
 - b) Description of test and inspection.
 - c) Identification of applicable standards.
 - d) Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - e) Number of tests and inspections required.
 - f) Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - g) Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - h) Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 2) Certified written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service will include, but not be limited:

- a) Date of issue.
 - b) Project title and number.
 - c) Name, address, and telephone number of Testing Agency.
 - d) Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e) Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - f) Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - g) Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h) Complete test or inspection data.
 - i) Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - j) Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - k) Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 - l) Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m) Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
4. Source Quality Control Submittals:
- a. Testing Agency will submit following prior to commencing the Work:
 - 1) Qualifications of Testing Agency management and personnel designated to project.
 - 2) Testing Agency 'Written Practice for Quality Assurance'.
 - 3) Qualification records for Inspector and non-destructive testing technicians designated for project.
 - 4) Testing Agency non-destructive testing procedures, equipment calibration records, and personnel training records.
 - 5) Testing Agency Quality Control Plan for monitoring and control of testing operations.
 - 6) Welding Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 7) Bolting Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 8) Shear Connector Stud Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 9) Seismic Connections Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance. Owner's quality assurance procedures may include observations, inspections, testing, verification, monitoring and any other procedures deemed necessary by Owner to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- B. Owner will employ independent Testing Agencies to perform certain specified testing, as Owner deems necessary.
- C. Certification:
 1. Product producers and associations, which have instituted approved systems of quality control and which have been approved by document approval agencies, are not required to have further testing.
 2. Concrete mixing plants, plants producing fabricated concrete and wood or plywood products certified by agency, lumber, plywood grade marked by approved associates, and materials or equipment bearing underwriters' laboratory labels require no further testing and inspection.
- D. Written Practice for Quality Assurance:
 1. Testing Agency will maintain written practice for selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing training, experience, and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.
 2. Written practice will describe testing agency procedures for determining acceptability of structure in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and specifications.
 3. Written practice will describe Testing Agency inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, visual welding inspection, and bolting inspection.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for testing and inspections, coordination, start-up, operational checkout, and commissioning of all items of the Work included in Project. All costs for these services will be included in Contractor's cost of the Work.
- B. Contractor will assign one (1) employee to be responsible for Quality Control. This individual may have other responsibilities and may be Contractor's Project superintendent or Contractor's Project Manager.
- C. Notify results of all Testing and Inspection performed by Contractor's independent Testing Agencies to Architect and Owner's Representative within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
 1. Testing and Inspection Reports will be distributed as follows:
 - a. 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
 - b. 1 copy to Architect.
 - c. 1 copy to Consulting Engineer(s) (Engineer of Record).
 - d. 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
- D. Contractor's Responsibility:
 1. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Tests and inspections that are not explicitly assigned to Owner are responsibility of Contractor.
 3. Cooperate with Testing Agency(s) performing required inspections, tests, and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency before operations to allow assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
 - a. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor, equipment, and facilities deemed necessary by Testing Agency to facilitate inspections and tests at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or helping Testing Agency in taking samples.
 - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 - d. Providing Testing Agency with preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by Testing Agency.
 4. Contractor will integrate Owner's independent Testing Agency services within Baseline Project Schedule and with other Project activities.
 5. For any requested inspection, Contractor will complete prior inspections to ensure that items are ready for inspection.
 6. All Work is subject to testing and inspection and verification of correct operation prior to 100% payment to Contractor of line item(s) pertaining to that aspect of the Work.
 7. For Mechanical Equipment, inspection and documented approval of individual equipment and/or system(s) must be accomplished prior to requesting Substantial Completion Inspection for any area affected by said equipment and/or system:
 - a. Contractor will perform thorough checkout of operations with manufacturer's representatives prior to requesting formal inspection by Owner.
 - b. Contractor must notify Owner's Representative, in advance, as to when manufacturer's representative is scheduled to arrive at Site.
 8. Comply:
 - a. Upon completion of Testing Agency's inspection, testing, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
 - b. Comply with Contract Documents in making such repairs.
 9. Data: Furnish records, drawings, certificates, and similar data as may be required by testing and inspection personnel to assure compliance with Contract Documents.
 10. Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work): Non-conforming Work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following requirements:

- a. Where results of inspections, tests, or similar services show that the Work does not comply with Contract Document requirements, correct deficiencies in the Work promptly to avoid Work delays.
 - b. Where testing personnel take cores or cut-outs to verify compliance, repair prior to acceptance.
 - c. Contractor responsible for any and all costs incurred resulting from inspection that was scheduled prematurely or retesting due to failed tests.
 - d. Remove and replace any Work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
 - e. Should test return unacceptable results, Contractor will bear all costs of retesting and re-inspection as well as cost of all material consumed by testing, and replacement of unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship.
11. Protection:
- a. Protect construction exposed by or for quality assurance and quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
12. Scheduling: Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities:
- a. Schedule testing and inspections in advance so as not to delay the Work and to eliminate any need to uncover Work for testing or inspection.
 - b. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as noted in Sections in Division 01 through Division 50 prior to any time required for such services.
 - c. Incorporate adequate time for performance of all inspections and correction of noted deficiencies.
 - d. Schedule sequence of activities to accommodate required services with minimum of delay.
 - e. Schedule sequence of activities to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspections
13. Test and Inspection Log:
- a. Provide system of tracking all field reports, describing items noted, and resolution of each item. Prepare record of tests and inspections. Include following:
 - 1) Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2) Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3) Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4) Identification of Testing Agency or inspector conducting test or inspection.
 - b. Maintain log at Project site:
 - 1) Post changes and modifications as they occur.
 - 2) Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS - GENERAL

- A. Testing specifically identified to be conducted by Owner, will be performed by an independent entity and will be arranged and paid for by Owner.
- B. Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 49 indicate if Owner will provide testing and inspection of the Work of that Section.
- C. Tests include but not limited to those described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of Individual Sections in Divisions 01 through Division 49.
- D. Owner may engage additional consultants for testing, air balancing, commissioning, or other special services:
 1. Activities of any such Owner consultants are in addition to Contractor testing of materials or systems necessary to prove that performance is in compliance with Contract requirements.
 2. Contractor must cooperate with persons and firms engaged in these activities.
- E. Taking Specimens:
 1. Except as may be specifically otherwise approved by Architect, only testing laboratory shall secure, handle, transport, or store any samples and specimens for testing.

- F. Scheduling Testing Agency:
 - 1. Contractor will coordinate the Work and facilitate timeliness of such testing and inspecting services so as not to delay the Work.
 - 2. Contractor will notify Testing Agency and Architect to schedule tests and / or inspections.
- G. For 'building-wide' and/or life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, emergency power uninterruptible power supply systems, fire alarm, fire sprinkler systems, smoke evacuation systems, toxic gas monitoring, capturer exhaust systems, etc. formal start-up inspection will be completed prior to requesting Substantial Completion Inspection for any area of Project:
 - 1. Manufacturer's representatives and installing contractor will demonstrate both operation and compliance to Owner's agents and consultants. If coordinated and scheduled appropriately by Contractor, these equipment and/or systems inspections may also serve to provide required Owner training, if approved in advance by Owner.
 - 2. Contractor responsible for requesting that Architect arrange for inspection of materials, equipment, and work prior to assembly or enclosure that would make materials, equipment, or work inaccessible for inspection and at other times as may be required.

1.8 TESTING AGENCY SERVICES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency, including independent testing laboratories, will be licensed and authorized to operate in jurisdiction in which Project is located.
 - 1. Approved Testing Agency Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 apply.
- B. Testing and Inspection Services:
 - 1. Testing Agency will not release, revoke, alter, or increase Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 2. Testing Agency will not give direction or instruction to Contractor.
 - 3. Testing Agency will have full authority to see that the Work is performed in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and directions of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
 - 4. Testing Agency will not provide additional testing and inspection services beyond scope of Work without prior approval of Owner's Representative and / or Architect.
- C. Excavation Support and Protection:
 - 1. Anchor tie-back System:
 - a. Observe and record proof tests.
 - 2. Soil Nail Systems:
 - a. Observe and record proof tests.
 - b. Observe drilling for changes in soil type, hole diameter, length, and cleanliness.
 - c. Periodically observe placement of drainage materials, reinforcing, and shotcrete.
 - d. Review compressive strength test results of grout and shotcrete.
- D. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual specification Sections will cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties and will provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 - 2. Testing Agency will test or obtain certificates of tests of materials and methods of construction, as described herein or elsewhere in technical specification.
 - 3. Testing Agency will provide management, personnel, equipment, and services necessary to perform testing functions as outlined in this section.
 - 4. Testing Agency must have experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated by ASTM standards and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
 - 5. Testing Agency will comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, and other relevant ASTM standards.
 - 6. Testing Agency must calibrate all testing equipment at reasonable intervals (minimum yearly) with accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

7. Welding Procedure Review: Testing Agency will provide review and approval or rejection of all welding procedures to be used and will verify compliance with all reference standard requirements.

E. Testing and Inspection Reports:

1. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected the Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
2. Laboratory Reports: Testing Agency will furnish reports of materials and construction as required, including:
 - a. Description of method of test.
 - b. Identification of sample and portion of the Work tested.
 - 1) Description of location in the Work of sample.
 - 2) Time and date when sample was obtained.
 - 3) Weather and climatic conditions at time when sample was obtained.
 - c. Evaluation of results of tests including recommendations for action.
3. Inspection Reports:
 - a. Testing Agency will furnish 'Inspection at Site' reports for each site visit documenting activities, observations, and inspections.
 - b. Include notation of weather and climatic conditions, time and date conditions and status of the Work, actions taken, and recommendations or evaluation of the Work.
4. Reporting Testing and Inspection (Conforming Work):
 - a. Submit testing and inspection reports as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
5. Reporting Testing and Inspection Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work):
 - a. Testing Agency, upon determination of irregularities, deficiencies observed or test failure(s) observed in the Work during performance of its services of test or inspection having been performed, will:
 - 1) Verbally notify results to Architect, Contractor, and Owner's Representative within one hour of test or inspection having been performed (if Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work) is incorporated into project).
 - 2) Submit written inspection report and test results as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
 - b. Prepare non-compliance log to track non-compliant testing or inspections.
6. Final Report:
 - a. Submit final report of tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which identify unresolved deficiencies.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Architect Duties:

1. Notify Owner's Representative before each test and/or inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Field Tests and Inspections requirements are described in 'Field Quality Control' of individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 49.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5100**TEMPORARY UTILITIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Temporary Utilities.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where necessary, engage appropriate local utility companies to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of service, provide remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company's recommendations.
1. Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
 3. Arrange with utility company and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 4. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 5. Obtain construction easements necessary to bring temporary and/or permanent utilities to site.
 6. Use qualified personnel for installation and maintenance of temporary facilities. Locate temporary utilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with the Work of Owner or other Contractors on Project Site. Relocate and modify temporary utilities as required.
 7. Pay cost and use charges for temporary and permanent utilities until Substantial Completion has been granted by Owner.
- B. Prepare schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At earliest feasible time, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- C. Keep temporary utilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload utilities, or allow them to interfere with progress of The Work. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on Project site.
- D. Limit availability of temporary utilities to essential and intended uses to reduce waste and abuse.
- E. Maintain temporary utilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- F. Remove each temporary utility and control when need has ended, or when replaced by permanent utility, but not later than Substantial Completion. Complete permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary utility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that make up temporary utilities are property of Contractor.

2. By Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent utilities used during construction period, including but not limited to:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subjected to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

1.3 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period.

1.4 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of types needed to protect against predictable and controllable fire losses. At a minimum, provide and maintain in working order two Standard UL Labeled ABC all-purpose 10 lb fire extinguishers. Do not incorporate these extinguishers into final Project.
 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires.
 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

1.5 HEATING, COOLING, AND VENTILATING:

- A. Install and operate temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating units including fuel, temporary piping, fittings, wiring, and connections necessary to provide environmental conditions specified for various portions of the Work. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient conditions required and reduce consumption of energy.
- B. Repair damage to building and contents caused by cold, heat, dampness, and/or heating, cooling, and ventilating equipment. Select equipment that will not have harmful effect on completed installations or on elements being installed.
- C. Maintain safe conditions for use of temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating systems including, but not limited to, following requirements:
 1. Operate equipment according to equipment manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Provide fresh air ventilation required by equipment manufacturer.
 3. Keep temperature of fuel containers stabilized.
 4. Secure fuel containers from overturning.
 5. Operate equipment away from combustible materials.
- D. Permanent mechanical system may be operated subject to following conditions:
 1. Do not operate system when work causing air-borne dust is occurring or when dust caused by such work is present without installation of temporary filtering system approved by Architect.
 2. Operate system at no cost to Owner, including cost of fuel.
 3. Assume all responsibility and risk for operation of system.
 4. Return permanent mechanical equipment to 'like-new' condition for Substantial Completion Inspection.

1.6 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Install and operate temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

1.7 TEMPORARY TELEPHONES

- A. Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout construction period.
- B. Contractor will pay for Local calls. Party making call will pay for long-distance and toll calls.
- C. At each telephone, post list of important telephone numbers.

1.8 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 5200**CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Construction Facilities.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary facility.
- B. Keep temporary facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or allow them to interfere with progress of The Work. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on Project site.
- C. Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- D. Remove each temporary facility when need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of permanent facility, or by Substantial Completion. Complete permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that make up temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
 2. By Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period.

1.3 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Provide and maintain insulated, weather tight temporary office of sufficient size to accommodate Contractor's personnel at Project site and for use by Owner, Architect and Subcontractors.
1. Keep office clean and orderly.
 2. Heat and cool office as needed.
 3. Furnish office with locking door, light(s), table(s), bench(es), rack(s) for drawings, telephone, and FAX machine.
 4. Make office available for progress meetings.
 5. Provide an operable fire extinguisher in facility.
 6. Provide hardhats for Owner's Representatives for site visits.
- B. If Owner agrees to permit removal of temporary office before Substantial Completion, Contractor may use a room as an office after temporary office is removed. Equip room as specified above and restore to 'like-new' condition before Substantial Completion.

1.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary sanitary toilet. Service and maintain temporary toilet in a clean, sanitary condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5400
CONSTRUCTION AIDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Construction Aids.

1.2 SCAFFOLDING, PLATFORMS, STAIRS, ETC

- A. Furnish and maintain equipment such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, platforms, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, and elevators as required for proper execution of The Work.
- B. Apparatus, equipment, and construction shall meet requirements of applicable laws and safety regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 5600**TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protection Of Existing Improvements: Protect streets, private roads, and sidewalks, including overhead protection where required. Repair damage to existing improvements caused by construction activities.
- B. Protection Of Adjacent Property: Provide necessary protection for adjacent property and lateral support thereof.
- C. Proprietary Camera Services: In its absolute discretion, and with or without notice to Contractor, Owner may provide from time to time, but is not obligated to provide, one or more cameras on or about Project site and/or signage or notices of the same:
1. If provided by Owner, such camera(s) and/or signage and notices are solely for Owner's benefit and convenience and shall not be for benefit of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or for any third person.
 2. Owner shall have no liability, obligation, or responsibility to Contractor, Subcontractors, or any third person relative to such camera(s), signage, or notices, or absence of camera(s), signage, or notices, including without limitation, installation, maintenance, operation, repair, testing, functionality, capacity, recording, monitoring, posting, etc., of the same (hereafter 'Proprietary Camera Services').
 3. Contractor, with Owner's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), may relocate such camera(s), signage, or notices as necessary to not unreasonably, materially and physically interfere with work at Project Site.
 4. Contractor's obligations under Contract Documents, including but not limited to, Contractor's obligation for security of Project Site, are not modified by Owner's opportunity to provide, actually providing, or not providing Proprietary Camera Services and/or signage or notices regarding the same.
 5. This Specification Section does not preclude Contractor from providing its own camera(s), signage, or notices pursuant to terms and conditions of this Agreement. Neither does this Section reduce, expand or modify any other right or obligation of Owner pursuant to terms of this Agreement.

1.3 TEMPORARY AIR BARRIERS

- A. Provide air barriers as required for protection of new, stored and/or installed equipment, furnishings, finishes and other work.

1.4 TEMPORARY DUST BARRIERS

- A. Provide dust barriers as required for protection of new, stored and/or installed equipment, furnishings, finishes and other work.

1.5 TEMPORARY NOISE BARRIERS

- A. Provide noise barriers as required by local serving agencies, counties, state and cities.
- B. Construction to occur during approved working hours required by State, county and local agencies, and as agreed to with owner’s representatives.

1.6 TEMPORARY BARRICADES

- A. Comply with standards and code requirements in erecting barricades, warning signs, and lights.
- B. Take necessary precautions to protect persons, including members of the public, from injury or harm.

1.7 TEMPORARY FENCING

- A. Before construction begins, install 6 foot high enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where shown on Drawings. If not shown on Drawings, enclose entire site or portion sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

1.8 TEMPORARY SECURITY BARRIERS

- A. Install temporary enclosures of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and other violations of security.
- B. Secure materials and equipment stored on site.
- C. Secure building at the end of each work day.
- D. Maintain exterior building security until Substantial Completion.

1.9 TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Before commencing site work, build and maintain protective fencing around existing trees and vegetation as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Individual trees will have protective fencing built beyond drip line.
 - 3. Build protective fencing around groups of trees and other vegetation as indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Keep areas within protective fencing undisturbed and do not use for any purpose.
- B. Maintenance:
 - 1. Maintain existing tree, shrubs, and vegetation as indicated in Contract Documents:
 - a. Remove and replace vegetation that dies or is damaged beyond repair due to construction activities.
 - b. Damage to any tree, shrub, or vegetation that has been indicated to remain and be protected, will have a cost associated with it. This includes branches, trunk and root systems:
 - 1) Trees: \$1,500.00.
 - 2) Shrubs: \$ 150.00.
 - 3) Vegetation: \$ 50.00.
- C. Pruning:
 - 1. Provide a qualified Tree Service Firm if pruning is required:
 - a. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Coordinate with Owner and Architect on site before pruning is to begin.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 5700

TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Temporary Controls.

1.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Take precautions necessary to prevent erosion and transportation of soil downstream, to adjacent properties, and into on-site or off-site drainage systems.
- B. Develop, install, and maintain an erosion control plan if required by law.
- C. Repair and correct damage caused by erosion.

1.3 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and reduce possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result:
 - 1. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise.
 - 2. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near site.
- B. Provide protection against weather (rain, winds, storms, frost, or heat) to maintain all work, materials, apparatus, and fixtures free from injury or damage.
- C. Protect excavation, trenches, and building from damage from rain water, spring water, ground water, backing up of drains or sewers, and all other water:
 - 1. For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with requirements of applicable local regulations. Where feasible, use permanent facilities.
 - 2. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
- D. Comply with governing ordinances relating to weed control and removal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 5800

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Project Identification.

1.2 TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

- A. Contractor may, at its option, erect a temporary project identification sign.
 - 1. Sign may be free-standing or attached to temporary field office or storage shed.
 - 2. No other signs or advertisements are allowed on building site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 6100**COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Common Product Requirements.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, new and unused at time of installation. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.
- B. Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on building exterior.
1. Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Provide permanent nameplates on items of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. Nameplate will contain following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
- C. Where specifications describe a product or assembly by specifying exact characteristics required, with or without use of brand or trade name, provide product or assembly that provides specified characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
- D. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by manufacturer for application described. General overall performance of product is implied where product is specified for specific application. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by manufacturer's certification of performance.
- E. Where specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.
- F. Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, Architect's decision will be final on whether proposed product matches satisfactorily. Where no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily nor complies with other specified requirements, refer to Architect.
- G. Where specified product requirements include phrase *' . . . as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures . . . '* or similar phrase, select product and manufacturer that comply with other specified requirements. Architect will select color, pattern, and texture from product line selected.
- H. Refer to individual Specification Sections and Allowance provisions in Division 01 for allowances that control product selection, and for procedures required for processing such selections.

- I. Remove and replace products and materials not specified in Contract Documents but installed in the Work with specified products and materials at no additional cost to Owner and for no increase in Contract time.

- J. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - a. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 - b. Submit electronic files: PDF. Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6200**PRODUCT OPTIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Product Options.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection:
1. When option of selecting between two or more products is given, product selected will be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Regional materials.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Non-conforming work as covered in Article 12.3 of General Conditions applies, but is not limited, to use of non-specified products or manufacturers.
- C. Product selection is governed by Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include:
1. Substitutions And Equal Products:
 - a. Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - b. Approved Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Distributors / Fabricators / Installers:
 - 1) Category One:
 - a) Owner has established 'Relationships' that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - b) Specification Sections specify Owner Furnished and Owner Installed Manufacturers or Products.
 - c) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 2) Category Two:
 - a) Owner has established 'Relationships' that contain provisions extending beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - b) Specification Sections specify Owner Furnished and Contractor Installed Manufacturers, Suppliers, Distributors or Products.
 - c) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 3) Category Three:
 - a) Owner has established 'Relationships' that contain provisions extending beyond requirements of this Project. Use these products to preserve advantages that accrue to Owner from those programs. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - b) Specification Sections specify Contractor Furnished and Contractor Installed Manufacturers, Suppliers, Distributors, Fabricators or Products.
 - 4) Category Four:

- a) Provide only specified products available from manufacturers listed. No substitutions, private-labeled, or equal products, or mixing of manufacturers' products is allowed on this Project.
- b) In Sections where lists recapitulating Manufacturers previously mentioned in Section are included under heading '*Manufacturers*' or '*Approved Manufacturers*', this is intended as a convenience to Contractor as a listing of contact information only. It is not intended that all manufacturers in list may provide products where specific products and manufacturers are listed elsewhere in Section.
- c. Acceptable Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Type One: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products / manufacturers has been obtained from Architect by Addendum.
 - 2) Type Two: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products and manufacturers has been obtained from Architect in writing before installing or applying unlisted or private-labeled products.
 - 3) Use 'Equal Product Approval Request Form' to request approval of equal products, manufacturers, or suppliers before bidding or before installation, as noted in individual Sections.
- d. Quality / Performance Standard Products / Manufacturers:
 - 1) Class One: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from specified manufacturers only.
 - 2) Class Two: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from any manufacturer.
 - 3) Products / manufacturers used shall conform to Contract Document requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

SECTION 01 6400**OWNER - FURNISHED PRODUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for Owner-Furnished Products. Install items furnished by Owner or receive and store in safe condition items purchased directly by Owner according to requirements of Contract Documents:

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
1. Review 'Contractor Notice of Owner Furnished Materials' notice listing Owner-furnished products to be delivered for Project:
 - a. Review due (delivery) dates and vendor lead times for each item and coordinate with construction schedule. Immediately report recommended changes to Owner's Purchasing Coordinator listed in 'Contractor Notice of Owner Furnished Materials'. Contact vendors directly if changes to delivery dates become necessary during construction.
 - b. Report problems in coordinating due (delivery) dates with construction schedule to Architect and Owner's Purchasing Coordinator.
 2. Receive unload, store and protect Owner-furnished materials and products.
 - a. Provide labor and equipment necessary to receive, unload, and store materials and products.
 - b. Count number of pieces received and note any discrepancies on Delivery Receipt before driver leaves:
 - 1) Compare 'Contractor Notice of Owner Furnished Materials' notice' with packing slips.
 - 2) Note discrepancies in number, size, color, model numbers, etc. on Delivery Receipt.
 - c. Include Project Name and Project Number on Delivery Receipt.
 - d. Check for visible evidence of damage such as holes, tears, or crushed portions of cartons and note on Delivery Receipt before driver leaves:
 - 1) Include Project Name and Project Number on Delivery Receipt.
 - 2) If you are unsure if carton is damaged, take photo of cartons and share it with Owner's Purchasing Coordinator.
 - e. Properly store and protect all deliveries of Owner Furnished materials and Products.
 3. Within forty-eight (48) hours of delivery:
 - a. Open and inspect each piece of freight delivered. Take picture of any concealed damage not reported at time of delivery and report it to Owner's Purchasing Coordinator.
 - b. Compare 'Contractor Notice of Owner Furnished Materials' with packing slips. Note discrepancies in number, size, color, model numbers, etc.
 - c. Deliver copy of Delivery Receipt (bill of lading) on which you have noted any loss or damage to Owner's Purchasing Coordinator. Include in your submission any report of concealed damage, discrepancies or photos.
 4. Failure to strictly follow above procedures will result in your assumption of all financial responsibility for this shipment. All replacement and reorders must be made through Owner's Purchasing Coordinator and must allow Owner's vendor sufficient lead time to produce and ship new product.
 5. When above procedures are strictly followed, shortages and damaged items will be replaced by Owner at Owner's cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6600**PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling Requirements.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1.3 DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Schedule delivery to reduce long-term storage at site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- B. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- C. Deliver products to site in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- D. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store products at site in manner that will simplify inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- B. Store heavy materials away from Project structure so supporting construction will not be endangered.
- C. Store products subject to damage by elements above ground, under cover in weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for governing Execution of the Work.

1.2 COMMON INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations to extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents. Notify Architect of conflicts between Manufacturer's installation instructions and Contract Document requirements.
- B. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure work true to line and level. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located, and aligned with other Work. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- C. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Architect for final decision.
- D. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure best possible results. Isolate each part of completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- E. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to reduce necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- F. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not shown, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry or local codes for that application. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to Architect for final decision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7400**CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Cleaning and Waste Management as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: Coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
 - 2. Section 01 6400: Waste removal of Owner furnished products.
 - 3. In addition to standards described in this section, comply with all requirements for cleaning-up as described in various other Sections of these Specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Asphalt Pavement, Brick, and Concrete (ABC) Rubble: Rubble that contains only weathered (cured) asphalt pavement, clay bricks and attached mortar normally used in construction, or concrete that may contain rebar. The rubble shall not be mixed with, or contaminated by, another waster or debris.
 - 2. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
 - 3. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
 - 6. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
 - 7. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning.
- B. Keep premises broom clean during progress of the Work.
- C. Keep site and adjoining streets reasonably clean. If necessary, sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to suppress dust.
- D. During handling and installation, protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from soiling, damage, or deterioration until Substantial Completion.

- E. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure ability to operate without damaging effects.
- F. Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.
- G. Before and during application of painting materials, clear area where such work is in progress of debris, rubbish, and building materials that may cause dust. Sweep floors and vacuum as required and take all possible steps to keep area dust free.
- H. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to avoid damage and deterioration.
- I. Place extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become Owner's property as directed by Owner or Architect.
- J. Construction Waste Management And Disposal:
 - 1. Remove waste materials and rubbish caused by employees, Subcontractors, and contractors under separate contract with Owner and dispose of legally. Remove unsuitable or damaged materials and debris from building and from property.
 - a. Provide adequate waste receptacles and dispose of materials when full.
 - b. Properly store volatile waste and remove daily.
 - c. Do not deposit waste into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams, or waterways. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems.
 - 2. Do not burn waste materials or build fires on site. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Immediately before Substantial Completion, thoroughly clean building and area where The Work was performed. Remove all rubbish from under and about building, landscaped areas and parking lot and leave building and Project Site ready for occupancy by Owner.
- B. Comply with individual manufacturer's cleaning instructions.
- C. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Interior Cleaning:
 - a. Clean inside glazing, exercising care not to scratch glass.
 - b. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and dirt.
 - c. Clean and polish woodwork and finish hardware.
 - d. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - e. Clean plumbing fixtures and tile work. Remove spots, soil or paint.
 - f. Clean surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - g. Clean other fixtures and equipment and remove stains, paint, dirt, and dust.
 - h. Remove temporary floor protection and clean floors.
 - 2. Exterior Cleaning:
 - a. Clean outside glazing, exercising care not to scratch glass.
 - b. Remove marks, stains, and dirt from exterior surfaces.
 - c. Clean and polish finish hardware.
 - d. Remove temporary protection systems.
 - e. Clean dirt, mud, and other foreign material from paving, sidewalks, and gutters.
 - f. Clean drop inlets, through-curb drains, and other drainage structures.
 - g. Remove trash, debris, and foreign material from landscaped areas.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7700**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Closeout process consists of three specific project closeout inspections. Contractor shall plan sufficient time in construction schedule to allow for required inspections before expiration of Contract Time.
- B. Contractor shall conduct his own inspections of The Work and shall not request closeout inspections until The Work of the contract is reasonably complete and correction of obvious defects or omissions are complete or imminent.
- C. Date of Substantial Completion shall not occur until completion of construction work, unless agreed to by Architect and included on Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.3 PRELIMINARY CLOSEOUT REVIEW

- A. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for closeout, Pre-Substantial Inspection shall be scheduled. Preparation of floor substrate to receive carpeting and any work which could conceivably damage or stain carpet must be completed, as carpet installation will be scheduled immediately following this inspection.
- B. Prior to this inspection, completed test and evaluation reports for HVAC system and font, where one occurs, are to be provided to Project Manager, Architect, and applicable consultants.
- C. Architect and his appropriate consultants, together with Contractor and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical sub-contractors shall conduct a space by space and exterior inspection to review materials and workmanship and to demonstrate that systems and equipment are operational.
 - 1. Punch list of items requiring completion and correction will be created.
 - 2. Time frame for completion of punch list items will be established, and date for Substantial Completion Inspection shall be set.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for Substantial Completion, an inspection is held. Punch list created at Pre-Substantial Inspection is to be substantially complete.
- B. Prior to this inspection, Contractor shall discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups and similar elements.
- C. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
 - 1. Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Punch List Work not yet completed, including seasonal and long lead items.

3. Amount to be withheld for completion of Punch List Work.
 4. Time period for completion of Punch List Work.
 5. Amount of liquidated damages set forth in Supplementary Conditions to be assessed if Contractor fails to complete Punch List Work within time set forth in Certificate.
- D. Contractor shall present Closeout Submittals to Architect and place tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items required by Contract Documents in locations as directed by Facilities Manager.

1.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE MEETING

- A. When punch list items except for any seasonal items or long lead items which will not prohibit occupancy are completed, Final Acceptance Meeting is held.
- B. Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Owner's Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form, and verify:
1. All seasonal and long lead items not prohibiting occupancy, if any, are identified, with committed to completion date and amount to be withheld until completion.
 2. Owner's maintenance personnel have been instructed on all system operation and maintenance as required by the Contract Documents.
 3. Final cleaning requirements have been completed.
- C. If applicable, once any seasonal and long lead items are completed, Closeout Inspection is held where Owner and Architect verify that The Work has been satisfactorily completed, and Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Closeout portion of the Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form.
- D. When Owner and Architect confirm that The Work is satisfactorily completed, Architect will authorize final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Closeout Submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3300: 'Submittal Procedures' for administrative and procedural requirements for submittal procedures.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Do not use record documents for construction purposes:
 - a. Protect from deterioration and loss in secure, fire-resistive location.
 - b. Provide access to record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 2. Maintain clean, undamaged set of Drawings:
 - a. Mark set to show actual installation where installation varies from the Work as originally shown.
 - b. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - c. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - d. Mark new information that is important to Owner, but was not shown on Drawings.
 - e. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
- B. As Built Record Drawings:
 - 1. As required in agreement with the Owner:
 - a. Architect will provide two full-size sets of prints of the As Built Record Drawings to the Facilities Management Office, printed from the updated AutoCAD drawing files or updated Revit model files, as specified by Owner, that have been modified to show actual dimensions and location of equipment, material, utility lines, and other work as actually constructed, based upon information provided by Contractor. Architect will submit updated As Built Record Drawings in PDF (ISO32000 format) to Owner.
 - b. Architect will submit following:
 - 1) Updated AutoCAD as built record drawing files with associated plot style tables or Revit as built record model files, as specified by Owner.
 - 2) Revit Model O&M lifecycle requirements to be tracked by Facility Manager.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operations And Maintenance Manual:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Include closeout submittal documentation as required by Contract Documentation.
 - b. Include workmanship bonds, final certifications, equipment check-out sheets, and similar documents.
 - c. Releases enabling Owner unrestricted use of The Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - d. Include Project photographs, damage or settlement survey, and similar record information required by Contract Documents.

- e. Submittal Format:
 - 1) Digital copies unless otherwise noted, required for each individual specification section that include 'Closeout Submittals'.
 - 2) Include only closeout submittals as defined in individual specification section as required in Contract Documents.
- 2. Project Manual:
 - a. Copy of complete Project Manual including Addenda, Modifications as defined in General Conditions, and other interpretations issued during construction:
 - 1) Mark these documents to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with text of specifications and Modifications.
 - 2) Show substitutions, selection of options, and similar information, particularly on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
- 3. Maintenance Contracts:
 - a. Digital format only.
- 4. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - a. Digital format only:
 - 1) Cleaning instructions.
 - 2) Maintenance instructions.
 - 3) Operations instructions.
 - 4) Equipment list.
 - 5) Parts list.
- 5. Warranty Documentation:
 - a. Digital format of final, executed warranties.
- 6. Record Documentation:
 - a. Digital format only.
 - 1) Certifications.
 - 2) Color and pattern selections.
 - 3) Design Data.
 - 4) Geotechnical Evaluation Reports (soils reports).
 - 5) Manufacture Reports.
 - 6) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.
 - 7) Shop Drawings.
 - 8) Source Quality Control.
 - 9) Special Procedures.
 - 10) Testing and Inspection Agency Reports.
 - 11) Testing and Inspection Reports.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit item(s) required by Section 01 3300 'Submittal Procedures' and as defined in individual specification section if required in Contract Documents. Items may be provided at completion of Work or with Closeout Submittals.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. When written guarantees beyond one (1) year after substantial completion are required by Contract Documents, secure such guarantees and warranties properly addressed and signed in favor of Owner. Include these documents in Operations & Maintenance Manual(s) specified above.
- B. Delivery of guarantees and warranties will not relieve Contractor from obligations assumed under other provisions of Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE

03 1000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 1113 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING
03 1511 CONCRETE ANCHORS

03 2000 CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 2100 REINFORCEMENT BARS

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03 3923 MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING

03 6000 GROUTING

03 6213 NON-METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUT
03 6300 EPOXY GROUTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 1113**STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Design, construction, and safety of formwork.
 - 2. Furnish and install required formwork ready for placing of concrete.
 - 3. Strip and dispose of formwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Tolerances for placing structural concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and 31 3111, review following:
 - a. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as directed in Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed application instructions for form release agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Forms: Wood, metal, or plastic as arranged by Contractor:
 - 1. Forming material shall be compatible with specified form release agents and with finish requirements for concrete to be left exposed or to receive a smooth rubbed finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agents:
 - 1. Unexposed Surfaces Only: Contractor's option.

- B. Expansion / Contraction Joints:
 - 1. 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - 2. Manufactured commercial fiber type:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM D1751.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Conflex by Knight-Celotex, Northfield, IL www.aknightcompany.com.
 - 2) Sealtight by W R Meadows Inc, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3. Recycled Vinyl:
 - a. Light gray color.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Proflex by Oscoda Plastics Inc, Oscoda, MI www.oscodaplastics.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Forms:
 - 1. Assemble forms so forms are sufficiently tight to prevent leakage.
 - 2. Properly brace and tie forms.
 - 3. Make proper form adjustments before, during, and after concreting.
 - 4. Use new forms, or used forms that have been cleaned of loose concrete and other debris from previous concreting and repaired to proper condition. Use APA Plyform B-B Class I, or APA HDO Plyform B-B Class I, on exposed to view concrete that do not receive a smooth rubbed finish.
 - 5. Use metal cold joint forms when unable to place concrete for footings, foundations, and slabs in continuous pours.

- B. Accessories:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide for installation of inserts, templates, fastening devices, sleeves, and other accessories to be set in concrete before placing.
 - b. Position anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns and securely tie in place before placing concrete.
 - 2. Form Release / Finish Agents:
 - a. Film thickness shall be no thicker than as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Allow no release / finish agent on reinforcing steel or footings.
 - 3. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Install at joints between floor slab and foundation wall where shown on Drawings.

- C. Form Removal (Slab on Grade):
 - 1. Removal of forms can usually be accomplished in twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 2. If temperature is below 50 deg F (10 deg C) or if concrete (stairs, beams, etc) depends on forms for structural support, leave forms intact for sufficient period for concrete to reach adequate strength.
 - 3. For exposed to view surfaces that receive a smooth rubbed finish, remove forms while concrete is still "green".
 - 4. Metal bars or prys should not be used. Use wood wedges, tapping gradually when necessary.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Concrete Formwork:

- a. Inspections are not required and will be performed at discretion of Architect.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 1511**CONCRETE ANCHORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Cast-in place and post-installed concrete anchors including:
 - a. Adhesive anchors for concrete.
 - b. Expansion anchors for concrete.
 - c. J-bolts and headed cast-in-place bolts.
 - d. Screw anchors for concrete.
 - e. Concrete anchors and inserts not specified elsewhere.
 - 2. Installer responsible when inspection results of concrete anchors require corrective actions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 3. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for installation and inspection of cast-in-place anchors.
 - 4. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for installation of drilled in anchors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 355.4-11, 'Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary'.
 - b. ACI 548.12-12, 'Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete and Steel to Hardened Concrete with an Epoxy Adhesive'.
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Welding Society (Following are specifically referenced for Structural Steel testing):
 - a. ANSI/AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2015, 'Structural Welding Code - Steel'.
 - 3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A307-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 psi Tensile Strength'.
 - b. ASTM A563-15, 'Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts'.
 - c. ASTM A706/A706M-16, 'Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement'.
 - d. ASTM F1554-15, 'Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength'.
 - e. ASTM F3125/F3125-15a, 'Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions'.
 - 4. International Code Council (IBC) (2015 or latest approved AHJ edition):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests and Special Inspections'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Scheduling:

1. Inspection shall be performed according IBC requirements.
2. Notify Testing Agency and Architect one week before installing anchors so inspection may be scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product literature for each item.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Certificates:
 - a. Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1) Installer to provide current ACI/CRSI certification to Architect prior to installation of anchors.
 2. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Provide ESR for products used indicating conformance with current applicable ESR Acceptance Criteria.
 3. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's published installation recommendations for each item.
 4. Qualification Statements:
 - a. All concrete anchors except Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1) Installer to provide record of installer installation training showing dates and those trained for all installed products when required when by Architect.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency inspection reports of all inspected anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Having sufficient capacity to produce and deliver required materials without causing delay in work.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Acceptable to Manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
 - b. Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1) Adhesive Anchors installed in horizontal to vertical overhead orientation to support sustained tension loads shall be installed by Certified Adhesive Anchor Installer (AAI) as certified through ACI/CRSI:
 - a) Refer to most current version of ACI 318 for certification requirements.
 - b) Proof of current certification shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to commencement of installation.
 - c. All other Concrete Anchors:
 - 1) Arrange for manufacturer's field representative to provide installation training for all products to be used, prior to commencement of work:
 - a) Provide installation training when required by Architect.
- B. Field Inspection:
 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 2. Owner will provide Inspection for post-installed concrete anchors:

- a. Owner will employ testing agency to perform inspection for post-installed concrete anchors as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and as directed by Manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete Anchors:

1. General:
 - a. Use hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel with matching nuts and washers in exterior and moist interior applications unless indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings.
 - b. Install hot-dipped or stainless steel anchor bolts to attach wood sill plates to foundation with 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) by 3 inch (76 mm) x 3 inch (76 mm) minimum adjustable plate washers and standard cut washers between wood sill plates and nuts.
 - c. Nut: Conform to requirements of ASTM A563, Grade A, Hex.
 - d. Conform to requirements of ASTM F3125/F3125 for chemical, physical and mechanical requirements for quenched and tempered bolts manufactured from steel and alloy steel.
2. Threaded rod for adhesive anchors and cast-in anchors:
 - a. Conform to requirements of ASTM A307, Grade A or ASTM F1554 Grade 36 unless indicated otherwise on Contract Drawings.
3. Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts:
 - a. J-Bolts:
 - 1) Non-headed type threaded 2 inches (50 mm) minimum conforming to requirements of ASTM F1554, Grade A.
 - 2) Anchor hook to project 2 inches (50 mm) minimum including bolt diameter.
 - b. Headed Bolts:
 - 1) Headed type threaded 2 inches (50 mm) minimum conforming to requirements of ASTM F1554, Grade A.
4. Reinforcing Bars:
 - a. Composed of deformed carbon steel meeting requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.
5. Adhesive Anchors:
 - a. Products shall have current ESR conforming to current ICC Acceptance Criteria AC308 for concrete.
 - b. Rod diameter and embedment length as indicated on Contract Drawings.
 - c. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) HIT-RE 500V3 with SafeSet Epoxy Adhesive by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK www.us.hilti.com.
 - 2) Pure 110+ by Powers Fasteners Inc., Brewster NY www.powers.com.
 - 3) SET-XP Epoxy by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA www.simpsonanchors.com.
 - 4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

6. Expansion Anchors:
 - a. Products shall have current ESR conforming to current ICC Acceptance Criteria AC193 for concrete.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) KWIK Bolt TZ Expansion Anchor by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK www.us.hilti.com.
 - 2) Power-Stud +SD2 by Powers Fasteners Inc., Brewster NY www.powers.com.
 - 3) Strong-Bolt by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA www.simpsonanchors.com.
 - 4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
7. Screw Anchors:
 - a. Provide anchors with length identification markings conforming to ICC Acceptance Criteria AC 193 for concrete.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) KWIK HUS-EZ by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, OK www.us.hilti.com.
 - 2) Wedge-Bolt+ by Powers Fasteners Inc., Brewster NY www.powers.com.
 - 3) Titen HD by Simpson Strong Tie Co, Pleasanton, CA www.simpsonanchors.com.
 - 4) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Embedded Items:
 - a. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items before drilling holes for anchors:
 - 1) Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
 - 2) Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging pre-stressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - b. Notify Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
 2. Base Material Strength:
 - a. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete until:
 - 1) Concrete has minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation.
 - 2) Concrete has achieved full design strength for load achievement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 1. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
 2. Prepare surface in accordance with Manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Post-Installed Anchors:
 1. General:
 - a. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits.
 - b. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings, drill holes perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Perform anchor installation in accordance with Manufacturer's published instructions.
 2. Adhesive Anchors:
 - a. Clean holes in accordance with Manufacturer's published instructions before installation of adhesive:

- 1) Follow Manufacturer's recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components.
- b. Adhesive:
 - 1) Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from bottom of hole and progressing toward surface so as to avoid introduction of air pockets into adhesive.
 - 2) Inject sufficient adhesive into hole to ensure that annular gap is filled to surface.
 - 3) Remove excess adhesive from surface and threads of anchor as necessary.
- c. Shim anchors with suitable device to center anchor in hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before Manufacturer's specified cure time has elapsed.
- d. Temperature:
 - 1) Observe Manufacturer's recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for adhesive anchors.
 - 2) Base material temperatures must be maintained above minimum temperatures allowed by Manufacturer for full required epoxy cure time.
3. Expansion Anchors:
 - a. Protect threads from damage during anchor installation and prior to use.
 - b. Set anchors to Manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of ten (10) percent of specified torque, one hundred (100) percent of specified torque shall be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of nut. If specified torque is not achieved within required number of turns, remove and replace anchor, unless otherwise directed by Architect.
4. Screw Anchors:
 - a. Protect threads from damage during anchor installation and prior to use.
 - b. Set anchor flush, collared.
 - c. Do not exceed Manufacturer's maximum allowed torque when seating anchor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field And Inspections:
 1. Civil and structural field inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 2. Expansion Anchors / Adhesive Anchors / Screw Anchors:
 - a. Certified Inspector from Testing Agency shall verify procedures used for installation of all concrete anchors and monitor their installation for compliance with Manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Inspections:
 - 1) Inspections shall include required verification and inspection of anchors as referenced in IBC Table 1704.4 and in accordance with most current version of ACI 318 or ACI 318M and applicable ASTM material standards that:
 - a) The correct rod/anchor is used; size and type.
 - b) The correct hole size is used and prepared per Manufacturer's instructions.
 - c) That climactic conditions, and concrete temperature, allow for the anchors' installation and use.
 - d) Proper hole cleaning equipment, per Manufacturer's instructions, is used.
 - e) Torque applied to anchors does not exceed Manufacturer's allowable limits.
 - f) Torque applied to anchors is per Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Contractor is to immediately notify Architect of incorrectly placed, misplaced or malfunctioning anchors and request instructions for corrective actions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Waste Management:
 - 1. Disposal of rubbish, debris, and packaging materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. General:
 - 1. Protect installed products from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2100**REINFORCEMENT BARS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install concrete reinforcement bars as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 2. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 - 3. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Reinforcement installed in concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 'Detailing Manual' (2004 Edition).
 - 2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
 - a. CRSI, 'Manual of Standard Practice' (2009 28th Edition).
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 117-10: 'Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary' (Reapproved 2015).
 - b. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.
 - 2. ASTM International (Following are specifically referenced for reinforcement bars testing):
 - a. ASTM A615/A615M-16, 'Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, and Section 03 3111, review following:
 - a. Installation scheduling and reinforcing placement.
 - b. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as directed in Section 03 3053 and Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Reinforcing placement drawings.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Mill certificates for mill tests for reinforcing in accordance with ASTM A615/A615M.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Inspection Reports of reinforcement bars.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Comply with provisions of following codes and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - a. American Concrete Institute:
 - 1) ACI 318, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.
 - b. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
 - 1) CRSI, 'Manual of Standard Practice'.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Throughout progress of the work of this section, provide at least one (1) person who shall be thoroughly familiar with Construction Documents and other applicable specified requirements, completely trained and experienced in necessary skills, and who shall be present at site and shall direct all work performed under this Section:
 - a. In actual installation of the work of this Section, use adequate numbers of skilled workmen to ensure installation in strict accordance with approved design.
 - b. In acceptance or rejection of work performed under this Section, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on part of workmen.
- C. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for inspection of reinforcement bars:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for inspection of reinforcement bars as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver bars separated by size and tagged with manufacturer's heat or test identification number.
 - 2. Reinforcement bars shall be free of heavy rust scales and flakes, or other coating at time of delivery and placing.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Properly protect rebar on site after delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Reinforcement Bars:

1. Bars shall have grade identification marks and conform to ASTM A615/A615M:
 - a. Grade 60 minimum, except dowels that are to be field bent, Grade 40 minimum.
2. Bars shall be deformed type.
3. Bars shall be free of heavy rust scales and flakes, or other bond-reducing coatings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports:

1. Concrete masonry units or bricks are not acceptable.
2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CSRI, Class 2).
3. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Concrete 'dobies' or blocks wired to reinforcing.
 - b. Manufactured chairs with 4 sq inch (25.8 sq cm) bearing surface on sub-grade, or other feature to prevent chair from being pushed into sub-grade or damaging vapor retarder under slabs on grade.
 - c. Equals as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

2.3 FABRICATION

- #### **A. Fabricate reinforcement bars according to the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) 'Manual of Standard Practice' and details on Contract Documents.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement and concrete operations.
2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
3. Blowtorch shall not be used to facilitate field cutting or bending or any other reinforcing work.
4. Reinforcement shall not be bent after partially embedded in hardened concrete.

B. Placing Reinforcement:

1. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute CRSI 'Manual of Standard Practice' recommended practice for 'Placing Reinforcing Bars' for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports. and as herein specified.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations:
 - a. Locate and support reinforcing by chairs, runners, bolsters, bar supports, spacers, or hangers, as required as recommended by 'ACI Detailing Manual, except slab on grade work.
 - b. Support bars in slabs on grade and footings with specified bar supports around perimeter and at 4-1/2 feet on center each way maximum to maintain specified concrete cover.
 - c. Install bar supports at bar intersections.
3. Bend bars cold.

4. Dowel vertical reinforcement for formed concrete columns or walls out of footing or structure below with rebar of same size and spacing required above.
 5. Securely anchor and tie reinforcement bars and dowels before placing concrete. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- C. Splices:
1. Non-Concrete Structural System:
 - a. Avoid splices of reinforcement bars at points of maximum stress. Lap bars 60 bar diameters minimum unless dimensioned otherwise on Drawings. Run reinforcement bars continuous through cold joints.
 2. Concrete Structural System:
 - a. In beams, slabs, and walls, avoid splices of reinforcement bars at points of maximum stress.
 - b. Lap bars as follows:
 - 1) Compression Splices: 45 bar diameters minimum.
 - 2) Tension Splices: In accordance with ACI 318 Class B requirements.
 - 3) No splice shall be less than 20 inches (508 mm).
 - 4) For epoxy coated rebar, increase lap-splice lengths by 1.5 times those listed above.
 - c. In columns, splices in vertical bars are permitted only at floor levels or points of lateral support and shall consist of 45 bar diameter laps.
 - d. Run reinforcement bars continuous through cold joints.
- D. Tolerances:
1. Provide following minimum concrete cover for reinforcement as per ACI 318 or ACI 318M. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations:
 - a. Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth:
 - 1) Interior Slabs on Grade: 1 inches (25 mm). clear from top of slab at 4 inches (100 mm) slabs, 2 inches (50 mm) clear at 6 inches (150 mm) slabs.
 - 2) Sections other than Slabs: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - b. Concrete Exposed to Earth or Weather:
 - 1) No. 6 and Larger Bars: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2) No. 5 and Smaller Bars, W31 and D31 Wire: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 2. Reinforcement Bars:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide inspection for Reinforcement Bars. See Section 03 3111 for Testing and Inspection requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3111**CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Includes But Not Limited To:**

1. Furnish and install concrete work as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Quality of concrete used on Project but furnished under other Sections.
 - b. Concrete mix information and use of admixtures.
 - c. Field Quality Control Testing and Inspection requirements for concrete.
 - d. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.
 - e. Sealants and curing compounds used with concrete.
 - f. Compact aggregate base for miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete.
 - g. Miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and equipment pads.

B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:

1. Concrete accessories.
2. Folding Panel Partition floor guide track.
3. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, and fastening devices for other work, including those for bases only for Mechanical and Electrical.
4. Membrane Concrete Curing.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
2. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
3. Section 03 1511: 'Concrete Anchors and Inserts'.
4. Section 03 2100: 'Reinforcement Bars'.
5. Section 03 3610: 'Wall Slotting'.
6. Section 03 3923: 'Membrane Concrete Curing' for quality of curing materials used.
7. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants.
8. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
 - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
9. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base under miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and exterior slabs, under interior slabs-on-grade concrete, and asphalt paving.
10. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
11. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
12. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances.
13. Divisions 22, 23, And 26: Mechanical and electrical devices including boxes, conduits, pipes, hangers, inserts, and other work to be embedded in concrete work before placing.
14. Furnishing of items to be embedded in concrete specified in Section involved.
15. Owner will provide concrete leveling compounds and patching compounds required for carpet installation.

1.2 REFERENCES**A. Association Publications:**

1. American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI www.concrete.org. Abstracts of ACI Periodicals and Publications.
 - a. Certifications:
 - 1) ACI CP-1(16), '*Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade 1*'.
 - 2) ACI CP-10(10), '*Craftsman Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher*'.
 - 3) ACI CP-19(16), '*Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Strength Testing Technician*'.
- B. Definitions:
 1. Cold Weather, as referred to in this Section, is four (4) hours with ambient temperature below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) in twenty-four (24) hour period.
 2. Floor Flatness (F_F): Rate of change in elevation of floor over 12 inches (305 mm) section.
 3. Floor Levelness (F_L): Measures difference in elevation between two points which are 10 feet (3.05 m) apart.
 4. Hot Weather, as referred to in this Section, is ambient air temperature above 100 deg F (38 deg C) or ambient air temperature above 90 deg F (32 deg C) with wind velocity 8 mph (12.9 kph) or greater.
- C. Reference Standards:
 1. American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials:
 - a. AASHTO M 153-06 (2016), '*Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction*'.
 2. American Concrete Institute
 - a. ACI 117-10 (R2015): '*Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary*'.
 - b. ACI 305.1-14, '*Specification for Hot Weather Concreting*'.
 - c. ACI 306.1-90 (R2002), '*Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting*'.
 - d. ACI 318-14, '*Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete*' (ACI 318) and '*Commentary on Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete*' (ACI 318R).
 3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C31/C31M-15, '*Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field*'.
 - b. ASTM C33/C33M-16, '*Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates*'.
 - c. ASTM C39/C39M-15a, '*Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens*'.
 - d. ASTM C94/C94M-16, '*Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete*'.
 - e. ASTM C140/C140M-16, '*Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units*'.
 - f. ASTM C143/C143M-15, '*Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete*'.
 - g. ASTM C150/C150M-16, '*Standard Specification for Portland Cement*'.
 - h. ASTM C172/C172M-14a, '*Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete*'.
 - i. ASTM C173/C173M-16, '*Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method*'.
 - j. ASTM C192/C192M-16a, '*Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory*'.
 - k. ASTM C231/C231M-14, '*Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method*'.
 - l. ASTM C260/C260M-10a, '*Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete*'.
 - m. ASTM C330/C330M-14, '*Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete*'.
 - n. ASTM C494/C494M-15a, '*Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete*'.
 - o. ASTM C496/C496M-11, '*Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens*'.
 - p. ASTM C567/C567M-14, '*Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete*'.
 - q. ASTM C595/C595M-16, '*Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements*'.

- r. ASTM C618-15, 'Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete'.
 - s. ASTM C1077-16, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
 - t. ASTM C1157/C1157M-11, 'Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement'.
 - u. ASTM D1751-04(2013), 'Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)'.
 - v. ASTM E329-14a: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.
 - w. ASTM E1155-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers'.
4. International Code Council (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
- a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections And Tests, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.
 - 2) Section 1705, 'Required Special Inspection And Tests'.
 - a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
- 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 and held jointly with following sections:
 - a. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 - b. Section 03 2100: 'Reinforcement Bars'.
 - c. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.
 - d. Section 26 0526: 'Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems'.
 - e. Section 33 3313: 'Sanitary Utility Sewerage'.
 - 2. Schedule pre-installation conference prior to placing of footings, installation of foundation forms and reinforcing steel, and installation of anchors, dowels, inserts, and block outs in foundation walls and slabs.
 - 3. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Set up concrete placement pour card system and verify that all relevant trades have signed off prior to concrete placement.
 - b. Obtaining trade sign-offs on each pour card will be responsibility of General Contactor's foreman or whoever is in charge of ordering concrete.
 - c. Pour cards will be turned in to Quality Assurance representative after the work has been completed so that they can be reviewed and filed.
 - d. Review installation scheduling, coordination, placement of building concrete, and placement of items installed in and under concrete.
 - e. Review installation scheduling, coordination and placement of site concrete and of items installed in concrete.
 - f. Review 'Verification of Conditions' requirements.
 - g. Review requirements for preparation of subgrade and aggregate base requirements.
 - h. Review formwork requirements.
 - i. Review approved mix design requirements, mix designs and use of admixtures.
 - j. Review reinforcing bar submittals.
 - k. Review installation schedule and placement of reinforcing bars.
 - l. Review placement, finishing, and curing of concrete, including cold and hot weather requirements.
 - m. Review joint layout plan for control and expansion joints, fillers for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters:
 - 1) Review jointing requirements.
 - n. Review smooth rubbed concrete finish procedures and requirements (applied immediately after removing concrete formwork while concrete is 'green').
 - o. Review concrete slab tolerances and corrective measures if tolerances not met.
 - p. Review safety issues.

- q. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.

B. Scheduling:

- 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

- 1. Joint layout plan for control and expansion joints for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters for written approval before starting work on this Section.
- 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Show dimensioned locations of anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns.
 - b. Show reinforcement and all necessary bending diagrams and reinforcing steel list, and construction joint locations.
 - c. Provide bar schedules and bending details.
 - d. Reinforced concrete walls shall be shown in scale elevation (scale at least one quarter inch to one foot). Details shall be in accordance with ACI rules.
 - e. Show all formwork for concrete surfaces which are to remain exposed in the finished work.

B. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Certificates:
 - a. Installers:
 - 1) Certification for National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).
 - 2) Certification for ACI-certified Flatwork Finishers and Technicians.
- 2. Design Data:
 - a. Mix Design:
 - 1) Furnish proposed mix design to Architect for review prior to commencement of Work.
 - a) Include density (unit weight) and void content determined per ASTM C1688/C1688M for fresh mixed properties and per ASTM C140/C140M for hardened concrete properties.
 - b) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use.
 - b. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - 1) Require mix plant to furnish delivery ticket for each batch of concrete. Keep delivery tickets at job-site for use of Owner or his representatives. Tickets shall show following:
 - a) Name of ready-mix batch plant.
 - b) Serial number of ticket.
 - c) Date and truck number.
 - d) Name of Contractor.
 - e) Name and location of Project.
 - f) Specific class or designation of concrete conforming to that used in Contract Documents.
 - g) Amount of concrete.
 - h) Amount and type of cement.
 - i) Total water content allowed by mix design.
 - j) Amount of water added at plant.
 - k) Sizes and weights of sand and aggregate.
 - l) Time loaded.
 - m) Type, name, manufacturer, and amount of admixtures used.
 - n) Design Data.
 - 2) Provide certificates with supporting testing reports verifying compliance with Contract Document requirements and that materials provided are from single source for following:
 - a) Cement.
 - b) Aggregate.
 - c) Fly Ash.
- 3. Source Quality Control Submittals:

- a. Concrete mix design: Submit mix designs to meet following requirements:
 - 1) Mix Type E:
 - a) Exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts or where soils are 'corrosive'.
 - b) 4500 psi (31.03 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.40 maximum by weight.
 - d) Use twenty-five (25) percent Class F fly ash as part of cementitious material.
 - e) Mix Type F should be used for all exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts, unless dictated otherwise by site conditions.
 - f) For concrete paving, use mix design based upon use of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) coarse aggregate (about 15 percent).
 - 2) Air Entrainment: Six (6) percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for exterior concrete and foundation walls exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.
 - 3) Do not add water any time during mixing cycle above amount required to meet specified water / cement ratio. No reduction in amount of cementitious material is allowed.
 - b. Slump:
 - 1) 4 inch (100 mm) slump maximum before addition of high range water reducer.
 - 2) 8 inch (200 mm) slump maximum with use of high range water reducer.
 - 3) Slump not required for Mix Type G.
 - c. Admixtures:
 - 1) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use. Do not use any admixture without Architect's written approval.
 - 2) Fly ash: Amount of specified Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) fly ash not to exceed twenty-five (25) percent of weight of cementations materials may used.
 - 3) Chemical: Specified accelerator or retarder may be used if necessary to meet environmental conditions.
 - 4) Chemical: Special additives to promote rapid drying concrete may be used in interior concrete slabs on grade if necessary to meet construction schedules.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Pour Reports:
 - a) Provide report that records following information:
 - b) Date and time of start of pour, Date and time of end of pour, and Date and time of end of finishing procedures.
 - c) Temperature at start of pour, Temperature at end of Pour, and Maximum temperature during performance of finishing procedures.
 - d) Wind speed at start of pour, Wind speed at end of pour, and Maximum wind speed during performance of finishing procedures.
 - e) Humidity at start of pour, Humidity at end of pour, and High and low humidity during performance of finishing procedures.
 - f) Cloud cover at start of pour, Cloud cover at end of pour, and High and low cloud cover during performance of finishing procedures.
 - g) Screeding method and equipment used.
 - h) Saw cut method and equipment used.
 - 2) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
 1. Installers and Installation Supervisor:
 - a. ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 2. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M requirements and be certified according to NRMCA's 'Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities'.
 3. Testing Agencies:

- a. Independent agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329.
 - 1) Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I according to ACI CP-1 or equivalent certification program.
 - 2) Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- B. Testing And Inspection:
 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection on concrete:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection on concrete as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Aridus Admixture by US Concrete, Euless, TX www.us-concrete.com/aridus/.
 - b. BASF (Construction Chemicals Division), Cleveland, OH www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us.
 - c. Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 - d. Concre Systems Admixture by Concre Systems, Phoenix, AZ www.ConcreSystems.com.
 - e. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com.
 - g. Fritz-Pak Concrete Admixtures, Dallas, TX www.fritzpak.com.
 - h. GCP Applied Technologies, Cambridge, MA www.gcpat.com/construction/en-us.
 - i. L & M Construction Chemicals, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - j. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp, Rockville, MD www.larsenproducts.com.
 - k. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com and Sika Canada, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
 - l. Unitex, Kansas City, MO www.unitex-chemicals.com.
 - m. U S Mix Products Co, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 - n. W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
- B. Performance:

1. Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of ASTM C94/C94M unless specified otherwise:
 2. Capacities:
 - a. For testing purposes, following concrete strengths are required:
 - 1) At 7 days: 70 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
 - 2) At 28 days: 100 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
- C. Materials:
1. Hydraulic Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C595/C595M, Type IP.
 - b. Meet requirements of ASTM C1157/C1157M, Type GU.
 2. Aggregates:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Submit a letter on quarry's letterhead that certifies all aggregate for concrete complies with the requirements of this section. Material certificates which are submitted shall be signed by both the materials producer and the contractor, certifying that materials comply with or exceed requirements specified herein to the Architect, Civil and Structural Engineering Consultant and the Independent Testing Laboratory for review and approval.
 - 2) Aggregates for all concrete shall come from a quarry that is DOT approved and meets or exceeds durability Class I aggregate. The quarry shall submit a letter to Engineer that certifies that all aggregate complies with DOT requirements for durability. Aggregate not meeting DOT durability requirements shall not be used.
 - b. Coarse:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M or nonconforming aggregate that by test or actual service produces concrete of required strength and conforms to local governing codes.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 - c. Fine:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 3. Water: Clear, apparently clean, and potable.
 4. Admixtures And Miscellaneous:
 - a. Fly Ash:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C618, Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) and with loss on ignition (LOI) of three (3) percent maximum.
 - b. Chemical:
 - 1) No admixture shall contain calcium chloride nor shall calcium chloride be used as an admixture. All chemical admixtures used shall be from same manufacturer and compatible with each other.
 - 2) Air Entraining Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3) Water Reducing Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 4) Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type D and contain not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 5) High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer):
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 6) Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:

- a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
- b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 7) Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Liquid admixture to inhibit corrosion of steel reinforcement in concrete by introducing proper amount of anodic inhibitor. Admixture shall contain thirty (30) percent calcium nitrite solution and shall be used where called for in specifications or on drawings.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon CIA by Euclid.
 - (2) DCI or DCI-S by GCP Applied Technologies.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 8) Alkali-Silica Reactivity Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Specially formulated lithium nitrate admixture for prevention of alkali-silica reactivity (ASR) in concrete. Admixture must have test data indicating conformance to ASTM C1293.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid.
 - (2) RASIR by W R Grace.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 9) Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA):
 - a) Liquid admixture used to optimize viscosity of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following at dosage rates per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 10) Shrinkage Reducing Admixture (SRA):
 - a) Liquid admixture specifically designed to reduce drying shrinkage and potential for cracking.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 11) Rapid Drying Admixture in Interior Concrete Slabs on Grade:
 - a) Admixture specifically designed to promote rapid drying of concrete.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Formwork:

1. Meet requirements specified in Section 03 1113:

B. Bonding Agents:

1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Acrylic Additive by Bonsal American.
 - b. Day Chem Ad Bond (J-40) by Dayton Superior.
 - c. Flex-Con by Euclid Chemical Co.
 - d. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp.
 - e. Everbond by L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - f. MasterEmaco A 660 (formally Acryl 60) by BASF.
 - g. U S Spec Multicoat by U S Mix Products.
 - h. Intralok by W R Meadows.
 - i. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

C. Expansion Joint Filler:

1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Resilient, flexible, non-extruding, expansion-contraction joint filler meeting requirements of ASTM D1751.

- 2) **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** thick.
 - 3) Resilience:
 - a) When compressed to half of original thickness, recover to minimum of seventy (70) percent of original thickness.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Fiber Expansion Joint by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Finishing Material (Exposed Vertical Faces of Foundation and Retaining Walls):
1. Finishing Material available in multiple concrete shades to closely match concrete surface.
 2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Mixture of 1 part cement (using same cement as used in concrete foundations), 1 part sand with 95 percent passing #50 sieve.
 - b. RapidSet WunderFixx by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corporation, Cypress, CA www.rapidset.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Concrete Forms:
 - a. Verify dimensions and spot elevations for locations of forms for concrete footings, stem walls, building slabs, curbs, gutters, walkways, and drainage systems are correct before concrete is placed.
 - 1) Notify Architect of incorrect dimensions or spot elevations in writing.
 - 2) Do not place concrete until corrections are made and verified.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Mixing:
1. General:
 - a. All concrete shall be machine mixed.
 - b. Water gauge shall be provided to deliver exact predetermined amount of water for each batch.
 - c. Reliable system must be employed to insure that no less than predetermined amount of cement goes into each batch.
 - d. Re-tempering partly set concrete will not be permitted.
 2. Transit Mix:
 - a. Transit mix concrete may be used provided it conforms to Specifications and tests herein described and ASTM C94/C94M.
 - b. Central plant producing concrete and equipment transporting it are suitable for production and transportation of controlled concrete and plant is currently approved by local state DOT.
 - c. Maximum elapsed time between time of introduction of water and placing shall be one (1) hour.
 - d. Minimum time of mixing shall be one (1) minute per cubic yard after all material, including water, has been placed in drum, and drum shall be reversed for an additional two (2) minutes.
 - e. Mixing water shall be added only in presence of Inspecting Engineer or inspector employed by Testing Agency.
 - f. Trucks shall not be overloaded in excess of rated capacity as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures:
 - a. General Requirements:

- 1) Materials and equipment required for heating and protection of concrete shall be approved and available at Project site before beginning cold weather concreting.
 - 2) Forms, reinforcement, metallic embedments, and fillers shall be free from snow, ice, and frost. Surfaces that will be in contact with newly placed concrete, including sub-grade materials, shall be 35 deg F (2 deg C) minimum at time of concrete placement.
 - 3) Thaw sub-grade 6 inches (150 mm) deep minimum before beginning concrete placement. If necessary, re-compact thawed material.
 - 4) Use no frozen materials or materials containing ice.
 - 5) See ACI 306.1 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
4. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures:
- a. General:
 - 1) Maximum concrete temperature allowed is 90 deg F (32 deg C) in hot weather.
 - 2) Cool aggregate and subgrades by sprinkling.
 - 3) Avoid cement over 140 deg F (60 deg C).
 - 4) Use cold mixing water or ice.
 - 5) Use fog spray or evaporation retardant to lessen rapid evaporation from concrete surface.
 - 6) See ACI 305.1 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Earthwork Preparation:
 - a. Aggregate base and subgrade:
 - 1) Prepare aggregate base as specified in Section 31 1123.
 - 2) Prepare natural soil subgrade as specified in Section 31 2213.
 - 3) Prepare fill subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.
 2. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories required by Divisions 22, 23, and 26 shall be installed and inspected before placing concrete.
 3. Install inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories furnished under other Sections to be installed as part of work of this Section:
 - a. Tie anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns securely to reinforcing steel.
- C. Removal:
1. Remove water and debris from space to be placed:

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Concrete:
1. General:
 - a. Place as soon after mixing as possible.
 - b. Deposit as nearly as possible in final position.
 - c. No concrete shall be deposited in water.
 - d. Placing of concrete shall be continuous until panel or section is complete.
 - e. Compact concrete in forms by vibrating and other means where required.
 - 1) Thoroughly consolidate concrete around reinforcing bars (Consolidation not required in concrete around reinforcing bars with Mix Type G).
 - 2) Use and type of vibrators shall conform to ACI 309.
 - f. Form vertical surfaces full depth. Do not allow concrete to flow out from under forms in any degree into landscaped areas.
 - g. Consolidate concrete thoroughly.
 - h. Do not embed aluminum in concrete.
 - i. Do not use contaminated, deteriorated, or re-tempered concrete.
 - j. Avoid accumulation of hardened concrete.
 - k. Dusting with cement not permitted.
 2. Exterior Slabs:
 - a. For continuous placing and where shown on Drawings, saw cut one inch (25 mm) deep control joints before shrinkage occurs (2 inches at 6 inch slabs) (50 mm at 150 mm slabs).
 3. Miscellaneous Concrete Elements:
 - a. Mow Strips and Aprons:

- 1) Aggregate base not necessary under mow strips and aprons.
 - 2) Form and cast mow strips in place.
 - 3) Set top of mow strip above finish grade as follows:
 - a) Sodded Areas: 2 inches (50 mm) below.
 - b) Seeded Areas: One inch (25 mm) below.
 - c) Ground Cover Areas: 2 inches (50 mm) below.
 - d) Trees and Shrub Areas (not individual trees): 4 inches (100 mm) below.
 - 4) Compact topsoil underneath mow strips and aprons to density of undisturbed earth.
- b. Sidewalks, Exterior Stairs, And Landings:
- 1) Slope with cross slope of 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm) (one to two percent) in direction of intended drainage.
 - 2) Slope away from building 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm) (one to two percent) minimum.
 - 3) Concrete walks shall be screeded to bring surface to grades and lines as indicated. Surface shall be floated with wood float with no coarse aggregate showing and then given broom finish before concrete sets.
4. Joints:
- a. Control Joints (Contraction Joints):
- 1) Form control joints with early-entry, dry-cut saws as soon as final trowel operations are complete and joints can be cut without raveling.
 - 2) Depth of control joints shall be approximately one quarter of concrete slab thickness, but not less than one inch (25 mm).
 - 3) Control joints to be hand tooled in sidewalks, curbs and gutters, mow strips, and aprons.
 - 4) Table One:

Concrete Control Joint On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks	4 feet to 6 feet	1.2 meters to 1.8 meters
Curbs and Gutters	10 feet	3.0 meters
Mow Strips	3 feet to 5 feet	0.90 meters to 1.50 meters
Flat Drainage Structures	10 feet	3 meters
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	Align with posts	
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	Align with posts	

- b. Expansion Joints:
- 1) Expansion joints in Concrete Paving are specified in Section 32 1313.
 - 2) Install so top of expansion joint material is 1/4 inch (6 mm) below finished surface of concrete.
 - 3) No expansion joint required between curbs and sidewalks parallel to curb.
 - 4) Provide expansion joints at ends of exterior site concrete elements that are perpendicular to and terminate at curbs, building foundations or other concrete elements (i.e. sidewalks, mow strips, aprons).
 - 5) Provide expansion joints between sidewalks that are parallel, and adjacent, to storage building or main building.
 - 6) Provide expansion joints around perimeter of concrete slab on grade at mechanical enclosure, around perimeter of slab on grade at dumpster enclosure and at top and bottom of exterior stairs.
 - 7) Table Two:

Concrete Expansion Joint (Isolation) On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks, Curbs and Gutters	40 feet to 100 feet	12 meters to 30 meters
Mow Strips and Aprons	20 feet to 40 feet	6 meters to 12 meters
Flat Drainage Structures	50 feet	15 meters
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	36 feet	11 meters
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	50 feet	15 meters

- 8) Seal expansion joints as specified in Section 07 9213 for following areas:

- a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
 - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
 - c) Within curbs and gutters.
 - d) Within flat drainage structures and at joints between flat drainage structures and other concrete elements.
 - 9) Expansion joints are not required to be sealed for following areas:
 - a) Within aprons and where apron abuts sidewalks.
 - b) Within mow strips and where mow strip abuts building foundation and sidewalks.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
5. Bonding Fresh And Hardened Concrete:
- a. Re-tighten forms.
 - b. Roughen surfaces.
 - c. Clean off foreign matter and laitance.
 - d. Wet but do not saturate.
 - e. Slush with neat cement grout or apply bonding agent.
 - f. Proceed with placing new concrete.
6. Anchor Bolts:
- a. Place anchor bolts not tied to reinforcing steel immediately following leveling of concrete. Reconsolidate concrete around bolt immediately after placing bolt.
 - b. Do not disturb bolts during finishing process.
- B. Finishing:
1. Interior Concrete Flatwork:
 - a. Screed Concrete.
 - b. Float Finish:
 - 1) Float as soon after screeding as possible.
 - 2) Consolidate surface with power-driven floats with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven floats, which may be hand-floated.
 - 3) Re-straighten, cutting down high spots and filling low spots.
 - 4) Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface has uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - c. Rough:
 - 1) Top of building slab to receive setting bed for ceramic or paver tile.
 - d. Trowel Finish:
 - 1) Steel trowel slab after concrete has set enough to avoid bringing water and fines to surface.
 - 2) Perform troweling with power-driven trowels with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven trowels, which may be hand-troweled.
 - 3) Continue troweling passes and re-straightening with 10 foot (3 meter) highway straightedge until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 4) Apply burnished, burned-out trowel finish.
 2. Exterior Concrete Flatwork:
 - a. Curb, Gutter, Sidewalks, Mow Strips, Flat Drainage Structures, Stairs, And Miscellaneous:
 - 1) After completion of final floating, performed immediately after screeding and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:
 - a) Provide fine hair finish where grades are less than 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
 - b) Provide rough hair finish where grades exceed 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
 - c) Broom finish, by drawing broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide fine line texture acceptable to Architect. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - d) On inclined slab surfaces, provide coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - e) Do not remove forms for twenty-four (24) hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.

- f) Round edges exposed to public view to 1/2 inch (13 mm) radius, including edges formed by expansion joints.
- g) Remove edger marks.

C. Curing:

1. Membrane Concrete Curing:

- a. As specified in Section 09 3923 'Membrane Concrete Curing'.
- b. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for preparation, application rates, placement, and cleanup:
 - 1) Apply as soon as troweling on interior concrete is complete.
 - 2) Apply as soon as brooming or finishing of exterior concrete is complete.
 - 3) Spraying application is required.
 - 4) Do not dilute or thin product.
 - 5) Do not apply when temperature of concrete is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 6) Apply uniformly without puddles or ponding.
 - 7) Do not apply before bleed water has dissipated.
 - 8) Do not apply over standing water.

D. Tolerances:

1. General:

- a. Tolerances shall conform to requirements of ACI 117 or CSA A23.1/A23.2, except where specified differently:
 - 1) Floor test surfaces shall be measured and reported within seventy two (72) hours after completion of slab concrete finishing operations and before removal of any supporting shores to eliminate any curling effect F-numbers.
- b. Maximum Variation Tolerances:
 - 1) Table Three:

Maximum Variation Tolerances		
Thickness, standard	plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch	plus 9.5 mm, minus 3 mm
Thickness, footings	minus 0 inch	minus 0 mm
Plan, 0 - 20 feet	1/2 inch	12.7 mm
Plan, 40 feet or greater	3/4 inch	19 mm
Plan, footings	plus 1/2 inch	plus 12.7 mm
Eccentricity, footings	2 inch maximum standard, 1/2 inch at masonry	50 mm maximum standard, 12.7 mm at masonry
Openings, size	minus 1/4 inch, plus one inch	minus 6 mm, plus 25.4 mm
Openings, location	plus / minus 1/2 inch at center	plus / minus 12.7 mm at center
Plumb	1/2 inch maximum	12.7 mm maximum
Consecutive Steps, treads	1/4 inch	6 mm
Consecutive Steps, risers	1/8 inch	3 mm
Flight of Stairs, treads	1/4 inch in total run	6 mm in total run
Flight of Stairs, risers	1/8 inch in total height	3 mm in total height

2. Local Flatness / Levelness of Interior Slabs:

a. Carpet and Tile Areas:

- 1) Specified Overall Value of F_F25 / F_L20 and Minimum Local Value of F_F15 / F_L13 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- 2) Specified Overall Value of F_F30 / F_L20 and Minimum Local Value of F_F18 / F_L13 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155 in ceramic, resilient or vinyl tiled areas.
- 3) Used on building slabs to be covered by carpet and tile as shown on Contract Drawings. Verify and coordinate with Finish Schedule.
- 4) Remedy For Out-of-Tolerance Building Slabs:
 - a) Sections of building slabs which do not meet specified tolerances but are within ten (10) percent of specified tolerances, may be corrected by grinding or filling, at Owner's option.
 - b) Remove and replace sections of slabs measuring outside specified correctable tolerances.

- c) Carpet areas: If floor leveling compounds or concrete patching compounds are required to bring floor into specified tolerances, they will be provided by Owner in conjunction with carpet installation and back-charged to Contractor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
2. Reinforcement Bars and Bolts:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide inspections will include following:
 - 1) Bolts:
 - a) Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.
 - b) Periodic inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.
 - 2) Reinforcement Bars:
 - a) Periodic inspection of reinforcement bars and placement prior to concrete placement to verify grade, size, cover, spacing, and position of reinforcing.
 - b) Inspect that all reinforcement bars are be positively identified as to heat number and mill analysis.
 - c) Confirm surface of reinforcing bars is free of form release oil or other deleterious substances.
3. Concrete:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for concrete as per ASTM C1077.
 - b. Testing and inspections, if performed, will include following:
 - 1) Periodic inspection verifying use of required design mix.
 - 2) Inspection of reinforcing bars and anchor bolts before placement of concrete for proper installation.
 - 3) Inspection at time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine temperature of concrete.
 - 4) Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques.
 - a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete.
 - 5) Periodic inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques:
 - a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete. Bull floating and finish floating is to be performed with magnesium or wood floats.
 - 6) Periodic inspect of formwork for shape, location and dimensions of concrete member being formed:
 - a) Certified Inspector shall inspect forms for general location, configuration, camber, shoring, sealing of form joints, correct forming material, concrete accessories, and form tie locations.
 - 7) Periodic inspection of concrete finishing operations for proper finishing techniques.
 - 8) Periodic inspection for placement of specified curing compounds.
 - c. Testing Agency will sample and test during placement of concrete as directed by Architect and may include following:
 - 1) Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M:
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C143M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight concrete each time set of compression test specimens are made.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.

- 2) Concrete floor flatness and floor levelness of interior slabs as per ASTM E1155.
 - 3) Concrete moisture and alkalinity testing. See Section 09 0503 Flooring Substrate Preparation.
 - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31/C31M, one (1) set of four (4) standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - e. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M:
 - 1) Obtain one (1) composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd (4 cu m), but less than 50 cu. yd (38 cu m), plus one (1) set for each additional 50 cu. yd (38 cu m) or fraction thereof.
 - 2) One (1) specimen tested at seven (7) days, two (2) specimens tested at twenty-eight (28) days, and one (1) specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 3) If strength of field-cured cylinders is less than eighty-five (85) percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 4) Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.45 MPa).
 - f. Samples:
 - 1) Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C43M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. General:
1. Curing:
 - a. Clean tools, equipment as directed by Manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Concrete:
1. Protect concrete that has not received its initial set from precipitation to avoid excess water in mix and unsatisfactory surface finish.
 2. Do not allow materials resulting from construction activities, which will affect concrete or application of finish floor systems adversely, to come in contact with interior concrete slabs.
 3. Protect interior concrete floors from stains, paint, mortar and other construction activities.
- B. Curing:
1. Restrict foot or vehicle traffic as curing membrane dries as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 3923**MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Quality of membrane concrete curing as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for application of membrane concrete curing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Curing: Process by which hydraulic-cement concrete matures and develops hardened properties, over time, as result of continued hydration of cement in presence of sufficient water and heat. Also used to describe action taken to maintain moisture and temperature conditions in freshly placed concrete.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials:
 - a. AASHTO M 148-05, 'Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C309-11, 'Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product data.
 - b. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Comply with applicable VOC standards and other local requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for handling and storage of product:
 - a. Store in unopened containers in clean, dry area between 35 deg F (2 deg C) and 110 deg F (43 deg C) (Keep from freezing) or as directed by Manufacturer's instruction.
2. Shelf Life: Do not use curing compound that is over one (1) year from manufacturer date.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Do not apply curing compound when temperature of concrete is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Membrane Concrete Curing:

1. Description:
 - a. Clear water-based, ready-to use membrane curing agent that cures freshly placed concrete, forming effective barrier against moisture loss from concrete surface.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Exterior Concrete:
 - 1) Dissipating or non-dissipating membrane curing agent.
 - b. Interior Concrete:
 - 1) Dissipating membrane curing agent only.
 - c. VOC-compliant compound.
 - d. Meet requirements of ASTM C309 and AASHTO M 148, Type 1 or 1-D, Class B.
 - e. Interior concrete: containing no mineral spirits, naphtha, or other components detrimental to finish flooring installation.
 - f. Maintain ninety-five (95) percent of mix water present in concrete mass after application.
 - g. Gradually dissipate after twenty-eight (28) days without leaving stain or discoloring concrete surface.
3. Horizontal and Vertical Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Products.
 - 1) Exterior Concrete:
 - a) Clear Cure J7WB by Dayton Superior Corporation, Miamisburg. OH www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - b) Clear Water Resin by Right Point, Dekalb, IL www.rightpointe.com.
 - c) L&M Cure R by L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - d) VOCOMP 20 (do not use when concrete sealer will be applied in areas of freeze/thaw and deicer salts) by W.R. Meadows, Inc. Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - e) 1100-Clear by W. R. Meadows, Inc. Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Interior Concrete:
 - a) Clear Cure J7WB by Dayton Superior Corporation, Miamisburg. OH www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - b) Clear Water Resin by Right Point, Dekalb, IL www.rightpointe.com.
 - c) L&M Cure R by L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - d) 1100-Clear by W. R. Meadows, Inc. Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - b. Equal product meeting design criteria requirements as approved by Architect/Owner's Representative before BID. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 6213**NON-METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install structural grout as described in Contract Documents.
 - a. For grout base for structural columns.
 - b. For securing anchor bolts and hardware in concrete.
 - c. For securing anchor bolts and hardware in masonry.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0516: 'Masonry Grouting'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 305R-10, 'Guide to Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - b. ACI 306R-10, 'Guide to Cold Weather Concreting'.
 - c. ACI 351.1R-12, 'Grouting Between Foundations and Bases for Support of Equipment and Machinery'.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1107/C1107M-14a, 'Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink).'
 - 2. United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE):
 - a. CRD C-621-93, 'Handbook for Concrete and Cement Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1) Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2) Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3) Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact clearly identifying product name and manufacturer until time of use.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Follow Manufacturer's recommendations including but not limited to following:
 - a. Store in clean, dry location.
 - b. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

- c. Store materials at room temperature before use.
2. Protect materials during handling and placement to prevent damage or contamination.
 - a. Protect materials from freezing or overheating.
3. Shelf Life: One (1) year minimum in original, unopened containers.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. General:
 - a. Do not place grout over frozen concrete or where surface temperatures are below 32 deg F (0 deg C).
 2. Maintain environmental conditions and protect Work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and Manufacturer's printed recommendations:
 - a. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside Manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Follow ACI requirements for cold and hot weather concreting or Manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more stringent:
 - a. Cold Weather Limitations:
 - 1) Follow requirements of ACI 306R for cold weather concreting.
 - b. Hot Weather Limitations:
 - 1) Follow requirements of ACI 305R for hot weather concreting.
 - c. ACI 305R-10, 'Guide to Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - d. ACI 306R-10, 'Guide to Cold Weather Concreting'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Design Criteria:
 1. Description:
 - a. Commercial non-shrink, non-metallic grout.
 2. Meet following requirements:
 - a. ASTM C1107/C1107M, Type B or Type C.
 - b. Corps and Engineers CRD C-621.
 - c. Compressive strength of 6000 psi (41 MPa) minimum.
- B. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 1. Masterflow 928 by BASF Systems, Shakopee, MN or BASF Canada, Mississauga, ON www.buildingsystems.basf.com
 2. ProSpec F77 by Bonsal American, Inc., Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 3. Advantage 1107 Grout by Dayton Superior Corporation, Oregon, IL www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 4. NS Grout by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com.
 5. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products Inc, Fairfield, CT www.fivestarprouducts.com.
 6. Duragrout by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc., Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 7. Planigrout 712 by MAPEI Corporation, Deerfield Beach, FL www.mapei.US or Mapei Inc., Laval, QC www.mapei.com/CA.
 8. SikaGrout 212 by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.usa.sika.com or Sika Canada, Inc. Pointe-Claire, QC www.can.sika.com.
 9. MP Grout by US Mix Products Company, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 10. Sealtight CG-86 Grout by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.meadows.com.
 11. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine substrate and verify substrate is suitable for installation.
 - 2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
 - b. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 2. Remove all loose materials.
 - 3. Clean surface of any substance that could interfere with bond on material including dirt, paint, tar, asphalt, wax, oil, grease, latex compounds, form release agents, laitance, loose toppings, foreign substances and any other residues.
 - 4. Saturate area to be grouted with water in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Follow Manufacturer's recommended thickness.
- B. Mixing:
 - 1. Mix grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Add mix water in amount in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions to provide required placing consistency.
 - 3. Do not add water in amount that will cause bleeding or segregation of mixed grout.
 - 4. Do not add any sand, cement, admixtures, or fluidifiers to grout.
- C. Placement:
 - 1. Place grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instruction including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Proper curing is required.
 - b. Use cold weather or hot weather grouting procedures in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions, as temperature dictates:
 - 1) Do not use at temperatures that may cause premature freezing.
 - 2) Do not allow to freeze until 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) is attained.
 - c. Employ cold weather or hot weather grouting practices as temperatures dictates.
 - 2. Completely eliminate air pockets and provide full contact between grout and item being grouted. Do not exceed Manufacturer's recommended thickness.
- D. Curing:
 - 1. Cure grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions or ACI curing practices.
 - 2. Wet cure grout until forms are removed.
 - 3. Seal grout surfaces after forms are removed as recommended by Manufacturer.
- E. Keep grout surfaces wet after curing compound has dried for as long as recommended by Manufacture.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections:

1. Verify product has been installed as per Contract Documents and Manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
 1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Use clean water.
- B. Clean tools and equipment with water before material hardens.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Follow Manufacturer's recommendation for protection when applying material.
- B. Protect placed grout from freezing until minimum strength of 4000 psi (27.58 MPa) is reached.
- C. Protect placed grout from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 6300**EPOXY GROUTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited to:
1. Furnish and install epoxy grouting as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. American Society For Testing And Materials:
 - a. ASTM D 638-00, 'Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.'

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Epoxy Grout:
1. Type One Acceptable Products to be used in Concrete Applications:
 - a. "HIT RE 500" by Hilti Corporation
 - b. "SET-XP" by Simpson Strong Tie
 - c. "AP-XP" by Simpson Strong Tie
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 2. Acceptable Products to be used in Masonry Applications:
 - a. "HIT HY 150 MAX" or "HIT HY 70" by Hilti Corporation (In grouted cells)
 - b. "HIT HY 70" by Hilti Corporation (In un-reinforced masonry cells w/screen tubes)
 - c. "SET-ET-HP" by Simpson Strong Tie
 - d. "Power-Fast" by Powers Fasteners
 - e. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. All drilled holes for anchor rods 1" in diameter and smaller shall be 1/8" larger than the anchor rod being installed. All drilled holes for anchor rods greater than 1" in diameter shall be 1/4" larger than the bar or anchor rod being installed.
- B. After drilling the proper size hole, clean the walls and bottom of the drilled hole of all dust and debris using a nylon brush in conjunction with oil free compressed air. The hole shall be free of dust, dirt, debris and standing water.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' recommendations for epoxy installation.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS
06 1100 WOOD FRAMING
06 1636 WOOD PANEL PRODUCT SHEATHING

06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY

06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS
06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION
06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS
06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 0573**PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of wood preservative treatment where specified.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100:
 - a. Characteristics of wood to be pressure-treated.
 - b. Furnishing and installing of pressure-treated wood.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Wood exposed to high levels of moisture or heat susceptible to decay by fungus and other organisms, and to insect attack. The damage caused by decay or insects can jeopardize the performance of the wood members so as to reduce the performance below that required. Preservative treatment requires pressure-treatment process to achieve depth of penetration of preservative into wood to verify that the wood will be resistant to decay and insects over time.
 - 2. Treated Wood: Wood impregnated under pressure with compounds that reduce its susceptibility to flame spread or to deterioration caused by fungi, insects, or marine bores.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Wood Protection Association:
 - a. AWPA U1-12, 'Use Category System: User Specification For Treated Wood'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition by AHJ):
 - a. Chapter 23, 'Wood':
 - 1) Section 2300, 'Minimum Standards and Quality':
 - a) 2303.1, 'General':
 - (1) 2303.1.8, 'Preservative-Treated Wood'.
 - 2) Section 2400, 'General Construction Requirements':
 - a) 2304.11, 'Protection Against Decay and Termites':
 - (1) 2311.2, 'Wood Used Above Ground'.
 - (2) 2311.4, 'Wood In Contact With The Ground'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificate: Certificate of pressure treatment showing compliance with specification requirements and including information required under IBC Section 2303.1.8.1, 'Identification'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Arch Wood Protection Inc, Atlanta, GA www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA www.frtw.com.
 - c. Osmose Inc, Griffin, GA www.osmose.com.
 - d. U S Borax Inc, Valencia, CA www.borax.com/wood.
 - e. Viance LLC, Charlotte, NC www.treatedwood.com.
 - f. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Performance:
1. Framing lumber grade and species shall be as specified in Section 06 1100 for particular use.
 2. Interior Wood In Contact With Concrete or Masonry:
 - a. Preservatives:
 - 1) Disodium octoborate tetrahydrate (DOT / SBX) meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of 0.25 lbs per cu ft (4 kg per cu meter).
 - 2) Zinc borate meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of 0.17 lbs per cu ft (2.7 kg per cu meter).
 - 3) CCA-C (47.5 percent chromium trioxide, 18.5 percent copper oxide and 34 percent arsenic pentoxide) by Koppers Performance Chemicals, Griffin, Georgia, <http://www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/> (0.25 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
 - 4) DURA-GUARD by Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA www.frtw.com (.40 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
 - b. Lumber: Treat in accordance with AWPA U1.
 3. Exterior Wood Continuously Exposed To Weather:
 - a. Preservatives: Waterborne preservatives meeting requirements of AWPA U1 with retention levels as required by AWPA U1 for specific application.
 - b. Lumber: Treat in accordance with AWPA U1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1011**WOOD FASTENINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of wood fastening methods and materials used for Rough Carpentry unless specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 1511: 'Concrete Anchors and Inserts' for Quality of Anchors and Inserts.
 - 2. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastenings' for Quality of bolts used for Rough Carpentry.
 - 3. Furnishing and installing of other fasteners are specified in individual Sections where installed.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards;
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
 - b. ASTM D3498-03(2011), 'Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems'.
 - c. ASTM F1667-17, 'Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature on framing anchors and powder actuated fasteners.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit diameter and lengths of fasteners proposed for use on Project. If length or diameter of proposed fasteners differ from specified fasteners, also include technical and engineering data for proposed fasteners including, but not limited to:
 - 1) Adjusted fastener spacing where using proposed fasteners and,
 - 2) Adjusted number of fasteners necessary to provide connection capacity equivalent to specified fasteners.
 - b. Submit on powder-actuated fasteners other than those specified in Contract Documents showing design criteria equivalents at each application.
 - c. Show type, quantity, and installation location of framing anchors. Where necessary, reference Drawing details, etc, for installation locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Description:
 - 1. Nail Terminology:
 - a. When following nail terms are used in relation to this Project, following lengths and diameters will be understood. Refer to nails of other dimensions by actual length and diameter, not by one of listed terms:

Nail Term	Length	Diameter	Length	Diameter
8d Box	2-1/2 inches	0.113 inch	63.5 mm	2.827 mm
8d Common	2-1/2 inches	0.131 inch	63.5 mm	3.389 mm
10d Box	3 inches	0.128 inch	76.2 mm	3.251 mm
10d Common	3 inches	0.148 inch	76.2 mm	3.759 mm
16d Box	3-1/2 inches	0.135 inch	88.9 mm	3.411 mm
16d Sinker	3-1/4 inches	0.148 inch	82.6 mm	3.759 mm
16d Common	3-1/2 inches	0.162 inch	88.9 mm	4.115 mm

B. Materials:

1. Wood fastener list:
 - a. Provide VMR Suppliers with wood fastener list.
2. Fasteners:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Fasteners for preservative treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be of hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel, silicon bronzed, or copper. Coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
 - b. Nails:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM F1667.
 - 2) Unless noted otherwise, nails listed on Drawings or in Specifications shall be common nail diameter, except 16d nails, which shall be box diameter.
 - c. Wood Screws:
 - 1) SDS Screws:
 - a) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of categories.
 - (1) SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA www.strongtie.com.
 - 2) All Other: Standard type and make for job requirements.
 - 2) Powder-Actuated Fasteners:
 - 1) Type One Quality Standard: Hilti X-DNI 62P8.
 - 2) Manufacturers:
 - a) Hilti, Tulsa, OK www.us.hilti.com.
 - b) Redhead Division of ITW, Wood Dale, IL www.itw-redhead.com and Markham, ON www.itwconstruction.ca.
 - c) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Adhesives:
 - a. Construction Mastics:
 - 1) Meet requirements of 'APA-The Engineered Wood Association' Specification AFG-01 or ASTM D3498.
 - 2) Use phenol-resorcinol type for use on pressure treated wood products.
3. Framing Anchors:
 - a. Framing anchors and associated fasteners in contact with preservative hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel or stainless steel. Do not use stainless steel items with galvanized items.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) KC Metals Inc, San Jose, CA www.kcmetals.com.
 - 2) Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA www.strongtie.com.
 - 3) United Steel Products Co Inc (USP), Montgomery, MN www.uspconnectors.com.
 - 4) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Secure one Manufacturer approved fastener in each hole of framing anchor that bears on framing member unless approved otherwise in writing by Architect.

- B. Provide washers with bolt heads and with nuts bearing on wood.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 1100**WOOD FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood framing and blocking as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Wood panel product sheathing.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 0573: 'Preservative Wood Treatment' for quality of preservative wood treatment.
 - 2. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Architectural Woodwork' for wall blocking requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) (Maintains NIST standard):
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard:
 - 1) PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.
 - 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), U. S. Department of Commerce:
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference held jointly with Section 06 1636.
 - a. Schedule pre-installation conference immediately before beginning framing work.
 - b. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - 1) Equipment and gypsum board blocking in wood framed walls.
 - 2) Rough opening.
 - 3) Nails and nailing requirements.
 - 4) Connections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Technical and engineering data on nails to be set by nailing guns for Architect's approval of types proposed to be used as equivalents to specified hand set nails and adjusted number and spacing of pneumatically-driven nails to provide equivalent connection capacity.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Protect lumber and sheathing and keep under cover in transit and at job site.
 - 2. Do not deliver material unduly long before it is required.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store lumber and sheathing on level racks and keep free of ground to avoid warping.
2. Stack to insure proper ventilation and drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Dimension Lumber:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of PS 20 and National Grading Rules for softwood dimension lumber.
 - b. Bear grade stamp of WWPA, SPIB, or other association recognized by American Lumber Standards Committee identifying species of lumber by grade mark or by Certificate of Inspection.
 - c. Lumber 2 inches (50 mm) or less in nominal thickness shall not exceed 19 percent in moisture content at time of fabrication and installation and be stamped 'S-DRY', 'K-D', or 'MC15'.
 - d. Preservative Treated Plates / Sills:
 - 1) 2x4 (38 mm by 64 mm): Standard and better Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, or HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E)
 - 2) 2x6 (38 mm by 140 mm) And Wider: No. 2 or or MSR 1650f - 1.5e Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser, Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E).
- B. Posts, Beams, And Timbers 5 Inches by 5 Inches (125 mm by 125 mm) And Larger:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. No. 1 or better Douglas Fir or Southern Pine.
- C. Lumber Ledgers:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. No. 2 Douglas Fir-Larch, or Southern Pine.
- D. See Contract Drawings for additional requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blocking:
 1. Sound lumber without splits, warps, wane, loose knots, or knots larger than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Furring Strips:
 1. Utility or better.
- C. Sill Sealer:
 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by width of plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Use preservative treated wood for wood members in contact with concrete or masonry, including wall, sill, and ledger plates, door and window subframes and bucks, etc.
- B. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with other Sections for location of blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties. Do not allow installation of gypsum board until required blocking is in place.
 2. Where manufactured items are to be installed in framing, provide rough openings of dimensions within tolerances required by manufacturers of such items. Confirm dimensions where not shown on Contract Drawings.
- C. Tolerances:
1. Walls:
 - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 feet (6 meters), non-cumulative in length of wall.
 - b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 meters) with 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum in height of wall.
 - c. Distances between parallel walls shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum along length and height of wall.
- D. Floors:
1. Place with crown side up.
 2. Provide accurately fitted header and trimmer joists of same size as regular joists around floor openings, unless detailed otherwise, and support by steel joist hangers.
 3. Double joists under partitions that parallel run of joists.
- E. Walls:
1. Openings: Single, bearing stud supporting header and one adjacent (king) stud continuous between top and bottom plates, unless shown otherwise.
 2. Corners And Partition Intersections: Triple studs.
 3. Top Plates In Bearing Partitions: Doubled or tripled and lapped. Stagger joints at least 48 inches (1 200 mm).
 4. Stud Walls To Masonry. Use one of the following methods:
 - a. Connect with 1/2 inch (13 mm) machine bolts 6 inches (150 mm) from top, 6 inches (150 mm) from bottom, and 48 inches (1 200 mm) maximum on center. Use three bolts minimum in height of 6 foot (1 800 mm) or higher wall.
 - b. Secure wood to masonry using continuous 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum bead of construction adhesive and powder actuated fasteners installed at 32 inches (800 mm) on center minimum.
 5. Firestops:
 - a. Horizontal or vertical concealed spaces in walls, light coves, soffits, drop ceilings, and other features over 10 feet (3 000 mm) in length or height, and at stairs, ceiling levels, floor levels, and other junctures of horizontal to vertical concealed spaces.
 - b. Within concealed spaces of exterior wall finishes and exterior architectural elements, such as trims, cornices or projections, at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 000 mm), length or height.
 6. Sill Plates:
 - a. Shear Walls And Bearing Walls:
 - 1) Provide specified anchor 12 inches (300 mm) maximum and 4 inches (100 mm) minimum from each end of each plate.
 - 2) Shear Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete or with screw anchors.
 - 3) Bearing Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete, or with screw anchors or expansion bolts in drilled holes.
 - b. Non-Structural Walls: Fasten with powder actuated fasteners.
 - c. In addition to requirements of paragraphs 'a' and 'b' above, set sill plates of interior walls measuring less than 36 inches (900 mm) in length in solid bed of specified construction adhesive, except where sill sealer is used.
 - d. Install specified seal sealer under sill plates of exterior walls of main building and of acoustically insulated interior walls.
 - e. Masonry Wall Plates:
 - 1) Anchor 2x6 and 2x8 wall plates to top of block walls with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter anchor bolts at 32 inches (800 mm) on center unless noted otherwise.
 - 2) Set plates on masonry bearing walls true and level to provide full bearing. Use mortar as specified in Division 04 for leveling if leveling is required.
 7. Nailing:
 - a. Stud to plate (coordinate with Contract Drawings):

2 by 4 inch nominal	38 by 89 mm	End nail, two 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 6 inch nominal	38 by 140 mm	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 8 inch nominal	38 by 184 mm	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
2 by 10 inch nominal	38 by 235 mm	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 5-1/2 inch LVL	44 by 140 mm LVL	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
1-3/4 by 7-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 184 mm LVL	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 9-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 235 mm LVL	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 11-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 286 mm LVL	End nail, six 16d OR toe nail eight 8d

- b. Top plates: Spiked together, 16d, 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
 - c. Top plates: Laps, lap members 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum and nail with 16d nails 4 inches (100 mm) on center
 - d. Top plates: Intersections, three 16d.
 - e. Backing And Blocking: Three 8d, each end.
 - f. Corner studs and angles: 16d, 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- F. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Gypsum Board Back Blocking (nailers) for Wood Framing):
- 1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
- G. Furring Strips:
- 1. On Wood or Steel: Nail or screw as required to secure firmly.
 - a. Ceiling:
 - 1) Attach furring strips to the underside of structural elements with #8 wood screws, of length to penetrate wood framing 1 inch (25 mm) minimum.
 - 2. On Concrete or Masonry:
 - a. Back up furring strips on exterior walls or walls in contact with earth with 15 lb (6.8 kg) felt strip.
 - b. Nail at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1636**WOOD PANEL PRODUCT SHEATHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood panel product sheathing required for walls, and floors as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - 2. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for:
 - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with Section 06 1636.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), U. S. Department of Commerce:
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 1-09. 'Structural Plywood'.
 - b. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 2-04. 'Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels'.
 - 2. The Engineered Wood Association (APA), Tacoma, WA www.apawood.org.
 - a. Performance Rated Panels, 'Product Guide' (for products bearing the APA trademark) December 2011.
 - b. Voluntary Product Standard:
 - 1) PS 1-09. 'Structural Plywood'.
 - 2) PS 2-04. 'Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels'.
 - c. PRP-108 'Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels'.
 - 3. TECO, Cottage Grove, WI www.tecotested.com.
 - a. TECO PRP-133: ('Fire Rated Assemblies – OSB substitution for plywood in UL fire-rated assemblies that specify plywood).
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. International Code Council (IBC) (2018 or latest AHJ approved edition):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 06 1100.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 06 1100, review following:
 - a. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control inspection required of this section.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing sheathing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:

- a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Inspection Reports of sheathing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Do not deliver material unduly long before it is required.
 - 2. Protect sheathing and keep under cover in transit and at job site.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store sheathing on level racks and keep free of ground.
 - 2. Stack to insure proper ventilation and drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of PS 1, PS 2, or PRP-133 (TECO). Except where plywood is specifically indicated on Contract Drawings, oriented strand board (OSB) is acceptable.
- B. Sheathing:
 - 1. Sheathing:
 - a. Sheathing shall bear grade stamp from American Plywood Association (APA) or equal grading organization.
 - b. Sheathing shall not exceed 18 percent moisture content when fabricated or more than 19 percent when installed in Project.
 - c. Sheathing 23/32 inch (18.3 mm) thick and thicker used for single-layer subflooring shall be tongue and groove.
 - d. Sheathing used for same purpose shall be of same thickness. In all cases, thickness specified is minimum required regardless of span rating.
 - e. Minimum span ratings for given thicknesses shall be as follows:

Thickness	Span Rating
3/8 inch	24 / 0
7/16 inch nominal	24 / 16
15/32 inch actual	32 / 16
1/2 inch nominal	32 / 16
19/32 inch actual	40 / 20
5/8 inch nominal	40 / 20
23/32 inch actual	48 / 24
3/4 inch nominal	48 / 24

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nails:
 - 1. As indicated on Contract Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
 - 1. Top of nail heads shall be flush with sheathing surface.
 - 2. Use of edge clips to provide spacing between sheathing panels is acceptable.

- B. Wall Sheathing:
 - 1. Spacing:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) space between sheets at end and edge joints.
 - 2. Edge Bearing And Blocking:
 - a. Panel edges shall bear on framing members and butt along their center lines.
 - b. Back block panel edges, which do not bear on framing members, with 2 inch nominal (45 mm) framing.
 - 3. Nail Spacing:
 - a. As indicated on Contract Drawings.
 - b. Place nails not less than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) in from edge.
 - 4. Thickness:
 - a. As indicated on Contract Drawings.
 - 5. Do not install any piece of wall sheathing with shortest dimension of less than 12 inches (300 mm).

- C. Floor Sheathing:
 - 1. Floor Sheathing: 1 Layer Subflooring (floors accessible to public).
 - a. Apply bead of glue to structural supports. Lay face grain / strength axis across supports and with panel continuous over two supports minimum.
 - b. Allow expansion gap of at least 1/2 inch (12.5 mm) at walls.
 - c. Tongue and Groove.
 - d. Nail Spacing.
 - 1) As indicated on Contract Drawings.
 - e. Thickness:
 - 1) As indicated on Contract Drawings.
 - f. Do not install any piece of bottom layer floor sheathing with shortest dimension of less than 24 inches (600 mm).

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2001**COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants required for items installed under this Section, as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork.
 - 2. Chair Rails.
 - 3. Factory Manufactured Access Doors.
 - 4. Hardwood Base.
 - 5. Hardwood Trim for wall covering.
 - 6. Miscellaneous Wood Trim.
 - 7. Selected Building Specialties.
 - 8. Selected Equipment.
 - 9. Wood Trim at ceilings.
 - 10. Miscellaneous as specified elsewhere.

- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section: 05 5215: 'Stainless Steel Handrails'
 - 2. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
 - 3. Section 06 1636: 'Wood Panel Product Sheathing'.
 - 4. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - a. Wood Trim.
 - 5. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork.
 - a. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
 - 1) Approved Fabricators.
 - 2) Quality of wood materials to be used in Finish Carpentry.
 - b. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 6. Section 06 6001: 'Miscellaneous Plastic Fabrications' for quality of Dressing Room benches.
 - 7. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants, submittal and installation requirements.
 - 8. Section 08 3110: 'Access Doors And Panels' for furnishing of Factory Manufactured Access Doors.
 - 9. Sections under 09 9000 heading: Back priming of work to be installed against concrete or masonry or subjected to moisture, and finishing of finish carpentry and architectural woodwork.
 - 10. Sections in Division 10: Furnishing of Specialties.
 - 11. Sections in Division 11: Furnishing of Equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.

- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:

- a. Economy Grade: The lowest acceptable grade in both material and workmanship requirements, and is for work where price outweighs quality considerations.
- b. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
- c. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:

- a. Blum Inc, Stanley, NC www.blum.com.
- b. Bommer Industries, Landrum, SC www.bommer.com.
- c. CompX National, Mauldin, SC www.nclnet.com.
- d. Dow Chemical, Midland, MI www.dow.com.
- e. Flynn & Enslow, San Francisco, CA www.flynnenslow.com.
- f. Grass America Inc, Kernersville, NC www.grassusa.com.
- g. Hafele America Co., Archdale, NC hafele.com.
- h. Hillside Wire Cloth Co., Inc., Bloomfield, NJ www.hillsidewirecloth.com.
- i. Ives, Indianapolis, IN www.iveshardware.com.
- j. Knappe & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI www.knappeandvogt.com or Knappe & Vogt Canada, Mississauga, ON (905) 676-8972.
- k. Olympus Lock Co, Seattle, WA www.olympus-lock.com.
- l. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owens-corning.com.
- m. Salice America Inc, Charlotte, NC www.saliceamerica.com.
- n. SOSS Door Hardware (Division of Universal Industrial Products Company) Pioneer OH www.soss.com.
- o. Stanley, New Britain, CT www.stanleyhardware.com or Oakville, ON (800) 441-1759.
- p. TWP Inc., Berkeley, CA www.twpinc.com.
- q. Wire Cloth Manufacturers Inc., Mine Hill, NJ www.wireclothman.com.

B. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Verify walls, ceilings, floors, and openings are plumb, straight, in-line, and square before installing Architectural Woodwork.
2. Report conditions that are not in compliance to Architect before starting installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. Install Architectural Woodwork after wall and ceiling painting is completed in areas where Architectural Woodwork is to be installed.

B. Items Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section: Install in accordance with requirements specified in Section furnishing item.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Special Techniques:

1. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for installation of architectural woodwork.

B. General Architectural Woodwork Installation:

1. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on Project site.
2. Scribe, miter, and join accurately and neatly to conform to details.
3. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded, ready for finishing.
4. Allow for free movement of panels.
5. Countersink nails. Countersink screws and plug those exposed to view.
6. Attach custom casework as specified in Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork' to wall blocking with #10 x 3 inch (76 mm) minimum Cabinet Screws. Attach wall cabinets with screws equally spaced horizontally not to exceed 12 inches (305 mm) O.C. with 3 inch (76 mm) maximum spacing at cabinet edges.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2024**DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants for caulking door frames as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install insulation in doorframes as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Flush wood doors.
 - 2. Hollow metal door frames.
 - 3. Finish hardware.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 1416: 'Flush Wood Doors'.
 - 2. Section 07 2116: 'Blanket Insulation' for quality of fiberglass insulation.
 - 3. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants.
 - 4. Sections under 08 1000 heading: Furnishing of doors and metal frames.
 - 5. Sections under 08 7000 heading: Furnishing of finish hardware.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference.
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Schedule conference after hardware has been delivered to site and organized into hardware groups by door, but before installation of hardware.
 - b. Check for appropriate blocking and for correct hardware models and fasteners for substrates.
 - c. Review submittals and set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted under Section 08 7101.
 - d. Review use of crowbar or other prying devices are not permitted to be used to set door frame into wall opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Installer Report:
 - a. Report verifying correct operation and adjustment of installed hardware.
 - 2. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Copy of 'Installation Guide for Doors & Hardware' by Door & Hardware Institute. Guide may be obtained from Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Fire door installations shall meet code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Do not have doors delivered to building site until after plaster, cement, and taping compound are dry.
 - b. If doors are to be stored at job-site for more than one week, seal top and bottom edges if not factory sealed.
 - 2. Metal Frames:
 - a. Examine door frames and note damage upon acceptance.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Store flat on a level surface in a dry, well ventilated building.
 - 1) Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation
 - b. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
 - c. Do not subject doors to abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity or sudden changes therein
 - 1) Condition doors to average prevailing humidity of locality before hanging.
 - 2. Metal Frames:
 - a. Protect metal frames from damage before and during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Site Tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from top edge to opposite top edge.
 - b. Plumbness: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from top of jamb to bottom of jamb.
 - c. Alignment: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from plane of left side face of jamb to right side face of jamb.
 - d. Twist: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** across throat of jamb plane measured across each face to plane of opposite jamb throat.
 - e. Finished Clearance Between Door And Frame:
 - 1) **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** at head and hinge jamb plus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum
 - 2) **1/8 inch (3 mm)** at strike jamb plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum.
 - 3) **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** to top of finished floor surface or **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to top of threshold, plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum.
 - 2. Set frame in location and level head.
 - a. Use of crowbar or other prying device to set door frame into wall opening will damage door frames and are not permitted to be used.
 - 3. Equalize with adjustable floor anchor.
 - 4. Set spreaders and fasten jambs to floor and wall.
 - a. Wood spreaders shall be square, fabricated from lumber one inch minimum thick, be same length as door opening at header, and same depth as frame.
 - b. Cut notches for frame stops.
 - c. Do not remove spreaders until frames are permanently anchored in wall.
 - d. Use one spreader at base of frame and another at strike level.
 - e. Do not use temporary spreaders welded to base of jambs during installation of frame.
 - 5. Fill gap between frame and framing with urethane foam or tightly-packed fiberglass insulation. If urethane foam is used, foam interior of frames before installing frame. Trim excess before installation of frame.
 - 6. Caulking:
 - a. Caulk around both sides of frames of doors receiving acoustical seals with specified sealant.

- b. Caulk around both sides of frames installed in exposed masonry walls with specified sealant.
- B. Doors:
1. When Project is completed, doors shall not bind, stick, or be mounted so as to cause future hardware difficulties.
 2. Do not impair utility or structural strength of door in fitting of door, applying hardware, or cutting and altering door louvers, panels, or other special details.
- C. Hardware:
1. General:
 - a. Install using set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted with hardware under Section 08 7101. Follow as closely as possible.
 - b. Mount closers on jamb stop side of door in parallel arm configuration where it is physically possible to do so and not damage or hinder operation of door or closer.
 2. Hardware for Wood Doors:
 - a. If doors are not factory-machined, use hardware templates furnished by Hardware Manufacturer when mounting hardware.
 - b. Set hinges flush with edge surface. Be sure that hinges are set in a straight line to prevent distortion.
 - c. Mount door latches high in strike plate opening so when door later settles, latch will not bind.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Arrange to have keys brought to Project site and, in meeting attended by local representatives and Architect, test every new key and locking mechanism.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. Door frames:
 - a. Door frames damaged by use of crowbar or other prying devices to set door frames shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
1. Using Owner's Operations And Maintenance Manual, explain keying systems at same time keys and locking mechanisms are tested.
- B. Key Delivery:
1. Immediately before Final Acceptance Meeting, turn change keys over to Owner properly organized, tagged, and placed in new or existing key cabinet.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2210**MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install wood trim not specified elsewhere as described in Contract Documents.
 2. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 3. Section 09 9324: 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Meet requirements of Section 06 4001 for general standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
 - 2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Match materials specified in Section 06 4512.
 - b. Match finish specified in Section 06 4512 and match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 3. Clear Finished Paneling: Match materials specified in Sections 06 4216.
 - 4. Opaque Finished Hardwood: Hardwood allowed by AWS Custom Grade.
 - 5. Opaque Finished Softwood: Solid stock Pine, C or better, S4S.
 - 6. Opaque Finished Paneling: Paneling allowed by AWS Custom Grade.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 - 1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 06 4001**COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork and for hardware associated with Architectural Woodwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
 - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for Installation.
 - 3. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - 4. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 5. Section 09 9324: 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood' for filling of nail holes and finishing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature for specialty items and hardware not manufactured by Architectural Woodwork fabricator.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Fabricator:
 - 1) Provide shop drawings for cabinet and casework that are included for project showing details, casework locations and layout in compliance with Contract Drawings.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Fabricator:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentations as requested.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - 1. Fabricator:
 - a. Fabricator Firm specializing in performing work of this section.

- 1) Firm experience in supplying products indicated for this Project.
 - 2) Firm with sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - 3) Firm will comply with specifications and Contract Documents for this Project.
 - 4) Minimum five (5) years experience in Woodwork installations.
 - 5) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and installation procedures required for this project before bidding.
- b. Upon request by Architect or Owner, submit documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Assemble architectural woodwork at Architectural Woodwork Fabricator's plant and deliver ready for erection insofar as possible.
2. Protect architectural woodwork from moisture and damage while in transit to job site.
3. Report damaged materials received within two (2) days from delivery at project site.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Unload and store in place where it will be protected from moisture and damage and convenient to use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS

A. Approved Fabricators. See Section 01 4301:

1. Meet Quality Assurance Fabricator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

2.2 ASSEMBLIES

A. Design Criteria:

1. General:
 - a. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for materials, construction, and installation of architectural woodwork.
2. Materials:
 - a. Lumber:
 - 1) Grade:
 - a) No defects in boards smaller than 600 sq in (3 871 sq cm).
 - b) One defect per additional 150 sq inches (968 sq cm) in larger boards.
 - c) Select pieces for uniformity of grain and color on exposed faces and edges.
 - d) No mineral grains accepted.
 - 2) Allowable Defects:
 - a) Tight knots not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in diameter. No loose knots permitted.
 - b) Patches (dutchmen) not apparent after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
 - c) Checks or splits not exceeding 1/32 inch by 3 inches (1 mm by 75 mm) and not visible after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
 - d) Stains, pitch pockets, streaks, worm holes, and other defects not mentioned are not permitted.
 - e) Normal grain variations, such as cats eye, bird's eye, burl, curl, and cross grain are not considered defects.
 - 3) Use maximum lengths possible, but not required to exceed 10 feet (3 meters) without joints. No joints shall occur closer than 72 inches (1 800 mm) in straight runs exceeding 18 feet (3 600 mm). Runs between 18 feet (3 600 mm) and 10 feet (3

meters) may have no more than one joint. No joints shall occur within 72 inches (1 800 mm) of outside corners nor within 18 inches (450 mm) of inside corners.

- 4) Moisture content shall be six (6) percent maximum at fabrication. No opening of joints due to shrinkage is acceptable.

B. Fabrication:

1. Follow Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) for fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
2. Tolerances:
 - a. No planer marks (KCPI) allowed. Sand wood members and surfaces with 100 grit or finer.
 - b. Maximum Gap: None allowed.
 - c. Flushness Variation: 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) maximum.
 - d. Sanding Cross Scratches: 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum.
 - e. Plug screw holes. Screw locations not to be visible beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
3. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on job site.
4. 'Ease' sharp corners and edges of exposed members to promote finishing and protect users from splinters. Radius of 'easing' shall be uniform throughout Project and between 1/32 and 1/16 of an inch (0.8 and 1.6 of a millimeter).
5. Fabricate so veneer grain is vertical.
6. Joints:
 - a. Use lumber pieces with similar grain pattern when joining end to end.
 - b. Compatibility of grain and color from lumber to panel products is required.
7. Install hardware in accordance with Manufacturer's directions. Leave operating hardware operating smoothly and quietly.
8. Remove or repair damaged surface or defects in exposed finished surfaces of architectural woodwork to match adjacent similar undamaged surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 4512**ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Casings, stops, and jambs.
 - 2. Chair rails.
 - 3. Hardwood base.
 - 4. Hardwood trim for wall covering.
 - 5. Wood trim at ceiling trim.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for wall blocking required for Wood Trim.
 - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements':
 - a. Installation of Wood Trim.
 - 3. Section 06 2210: Remaining Wood Trim.
 - 4. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
 - a. Approved Fabricators.
 - b. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
 - 5. Section 08 1429: Interior Flush Wood Doors.
 - 6. Section 09 9324: 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.

- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.
 - 3. Running Trim: Generally combined in the term "standing and running trim" and refers to random, longer length trims delivered to the jobsite (e.g., baseboard, chair rail, crown molding).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Include materials used, standing and running trim profiles, joint details, and hardware.
 - 2. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:

- a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
- b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Approved Fabricators. See Section 06 4001 for Approved Fabricators.

B. Performance / Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of Section 06 4001 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements'.

1. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.
2. Factory-finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.

C. Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim:

1. Interior Hardwood For Transparent Finish:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Solid wood shall be plain sawn Red Oak.
 - 2) Paneling shall be panel product with plain sliced Red Oak veneer.
 - 3) Finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - b. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
 - 1) Control Sample provided by Owner:
 - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
2. Interior Wood For Opaque, Painted Finish:
 - a. Applies to ceiling trim only.
 - b. Solid wood shall be any species allowed by AWS Custom grade.

D. Shelves:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of Sections 06 4001 and 06 4114.
2. Use **3/4 inch (19 mm)** Kortron or Melamine faced Panel Product with hot glued 3 mm thick PVC edge banding with eased edges. Apply banding on exposed edges with **one inch (25 mm)** return onto unexposed edges. Edge banding color to match Panel Product.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2000 THERMAL PROTECTION

07 2116 BLANKET INSULATION

07 5000 MEMBRANE ROOFING

07 5419 POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING: PVC

07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION

07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

07 9219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 2116**BLANKET INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install faced thermal and acoustic batt insulation as described in Contract Documents.
2. Furnish and install unfaced thermal insulation in ceilings as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for furnishing and installing of insulation in hollow metal door frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C665-17, 'Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:

1. Insulation shall be manufactured and installed in compliance with International Building Code (IBC) or other applicable building codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Insulation:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Certaineed Corp, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - 2) FiberTEK, Salt Lake City, UT www.fibertekinsulation.com.
 - 3) Guardian Fiberglass, Greer, SC www.guardianbp.com.
 - 4) Johns Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - 5) Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knaufusa.com.
 - 6) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation, Toledo, OH www.owens-corning.com.
 - 7) Thermafiber, Wabash, IL www.thermafiber.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Materials:
 1. Thermal And Acoustic Insulation:
 - a. Order insulation by 'R' value rather than 'U' value, rating, or thickness, either 16 or 24 inches (400 or 600 mm) wide according to framing spacing.
 - b. Faced Insulation:
 - 1) Kraft faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type II, Class C.
 - 2) Foil faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type III.

- a) Class A: Exposed insulation.
- b) Class B: Enclosed insulation.
- c. Unfaced Insulation: Meet requirements of ASTM C665, Type I.
 - 1) Support at trussed rafters:
 - a) Provide support at trussed rafters where insulation is not enclosed by structure or drywall.
 - b) Provide stings/wires which run perpendicular to framing and attach at each trussed rafter and to framing at **32 inches (800 mm)** O.C. minimum and where batt ends adjoin each other.
 - or
 - c) Class Two Quality Standard: Simpson Strong Tie IS Insulation Supports with **14 gauge (1.89 mm)** carbon steel, spring wire and mitered tips for **16 inch (400 mm)** O.C. and **24 inch (610 mm)** O.C. spacing.
- d. 'R' Value Required:
 - 1) Acoustically Insulated Ceilings:
 - a) Enclosed Spaces: Fill framed cavity with batt of appropriate thickness.
 - b) Unenclosed Spaces: R-19.
 - c) Unenclosed Spaces above Offices and Restrooms: R-30.
 - 2) Thermally Insulated Ceilings / Roof:
 - a) R-38 Standard
 - 3) Wood Wall Stud Framing:

R-11	3-1/2 inches deep	89 mm deep
R-19	5-1/2 inches deep	140 mm deep

2.2 ACCESSORIES SYSTEMS

- A. Attic Baffles:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Baffle can be used with spray foam, loose-fill, fiberglass, or other insulation materials.
 - 2. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. SB24 SmartBaffle by DCI Products, Inc., Clifton Heights, PA www.dciproducts.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Leave no gaps in insulation envelope.
 - 2. If two layers of insulation are used to attain required 'R' value, only layer towards interior of building shall have facing.
 - 3. Provide minimum clearance around recessed lighting fixtures as approved by local code.
- B. In Framing:
 - 1. Install insulation behind plumbing and wiring, around duct and vent line penetrations, and in similar places.
 - 2. Fit ends of batts snug against top and bottom plates.
 - 3. Fit batts snug against stud framing at each side.
 - 4. Where insulation is not enclosed by structure or drywall, support in place with wire or other suitable material as approved by Architect before bid.
- C. Attic Baffles:
 - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Install baffles between trusses and rafters at ventilation spaces to prevent insulation from blocking airflow from soffit.
3. Install baffles to prevent insulation from blocking ventilation airflow from soffit.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 5419**POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING: PVC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install modifications and flashings for existing roofing membrane with flashings and other components to comprise total roofing system as described in Contract Documents in accordance with existing roofing system warranty including:
 - a. Single-ply membrane.
 - b. Curb and pipe vent flashings for new penetrations.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 0573.13: 'Preservative Wood Treatment' for roof related blocking and roof nailers.
 - 2. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for roof related blocking, nailing and sheathing.
 - 3. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for wood nailers, curbs and blocking.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Single Ply Roofing Industry:
 - a. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 2003, 'Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems'.
 - b. ANSI/SPRI WD-1 'Wind Design Standard for Roofing Assemblies'.
 - 2. FM Global Resource Catalogue by FM Global, Norwood, MA www.fmglobal.com.
 - a. Approval Guide:
 - 1) Factory Mutual Standard 4470 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Roof Covers.
 - b. Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, 'Wind Design' (latest edition).
 - c. Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, 'Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Components' (latest edition).
 - d. Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, 'Perimeter Flashing' (latest edition).
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D4434/D4434M-15, 'Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride Sheet Roofing'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 edition or latest edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. Chapter 15, 'Roof Assemblies And Rooftop Structures':
 - 1) Section 1507, 'Requirements for Roof Coverings':
 - a) 1507.13, 'Thermoplastic single-ply Roofing'.
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 2218, 'Standard for Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Coverings Materials' (2nd Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet for each element of system.
 - b. Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Prepared by Roofing Installer and approved by Roofing Membrane Manufacturer and include following:

- 1) Base flashings.
 - 2) Location and type of penetrations.
 - 3) Penetration details.
 - 4) Roof insulation:
 - 5) Special details and materials.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer's signed certificate stating roofing system complies with Contract Documents performance requirements and work only performed by trained and authorized personnel in those procedures.
 - b. Manufacturer's signed certificate that roof system has been inspected by Technical Service Representative and stating no deviation from system specified or approved shop drawings without written approval by Owner Representative and Manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Two (2) copies of Roofing Manufacturer's published instructions for Architect and maintain one (1) at job-site.
 3. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Installer to fill out 'Roof Manufacturer' Installer Workmanship Warranty' and 'Manufacturer System Warranty' from information provided in the Attachment 'Roofing Manufacturer's Information For Architect' from Manufacturer and from Architect. Warranties are to be included in Closeout Submittals.
 4. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Roofing Manufacturer's certification of Installer.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of 'Roofing Manufacturer System Warranty' including wind speed coverage and required Owner mandatory information.
 - 2) Final, executed copy of 'Roof Installer Workmanship Warranty' including required Owner mandatory information.
 - 3) Verify mandatory information as specified in Special Procedure Submittal has been included in Final Warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Record Shop Drawings if requested. Record shop drawings shall be given shop drawing number by Roofing Manufacturer.
 - b) Certificate: Manufacturer Inspection report by Technical Service Representative.
 - c) Certificate: Installer statement of compliance for performance requirements.
 - d) Test And Evaluation Report: UL fire-resistance rating test report.
 - e) Test And Evaluation Report: Factory Mutual Research Classification approval.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Requirements:
1. Roof system will meet requirements of all federal, state, and local codes having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Qualifications:
1. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies but not limited to the following:
 - a. Installers Qualifications:
 - 1) Provide documentation if requested by Architect:
 - a) Roofing Installer shall be approved and authorized by Roofing System Manufacturer to install Manufacturer's product and eligible to receive Manufacturer's special warranty before bid.
 - b) Roofing Installer shall be able to document roofing membrane installation for five (5) year minimum.
 - c) Roofing Installer must have current license for the city, county, and state where project is located.

- d) Roofing Installer must have license for specific type of roofing work to be preformed.
 - e) Roofing Installer's foreman shall be skilled in his trade and qualified to lay out and supervise the Work.
 - f) Membrane and flashing installation shall be performed by personnel trained and authorized by Roofing Manufacturer.
 - g) Welding equipment shall be provided by or approved by Roofing Manufacturer. Mechanics intending to use equipment shall have successfully completed training course provided by Manufacturer's Technical Representative before welding.
- b. Manufacturer Qualifications:
- 1) Manufacturer shall manufacture membrane material for five (5) consecutive years.
 - a) No product with documented failure will be allowed.
 - 2) Manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system used for this Project.
 - 3) Source Limitations:
 - a) Provide roof components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same Manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by Roofing Membrane Manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

- 1. Make no deliveries to Project until installation is about to commence, or until approved storage area is provided.
- 2. Deliver products job site in original unopened containers or wrappings bearing all seals and approvals.
- 3. Deliver materials in sufficient quantities to allow continuity of work.
- 4. Remove any material not approved from job site.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

- 1. General:
 - a. Follow Manufacturer's instructions and precautions for storage of materials.
 - b. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in manner to avoid permanent deflection of roof decking.
 - c. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be on location always during transportation, storage and application of materials.
- 2. Storage Requirements:
 - a. Protection:
 - 1) Protect roof materials from physical damage, moisture, soiling, and other sources in a clean, dry, protected location and with temperature range required by Manufacturer. Protect from direct sunlight.
 - 2) Provide continuous protection of materials against moisture absorption (Manufacturer's/Supplier's shrink wrap is not accepted waterproofing).
 - 3) Store membrane rolls lying down on pallets fully protected from weather with clean canvas tarpaulins.
 - b. Safety:
 - 1) Store flammable materials in cool, dry area away from sparks, open flames, or excessive heat. Follow precautions outlined on containers or supplied by material manufacturer/supplier.
 - 2) Liquid materials such as solvents and adhesives shall be stored off site and installed away from open flames, sparks, and excessive heat.
 - 3) Site storage is acceptable if liquid materials are placed in a locked, sealed storage container.
 - 4) Situate equipment and materials so as to preclude danger, disturbance, or interference to public safety and traffic, and to not constitute fire hazard.
 - c. Temperature:
 - 1) Store adhesives at temperatures above 40 deg F (4 deg C).and below 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - d. Unacceptable Material:

- 1) Remove from job site materials that are determined to be damaged by Architect or by Roofing Manufacturer and replace at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2) Remove all wet and damaged materials from site.
 - 3) Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
3. Handling Requirements:
- a. Select and Handle operating equipment so as not to damage existing construction or new roofing system, or to overload structural system.
 - b. Handle rolled goods so as to prevent damage to edge or ends.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Temperature ranges shall be within tolerances allowed for material being used.
 - a. Roof surface shall be free of ponding water, ice, and snow.
 - b. Cold temperature:
 - 1) Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for cold temperature requirements before applying membrane adhesive:
 - a) Follow specified precautions.
 - b) Expose only enough adhesive to be used as directed by membrane manufacturer:
 - c) Low VOC restrictions (if required by local AHJ): Temperatures to be 40 deg F (4 deg C) and rising before applying.
 - c. Hot temperature:
 - 1) Do not expose membrane and accessories to constant temperature in excess of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
2. Proceed with roofing work when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Roofing Membrane Manufacturer's Special Warranty for:
 - a. Thirty (30) year no dollar limit (NDL) material and labor warranty covering roofing system, including insulation, components of membrane roofing system and flashing degradation and workmanship.
 - b. Verify warranty of existing system and have manufacturer amend warranty to include modifications for this project.

B. Roof Installer Workmanship Warranty:

1. Written five (5) year guarantee covering workmanship and repairs or replacement of work without cost to Owner, counter-signed by Installer and General Contractor from date of installation:
 - a. Roof Installer Workmanship Warranty must include information required in Attachment 'Warranty Information'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer: (Verify manufacturer of existing roof membrane system)

1. Category Three Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated, Carlisle PA www.carlisle-syntec.com. (717) 245-7000:
 - 1) Contact Information (USA, Canada and Global):
 - a) Primary Contact: Greg Petschke (Manager Strategic Accounts), office (800) 479-6832 cell (717) 215-2681 greg.petschke@carlisesyntec.com.
 - b) Secondary Contact: Kristen Morrow (Strategic Accounts Coordinator), phone (717) 245-7289 kristen.morrow@carlisleccm.com.

- c) Secondary Contact: Horner & Associates (Utah, Idaho, Wyoming, and Montana): Tom (801) 842-8305 tom@hornerassocd7.com or Gary (801) 712-0326 gary@hornerassocd7.com.
 - b. Sika Sarnafil, Canton, MA (800) 576-2358 or (781) 828-5400. www.sikacorp.com.
 - 1) Contact Information (USA, Canada and Global):
 - a) Primary Contact: Steve Moosman, District Manager, office (801) 575-8648 x7551 cell (801) 201-6269 moosman.steve@us.sika.com.
 - b) Secondary Contact: Jim Greenwell, Mountain Region Manager: office (801) 575-8648 x7558 cell (801) 455-3838 greenwell.jim@us.sika.com.
 - c. Versico Roofing Systems (Carlisle Construction Materials, Inc., Carlisle PA www.versico.com (800) 992-7663:
 - 1) Contact Information (USA, Canada and Global):
 - a) Primary Contact: Chris Shermach, Corporate Accounts Manager: phone (815) 341-3770 shermach@versico.com.
 - b) Secondary Contact: Misty Fritz, phone (717) 245-7290 misty.fritz@versico.com.
 - c) Secondary Contact: Kris Carruthers, phone (717) 960-4013 kristine.carruthers@versico.com.
 - d) Secondary Contact (Utah only): Dan Barker phone (801) 668-4960 division7specialties@msn.com or Justin Spencer phone (801) 458-7207 js_division7specialties@msn.com.
- B. Design Criteria:
- 1. General:
 - a. Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - b. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 2. Material Compatibility:
 - a. Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane Roofing Membrane Manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Metal details, fabrication practices, and installation methods shall conform to applicable requirements of following:
 - a. Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, 'Perimeter Flashing' (latest issue).
 - b. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Inc, 5th edition.
- C. Components:
- 1. Membrane: Match existing
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) Field membrane: Thickness: 80 mil (2.03 mm) by optimum width and length determined by job conditions.
 - 2) Flashing membrane: Thickness: 0.60 mil (1.52 mm) by optimum width and length determined by job conditions.
 - b. Surface Color:
 - 1) White.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealer:
- 1. General:
 - a. Supplied by Roofing Membrane Manufacture Meet uplift and VOC requirements required for Project for specific application method and in compliance with all local codes and restrictions provided by Roofing Membrane Manufacture.
 - b. As accepted by Roofing Manufacturer under specified warranty.
 - 2. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when required by local codes or AHJ.
 - 3. Pourable Sealer:
 - a. Approved by Roofing Membrane Manufacturer for specified roof system.
 - 4. Membrane:

- a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Carlisle SynTec:
 - a) Carlisle Sure Flex PVC: Solvent based membrane adhesive.
 - b) Carlisle Sure Flex Low VOC membrane adhesive.
 - c) Carlisle Sure Flex Hydro Bond water based membrane adhesive.
 - 2) Sika Sarnafil:
 - a) Sarnacol 2170: Solvent based membrane adhesive.
 - b) Sarnacol 2170 VC: VOC acceptable membrane adhesive.
 - c) Sarnacol 2121: Water based membrane adhesive.
 - d) Sarnacol Stabond: VOC acceptable membrane adhesive.
- B. Miscellaneous Fasteners and Anchors:
 1. Fasteners, anchors, nails, straps, bars, etc. shall be of post-galvanized zinc or cadmium-plated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel. Mixing metal types and methods of contact shall be in such manner as to avoid galvanic corrosion.
 2. Compatible with substrates and flashings to be anchored:
 - a. Fasteners for attachment of metal to masonry shall be expansion type fasteners with stainless steel pins.
 - b. Concrete fasteners and anchors shall have minimum embedment of **1-1/4 inch (32 mm)** and shall be approved for such use by Fastener Manufacturer.
 - c. Wood fasteners and anchors shall have embedment of **one inch (25 mm)** minimum and be approved for such use by Fastener Manufacturer.
- C. Prefabricated Flashing Accessories: Membrane corners and pipe stacks as supplied by Membrane manufacturer.
- D. Wood Nailers:
 1. Treat wood nailers as per Section 06 0573.13 for preservative wood treatment and Section 06 0573.33 for fire-retardant wood treatment. Creosote or asphaltic-treated wood is not acceptable.
 2. Wood nailers shall conform to Factory Mutual's Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49.
 3. Wood shall have maximum moisture content of 19 percent by weight on dry weight basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Category Three Approved Manufacturer's Roofing Installers: See Section 01 4301:
 1. Field verify existing materials and verify approved installer with manufacturer prior to installation.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions (for reroofing over existing building):
 1. Examine substrate and conditions. Verify substrate is suitable for installation of roofing system membrane before starting work of this Section.
 2. Verify that roof drain lines are functioning correctly before starting work of this Section:
 - a. Report such blockages in writing to Owner's representative, with copy to Roofing Membrane Manufacturer, for corrective action before beginning work of this Section.
 3. Inspect for defects such as excessive surface roughness, contamination, structural inadequacy, or any other condition that will adversely affect quality of work.
 4. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and nailers match thicknesses of insulation to be installed.
 5. Remove existing roofing, base flashing, deteriorated wood blocking and metal flashing:
 - a. Remove only that amount of existing roofing and flashing that can be made watertight with new materials during a one-day period or onset of inclement weather.
 6. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing:
 - a. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

- b. Stop work immediately if any unusual or concealed condition is discovered and immediately notify Architect in writing, with letter copy to Roofing Manufacturer.
- c. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. General:
 - a. Substrate shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free of flaws, sharp edges, loose and foreign material, oil and grease. Roofing shall not start until defects have been corrected.
 - b. Provide temporary walkways and work platforms as necessary to complete work under this section with no damage to surfaces exposed during work.
 - c. Coordinate application of membrane to provide protection of underlying materials from wetting or other damage by the elements on a continuous basis.
 - d. Sheet metal sleeves, caps, and enclosures shall be completely installed on daily basis.
 - e. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
 - f. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - g. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

B. Wood Nailers:

1. Install continuous treated wood nailers at perimeter of entire roof and around roof projections and penetrations as described on Contract Drawings by Section 06 1100 'Wood Framing'.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with Installers whose work penetrates roof deck or requires men and equipment to traverse roof deck.

B. General:

1. Installation shall be in conformance with latest edition of manufacturer's specification except where Contract Documents are more restrictive.
2. Roof surfaces shall be free of water, ice and snow. Surfaces to receive insulation, membrane, or flashings shall be dry. Should surface moisture occur, provide equipment necessary to dry surface before application.
3. Secure new and temporary construction, including equipment and accessories, so as to preclude wind blow-off and subsequent roof or equipment damage.
4. Install only as much roofing as can be made weathertight each day, including flashing and detail work. Clean seams and heat-weld before leaving jobsite.
5. Schedule and execute work without exposing interior building areas to effects of inclement weather. Protect existing building and its contents against all risks.
6. Before and during application, remove dirt, debris, and dust from surfaces either by vacuuming, sweeping, blowing with compressed air, or similar methods.
7. Report rooftop contamination that is anticipated or that is occurring to Roofing Manufacturer to determine corrective steps to be taken.

C. Membrane:

1. Inspection:
 - a. Inspect surface of insulation or substrate before installation of roof membrane.
 - b. Substrate shall be clean, dry and smooth with no excessive surface roughness, contaminated surfaces or unsound surfaces such as broken, delaminated, or damaged insulation boards.
 - c. All sharp projections shall be removed by sweeping, blowing or vacuum cleaning.
2. Adhesive:

- a. Follow ambient conditions as specified in Part 1 of this specification.
 - b. Follow Manufacturer's written application instructions including adhesive coverage rate requirements. Apply no adhesive in seam areas.
 - 1) Installer Option A):
 - a) Apply adhesive using solvent-resistant nap paint rollers.
 - 2) Installer Option B):
 - a) Apply adhesive using wet lay-in adhesive application.
 3. Hot-Air Welding Of Lap Areas:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Seams shall be hot air welded. Seam overlaps shall be **3 inches (75 mm)** wide minimum when automatic machine welding, and **4 inches (100 mm)** wide when hand welding.
 - 2) Membrane to be welded shall be clean and dry. No adhesive shall be in seam.
 - 3) Hand Welding:
 - a) Hand welded seams shall be completed in three stages. Allow hot-air welding equipment to warm up for one (1) minute minimum before welding.
 - 4) Seam shall be tack-welded every **36 inches (900 mm)** to hold membrane in place.
 - 5) Weld back edge of seam with narrow but continuous weld to prevent loss of hot air during final welding.
 - 6) Insert nozzle into seam at 45 degree angle. Once proper welding temperature has been reached and membrane begins to 'flow', position hand roller perpendicular to nozzle and press lightly. For straight seams, use **1-1/2 inch (38 mm)** wide nozzle. Use **3/4 inch (19 mm)** wide nozzle for corners and compound connections.
 - b. Machine Welding: Follow Roofing Manufacturer's instructions and use recommended equipment.
 - c. Quality Control of Welded Seams:
 - 1) Check welded seams for continuity using rounded screwdriver. Make on-site evaluation of welded seams daily at locations directed by Owner's Representative or representative of Roofing Manufacturer.
 - 2) Take **one inch (25 mm)** wide cross-section samples of welded seams at least three times a day. Patch each test cut at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Flashings:
1. General:
 - a. Install flashings concurrently with roof membrane. No temporary flashings will be allowed without prior written approval of Owner's Representative and Roofing Manufacturer. Approval shall only be for specific locations on specific dates.
 - b. If water is allowed to enter under newly completed roofing, remove and replace affected area no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Adhere flashings to compatible, dry, smooth, and solvent-resistant surfaces.
 2. Membrane Flashings:
 - a. Adhesive Application for Flashings:
 - 1) Adhere flashing membranes to solvent resistant substrates. Cut interior and exterior corners and miters and hot-air weld into place. No bitumen shall be in contact with membrane.
 - 2) Apply adhesive using solvent-resistant **3/4 inch (19 mm)** nap paint rollers. Apply adhesive in smooth, even coatings with no holidays, globs, or similar irregularities. Coat only area that can be completely covered in same day's operations. Allow surface with adhesive coating to dry completely prior to installing flashing membrane.
 - 3) When surface is dry, cut flashing membrane to workable length and evenly coat underside with adhesive apply at Manufacturer's adhesive coverage rate requirements.
 - 4) When adhesive has dried sufficiently to produce strings when touched with a dry finger, roll coated membrane onto previously coated substrate being careful to avoid wrinkles. Do not allow adhesive on underside of membrane to completely dry. Overlap adjacent sheets **3 inches (75 mm)**. Flashings shall extend **4 inches (100 mm)** onto roofing membrane. Press bonded sheet firmly in place with hand roller.
 - 5) Apply no adhesive in seam areas that are to be welded.
 - b. Install fasteners and membrane fastenings plates at **12 inches (300 mm)** on center with acceptable fasteners into structural deck at the base of parapets, walls, and curbs. Also

install Sarnastop at the base of tapered edge strips and at transitions, peaks, and valleys according to Roofing Manufacturer's details:

- 1) Hurricane Bar:
 - a) Provide inside **4 ft (1.20 m)** perimeter peel stop (Hurricane Bar) required by Owner for all projects in all wind speed coverage areas.
- c. Extend flashings **8 inches (200 mm)** minimum above roofing level unless otherwise accepted in writing by Owner's representative and Roofing Manufacturer.
- d. Terminate flashings according to Roofing Manufacturer's recommended details.
- e. Adhere flashing membranes to solvent resistant substrates. Cut interior and exterior corners and miters and hot-air weld into place. No bitumen shall be in contact with membrane.
3. Metal Flashings:
 - a. Complete metal work in conjunction with roofing and flashings so that watertight condition exists daily.
 - b. Install metal to provide adequate resistance to bending and allow for normal thermal expansion and contraction.
 - c. Metal joints shall be watertight.
 - d. Securely fasten metal flashings into solid wood blocking. Fasteners shall penetrate wood nailer **one inch (25 mm)** minimum.
 - e. Airtight and continuous metal hook strips are required behind metal fascias. Fasten hook strips **12 inches (300 mm)** on center into wood nailer or masonry wall.
 - f. Counterflashings shall overlap base flashings **4 inches (100 mm)** minimum.
 - g. Metal Base Flashings:
 - 1) Space adjacent sheets **1/4 inch (6 mm)** apart.
 - 2) Fasten ends of metal **6 inches (150 mm)** on center.
 - 3) Cover joint with **2 inch (50 mm)** wide aluminum tape.
 - 4) Hot-air weld **4 inch (100 mm)** wide strip of flashing membrane over joint.
 - h. Metal Edge Flashing:
 - 1) Install as per requirements of ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1, 'Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems'.
 - 2) Fasten metal edge flashings with two rows of post-galvanized flat head annular ring nails, **4 inches (100 mm)** on center staggered.
 - 3) Space adjacent sheets of metal **1/4 inch (6 mm)** apart.
 - 4) Cover joint with **2 inch (50 mm)** wide aluminum tape.
 - 5) Carlisle Sure Flex PVC coated metal:
 - a) Hot air weld **6 inch (150 mm)** wide strip of non - reinforced PVC flashing over coated metal joint.
 - 6) Sika Sarnafil Sarnaclad:
 - a) Hot-air weld **4 inch (100 mm)** wide strip of flashing membrane over joint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection:
 1. Before Manufacturer's inspection for warranty, Installer must perform pre-inspection to review work and to verify flashing has been completed as well as application of caulking.
 2. Final Roof Inspection:
 - a. Arrange for Roofing Membrane Manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
 3. Upon completion of roof inspection, provide certification that installation has been performed in accordance with Contract Document and Roofing Manufacturer requirements.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Correct all work not in compliance to Contract Documents at no additional cost to Owner.
 - a. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
 - b. Replace contaminated membrane.
 2. Additional inspections will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
 3. Repair landscaped areas damaged by construction activities at no additional cost to Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Waste Management:
1. Perform daily clean-up to collect wrappings, empty container, paper, and other roofing waste debris from project site.
 2. Upon completion, roofing waste materials must be disposed from site to dumping area legally authorized to receive such materials.
 3. Complete site cleanup, including both interior and exterior building areas that have been affected by construction, to Owner's satisfaction.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. General Contractor Responsibility:
1. Protection of roofing membrane from damage and wear from other trades from damage after completion of roof membrane.
 2. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by Manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9213**ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants not specified to be furnished and installed under other Sections.
 - 2. Quality of sealants to be used on Project not specified elsewhere, including submittal, material, and installation requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Removing existing sealants specified in Sections where work required.
 - 2. Furnishing and installing of sealants is specified in Sections specifying work to receive new sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Sealant Types and Classifications:
 - a. ASTM Specifications:
 - 1) Type:
 - a) Type S: Single-component sealant.
 - b) Type M: Multi-component sealant.
 - 2) Grade:
 - a) Grade P: Pourable or self-leveling sealant used for horizontal traffic joints.
 - b) Grade NS: Non-sag or gunnable sealant used for vertical and non-traffic joints.
 - 3) Classes: Represent movement capability in percent of joint width.
 - a) Class 100/50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand of at least 100 percent increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - b) Class 50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - c) Class 25: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 25 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - d) Class 12: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 12 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 4) Use:
 - a) T (Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in pedestrian and vehicular traffic areas such as walkways, plazas, decks and parking garages.
 - b) NT (Non-Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in non-traffic areas.
 - c) I (Immersion): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested by immersion (Immersion rated sealant applications require primer).
 - d) M (Mortar): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on mortar specimens.
 - e) G (Glass): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on glass specimens.
 - f) A (Aluminum): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on aluminum specimens.
 - g) O (Other): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on substrates other than standard substrates, being glass, aluminum, mortar.

2. Silicone: Any member of family of polymeric products whose molecular backbone is made up of alternating silicon and oxygen atoms and which has pendant hydrocarbon groups attached to silicon atoms. Used primarily as a sealant. Offers excellent resistance to water and large variations in temperature (minus 100 deg F to + 600 deg F) (minus 73.3 deg C to + 316 deg C).

B. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C920-14a, 'Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.
 - b. ASTM C1193-16, 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants'.
 - c. ASTM C1330-02(2013), 'Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants'.
 - d. ASTM C1481-12(2017) 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants with Exterior Insulation & Finish Systems (EIFS)'.
 - e. ASTM D5893/D5893M-16, 'Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling:

1. Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
2. Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
 - c. Schedule showing joints requiring sealants. Show also backing and primer to be used.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.
 - b. Manufacturer's installation for completing sealant intersections when different materials are joined.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation for removing existing sealants and preparing joints for new sealant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience.
2. Applicator Qualifications:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - b. Provide if requested, reference of projects with minimum three (3) years documented experience, minimum three (3) successfully completed projects of similar scope and complexity, and approved by manufacturer.

- c. Designate one (1) individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Pre-construction testing is not required when sealant manufacturer can furnish data acceptable to Architect based on previous testing for materials matching those of the Work.
- C. Mockups:
1. Provide mockups including sealant and joint accessories to illustrate installation quality and color if requested by Architect or Project Manager.
 - a. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
 2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
1. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 2. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 3. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 40 deg F (4 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 deg F (32 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 4. Do not use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not install sealant during inclement weather or when such conditions are expected. Allow wet surfaces to dry.
 2. Follow Manufacturer's temperature recommendations for installing sealants.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Signed warranties against adhesive and cohesive failure of sealant and against infiltration of water and air through sealed joint for period of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Manufacturer's standard warranty covering sealant materials.
 - b. Applicator's standard warranty covering workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI www.dowcorning.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc. Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
 - c. GE Sealants & Adhesives (see Momentive Performance Materials Inc.).
 - d. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT www.laticrete.com.
 - e. Momentive Performance Materials Inc. (formally GE Sealants & Adhesives), Huntersville, NC www.ge.com/silicones.

- f. Sherwin-Williams, Cleveland, OH www.sherwin-williams.com.
- g. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com or Sika Canada Inc, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
- h. Tremco, Beachwood, OH www.tremcosealants.com or Tremco Ltd, Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.

B. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:

- a. Compliance: Meet or exceed requirements of these standards:
 - 1) ASTM C920: Elastomeric joint sealant performance standard.
 - 2) ASTM D5893/D5893M: Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete Pavements.
- b. Comply with Manufacturer's ambient condition requirements.
- c. Sealants must meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
- d. Sealants must adhere to and be compatible with specified substrates.
- e. Sealants shall be stable when exposed to UV, joint movements, and environment prevailing at project location.
- f. Primers (Concrete, stone, masonry, and other nonporous surfaces typically do not require a primer. Aluminum and other nonporous surfaces except glass require use of a primer. Installer Option to use Adhesion Test to determine if primer is required or use primer called out in related sections):
 - 1) Adhesion Test:
 - a) Apply silicone sealant to small area and perform adhesion test to determine if primer is required to achieve adequate adhesion. If necessary, apply primer at rate and in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. See 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of this specification for Adhesive Test.
 - 2) If Primer required, shall not stain and shall be compatible with substrates.
 - 3) Allow primer to dry before applying sealant.

2. Sealants At Exterior Building Elements:

- a. Description:
 - 1) Weathersealing expansion, contraction, perimeter, and other movement joints which may include all or part of the following for project:
 - a) Aluminum entrance perimeters and thresholds.
 - b) Columns.
 - c) Connections.
 - d) Curtainwalls.
 - e) Door frames.
 - f) EIFS to metal joints.
 - g) Joints and cracks around windows.
 - h) Louvers.
 - i) Masonry.
 - j) Parapet caps.
 - k) Wall penetrations.
 - l) Other joints necessary to seal off building from outside air and moisture.
- b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 50 Use NT, M, G, A.
 - 2) Limitations:
 - a) Do not use below-grade applications.
 - b) Do not use on surfaces that are continuously immersed or in contact with water.
 - c) Do not use on wet, damp, frozen or contaminated surfaces.
 - d) Do not use on building materials that bleed oils, plasticizers or solvents, green or partially vulcanized rubber gaskets or tapes.
 - 3) Color:
 - a) Architect to select from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - b) Match building elements instead of window (do not use white that shows dirt easily).
- c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning:
 - a) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - b) Sealant: 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.

- 2) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives):
 - a) Primer: SS4044 Primer.
 - b) Sealant: GE SCS2000 SilPruf Silicone Sealant & Adhesive.
- 3) Tremco:
 - a) Primer:
 - (1) Metal surface: No. 20 primer.
 - (2) Porous surfaces: No. 23 primer.
 - b) Sealant: Spectrum 1 Silicone Sealant.
3. Sealants At Exterior Sheet Metal And Miscellaneous:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Weathersealing expansion, contraction, perimeter, and other movement joints which may include all or part of the following for project:
 - a) Flashings.
 - b) Gutters.
 - c) Penetrations in soffits and fascias.
 - d) Roof vents and flues.
 - e) Lightning protection components.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S Grade NS, Class 25 (min) Use NT, M, G, A and O.
 - 2) Limitations:
 - a) Do not use below-grade applications.
 - b) Do not use on surfaces that are continuously immersed or in contact with water.
 - c) Do not use on wet, damp, frozen or contaminated surfaces.
 - d) Do not use on building materials that bleed oils, plasticizers or solvents, green or partially vulcanized rubber gaskets or tapes.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - 2) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS2350 Silicone Elastomeric Sealant.
 - 3) Tremco: Tremsil 600 Silicone Sealant.
4. Sealants At Expansion Joints in Exterior Concrete (Aprons, Entryway Slabs, Mowstrips, Retaining Walls, Sidewalks):
 - a. Expansion Joints:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50 Use T, NT, M, G, A, and O.
 - 2) Sealant required at expansion for following areas:
 - a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
 - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
 - c) Miscellaneous vertical applications.
 - 3) Sealant NOT required at expansion joints for following areas:
 - a) Within aprons and where aprons abut building foundations and sidewalks.
 - b) Within mowstrips and where mowstrips abut building foundations and sidewalks.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 NS Non-Sag Silicone Sealant.
 - b. Penetrations thru Concrete Walls:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50 Use T, NT, M, G, A, and O.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.

- b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 NS Non-Sag Silicone Sealant.
- 5. Sealants At Control Joints in Exterior Concrete (Aprons, Entryway Slabs, Mowstrips, Retaining Walls, Sidewalks):
 - a. Control Joints:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50; Use T, M, G, A, O.
 - 2) Sealant required at control joints in following areas:
 - a) Retaining walls.
 - b) Miscellaneous vertical applications.
 - 3) Sealant is NOT required at control joints, unless needed to protect moisture sensitive soils or by Contract Drawings, in following areas:
 - a) Within aprons.
 - b) Within mowstrips.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
 - d) Within entryway slabs.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 890-SL Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 SL Self-leveling Silicone Sealant.
- 6. General Interior Sealants:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Inside jambs and heads of exterior door frames.
 - 2) Both sides of interior door frames.
 - 3) Inside perimeters of windows.
 - 4) Miscellaneous gaps between substrates.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
 - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
 - c. Non-Paintable Sealant (Installer Option A):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
 - b) Laticrete: Latacil Silicone Sealant.
 - c) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS2800 SilGlaze II Silicone Sealant.
 - d) Sherwin Williams: White Lightning Silicone Ultra Low Odor Window and Door Sealant.
 - e) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.
 - f) Franklin International: Titebond 2601 (White) 2611 (Clear) 100% Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Paintable Sealant (Installer Option B):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS7000 Paintable Silicone Sealant.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker Tape:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive tape as by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
 - 2. Provide tape to prevent adhesion to joint fillers or joint surfaces at back of joint and allow sealant movement.
- B. Joint Backing:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C1330.

2. Flexible closed cell, non-gassing polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
 3. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner:
1. Non-corrosive and non-staining type as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape:
1. Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
 - a. Verify each sealant is compatible for use with joint substrates.
 - b. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
 - c. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.
 2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
1. Remove existing joint sealant materials where specified.
 - a. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminates capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using manufacturer's recommended joint preparation methods.
 - b. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to provide suitable substrate. Allow patching materials to cure.
 2. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, free of dust, oil, grease, dew, frost or incompatible sealers, paints or coatings that may interfere with adhesion. Prepare substrates in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions:
 - a. Porous surfaces: Clean by mechanical methods to expose sound surface free of contamination and laitance followed by blasting with oil-free compressed air.
 - b. Nonporous surfaces: Use two-cloth solvent wipe in accordance with ASTM C1193. Allow solvent to evaporate prior to sealant application.
 - c. High-pressure water cleaning: Exercise care that water does not enter through failed joints.
 - d. Primers:
 - 1) Primers enhance adhesion ability.
 - 2) Use of primers is not a substitution for poor joint preparation.
 - 3) Primers should be used always in horizontal application where there is ponding water.
 3. Field test joints in inconspicuous location.
 - a. Verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
 - b. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesion test.
 4. Masking: Apply masking tape as required to protect adjacent surfaces and to ensure straight bead line and facilitate cleaning.
- B. Joints:
1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193.

- a. Clean joint surfaces of contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using Manufacturer's recommended instructions for joint preparation methods.
 - b. Remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
 - c. Clean concrete joint surfaces to remove curing agents and form release agents.
- C. Protection:
1. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General:
1. Apply silicone sealant in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.
 3. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Apply primer where required for sealant adhesion.
 5. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
 6. Do not use silicone sealant as per the following:
 - a. Apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - b. Below-grade applications.
 - c. Brass and copper surfaces.
 - d. Materials bleeding oils, plasticizers, and solvents.
 - e. Structural glazing and adhesive.
 - f. Surfaces to be immersed in water for prolonged time.
- B. Joint Backing:
1. Install joint backing to maintain sealant joint ratios recommended by Manufacturer.
 2. Install without gaps, twisting, stretching, or puncturing backing material. Use gage to ensure uniform depth to achieve correct profile, coverage, and performance.
 3. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep.
- C. Bond Breaker:
1. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used or where backing is not feasible.
 - a. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- D. Sealant:
1. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint. Apply sealants in vertical joints from bottom to top.
 2. Fill joint opening to full and proper configuration.
 3. Apply in continuous operation.
 4. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface. Tool joints in opposite direction from application direction, i.e., in vertical joints, from the top down. Do not 'wet tool' sealants.
 5. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.
- E. Caulk gaps between painted or coated substrates and unfinished or pre-finished substrates. Caulk gaps larger than 3/16 inch (5 mm) between painted or coated substrates.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Provide joint tolerances in accordance with Manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Adhesion Test (Installer Option to use adhesion test to determine if primer is required).
 - 1. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant joint Hand-Pull Tab:
 - a. Perform five (5) tests for first 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) of applied silicone sealant and one (1) test for each 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) seal thereafter or perform one (1) test per floor per building elevation minimum.
 - b. For sealants applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joints.
 - 2. Sealants failing adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed, and re-testing performed.
 - 3. Maintain test log and submit report to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking tape and excess sealant.
- B. Clean adjacent materials, which have been soiled, immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- C. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 9219**ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of sealants to be used at perimeters of and penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and associated ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: Furnishing and installing of acoustical sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Sealant. Sealants are generally used in applications where elastic properties are needed while adhesives are generally used in applications where bonding strength and rigidity are needed. With technology advancements both sealants and adhesives can be used interchangeably depending on the applications performance requirements.
 - 2. Sealant Types and Classes:
 - a. Federal Specifications:
 - 1) Type I: Self-leveling, pour grade.
 - 2) Type II: Non-sag, gun grade.
 - 3) Type NS: Non-sag, gun grade.
 - 4) Class A: +25 percent, -25 percent expansion – contraction.
 - b. ASTM Specifications:
 - 1) Type S: Single-component sealant.
 - 2) Type M: Multi-component sealant.
 - 3) Grade P: Pourable or self-leveling sealant for joints on horizontal surfaces.
 - 4) Grade NS: Non-sag or gunnable sealant for joints in vertical surfaces.
 - 5) Class 25: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 25 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 6) Class 12: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 12 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 7) T: Sealant designed for use in joints in pedestrian and vehicular traffic areas such as walkways, plazas, decks and parking garages.
 - 8) NT: Sealant designed for use in joints in non-traffic areas.
 - 9) M: Sealant will remain adhered to mortar.
 - 10) G: Sealant will remain adhered to glass.
 - 11) A: Sealant will remain adhered to aluminum.
 - 12) O: Sealant will remain adhered to substrates other than glass, aluminum, mortar.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C834-17, 'Standard Specification for Latex Sealants'.
 - b. ASTM C919-12(2017), 'Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications'.
 - c. ASTM C1193-16, 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants'.
 - d. ASTM E84-16, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - e. ASTM E90-09(2016), 'Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements'

2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Tenth Edition 2008.'

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
 2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - a. Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - 1) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
 2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 2. Store in cool, dry location, and at temperatures never under 40 deg F (4 deg C) nor exceeding 80 deg F (26.7 C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. Do not apply caulking at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sealants:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C834.
 - b. Meet Class A flame spread rating.
 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Draft & Acoustical Sound Sealant by OSI Sealants Inc, Mentor, OH
www.osisealants.com.

- b. QuietZone Acoustic Caulk by Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
- c. Acoustical Sealant by Tremco, Beachwood, OH www.tremcosealants.com or Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.
- d. Acoustical Sound Sealant by Titebond.
- e. Acoustical Sealant by U S Gypsum, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Backing:
 1. Flexible closed cell polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
 2. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
- E. Primer: Non-staining type, type, recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
 2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Clean joint surfaces to remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and other contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
 3. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 1. Remove existing sealants where specified.
 2. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminates capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface.
 3. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of dust, oil, grease, dew, or frost.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.

2. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions where required for sealant adhesion.
 3. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
 4. Do not apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- B. Joint Backing:
1. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep.
 2. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- C. Install at perimeter joints and mechanical and electrical penetrations in sound insulated rooms. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint.
- D. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface.
- E. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection:
1. Examine sealant joints to verify compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- B. Non-Conforming Work. Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Sealant material found to be contaminated or damaged or inadequate preparation of substrate results in deficiencies in joint sealant adhesion is considered defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements.
 2. Correct any work found defective or not-complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. General:
1. Remove sealant from adjacent surfaces in accordance with Sealant Manufacturer and Substrate Manufacturer recommendations as work progresses.
 2. Remove masking tape and any other foreign material.
 3. Clean adjacent materials that have been soiled immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- B. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with Sealant Manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 08: OPENINGS

08 0100 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF OPENINGS

08 0601 HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES

08 1000 DOORS AND FRAMES

08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

08 1429 FLUSH WOOD DOORS: FACTORY-FINISHED, CLEAR

08 3000 SPECIALTY DOORS AND FRAMES

08 3110 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

08 7000 HARDWARE

08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

08 7102 HANGING DEVICES

08 7103 SECURING DEVICES

08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES

08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS

08 7109 ACCESSORIES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 0601**HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install door hardware and keying as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
1. Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association (BHMA) Hardware Functions:
 - a. F75 Passage Latch: Latch bolt operated by lever from either side at all times.
 - b. F76 Privacy Lock: Latch bolt operated by lever from either side. Outside lever locked by push button inside and unlocked by emergency key from outside or rotating lever from inside.
 - c. F81 Office Door Lock: Dead locking latch bolt operated by lever from either side, except when outside lever is locked by turn button in inside lever. When outside lever is locked, latch bolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. Turn button must be manually rotated to unlock outside lever.
 - d. F84 Classroom Deadlock: Dead locking latch bolt operated by lever from either side, except when outside lever is locked, latch bolt is operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever.
 - e. F86 Utility Space Door Lock: Dead locking latch bolt operated by key in outside lever or by rotating inside lever. Outside lever is always fixed.
 - f. F91 Store Door Lock: Deadlocking latch operated by either lever. Key in either lever locks / unlocks both levers.
 - g. F109 Entrance Lock: Turn/push button locking: Pushing and turning button disengages outside lever, requiring using of key until button is manually unlocked. Push-button locking: Pushing button disengages outside lever until unlocked by key or by turning inside lever. Disengages outside spindle from latch when locked.
 - h. E2142 Deadbolt: Dead bolt operated by key from either side. Bolt automatically dead locks when fully thrown.
 - i. E2152 Deadbolt: Dead bolt operated by key from outside and turn unit from inside. Bolt automatically dead locks when fully thrown.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

PART 2 - HARDWARE GROUPS**2.1 INTERIOR DOORS**

- A. Single Interior Doors:
1. **Group 26:**
 - a. 1 set: Smoke Gaskets.
 - b. 1 each: Acoustic Seal.

- c. 3 each: Hinges.
 - d. 1 each: Lockset Function F81.
 - e. 1 each: Stop.
 - f. 1 each: Threshold.
2. **Group 27:**
- a. 1 set: Smoke Gaskets.
 - b. 1 each: Acoustic Seal.
 - c. 1 each: Closer.
 - d. 3 each: Hinges.
 - e. 1 each: Lockset Function F81.
 - f. 1 each: Stop.
 - g. 1 each: Threshold.
- B. Double Interior Doors:
1. **Group 51A:**
- a. General:
 - 1) 1 set: Smoke Gaskets.
 - 2) 1 each: Threshold.
 - b. Active Leaf:
 - 1) 1 each: Acoustic Seal.
 - 2) 3 each: Hinges.
 - 3) 1 each: Lockset Function F81.
 - 4) 1 each: Stop.
 - c. Inactive Leaf:
 - 1) 1 each: Acoustic Seal.
 - 2) 1 each: Flush Bolt.
 - 3) 3 each: Hinges.
 - 4) 1 each: Stop.
2. **Group 54:**
- a. General:
 - 1) 1 set: Smoke Gaskets.
 - 2) 1 each: Threshold.
 - b. Active Leaf:
 - 1) 1 each: Acoustic Seal.
 - 2) 1 each: Closer
 - 3) 3 each: Hinges.
 - 4) 1 each: Lockset Function F81.
 - 5) 1 each: Stop.
 - c. Inactive Leaf:
 - 1) 1 each: Acoustic Seal.
 - 2) 1 each: Closer
 - 3) 2 each: Flush Bolts.
 - 4) 3 each: Hinges.
 - 5) 1 each: Stop.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1213**HOLLOW METAL FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association / CSA Group:
 - a. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, 'North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A568/A568M-17a, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for.
 - b. ASTM A653/A653M-17, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - 3. Steel Door Institute:
 - a. SDI A250.8-2017, 'Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames'.
 - b. SDI A250.11-2012, 'Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Copy of SDI A250.11.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Suppliers:
 - 1. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - c. Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Any current member of Steel Door Institute.

- C. Frames:
 1. Cold rolled furniture steel:
 - a. Interior Frames: 16 ga. (1.6 mm).
 - b. Exterior Frames: 14 ga. (1.9 mm).
 2. Provide labeled frame to match fire rating of door.
 3. Finish:
 - a. Use one of following systems:
 - 1) Prime surfaces with rust inhibiting primer.
 - 2) Galvanize.
 4. Anchors: 16 US ga (1.6 mm) minimum meeting UL or other code acceptable requirements for door rating involved.

- D. Fabrication:
 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Frames shall be welded units. Provide temporary spreader on each welded frame.
 - b. Provide Manufacturer's gauge label for each item.
 - c. Make breaks, arrises, and angles uniform, straight, and true. Accurately fit corners.
 2. Frame width dimension:
 - a. Fabricate frame 1/8 inch (3 mm) wider than finished wall thickness as described in Contract Documents.
 3. Provide mortar guards at strikes and hinges.
 4. Anchors:
 - a. Provide three jamb anchors minimum for each jamb. On hinge side, install one anchor at each hinge location. On strike side, install one anchor at strike level and anchors at same level as top and bottom hinges. Tack weld anchors on frames intended for installation in framed walls.
 - b. Frames installed before walls are constructed shall be provided with extended base anchors in addition to other specified anchors.
 - c. Anchor types and configurations shall meet wall conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1429**FLUSH WOOD DOORS: Factory-Finished, Clear****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Factory-finished flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.
 - 2. Section 09 9324: 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations And Acronyms:
 - 1. AWS: Architectural Woodwork Standards (formerly AWI).
 - 2. FD: Fire-resistant core, fire-resistant materials assembled to stiles and rails according to methods prescribed by the testing agency to meet rigorous smoke, flame, and pressure tests.
 - 3. FD-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
 - 4. ME: Matching edges, i.e., vertical edges same as decorative faces.
 - 5. PC: Particleboard core, solid core door with stiles and rails bonded to the core and abrasive planed flat prior to the application of the faces.
 - 6. PC-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
- B. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Book-Match: Matching between adjacent veneer leaves on one panel face. Every other piece of veneer is turned over so that the adjacent leaves are "opened" as two pages in a book. The fibers of the wood, slanting in opposite directions in the adjacent leaves, create a characteristic light and dark effect when the surface is seen from an angle.
 - 2. Fire-rated: Fire-retardant particleboard with an Underwriters' Laboratory (UL) stamp for Class 1 fire rating (Flame Spread 20, Smoke Developed 25). Fire-rated doors are available with particleboard and mineral cores for ratings up to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Fire-rated Door: A door made of fire-resistant material that can be closed to prevent the spread of fire and can be rated as resisting fire for 20 minutes (1/3 hour), 30 minutes (1/2 hour), 45 minutes (3/4 hour) (C), 1 hour (B), or 1-1/2 hours (B). The door must be tested and carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency.
 - 4. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - b. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.
 - 5. Running Match: Each panel face is assembled from as many veneer leaves as necessary. Any portion left over from one panel may be used to start the next.
- D. Reference Standards:

1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association / CSA Group:
 - a. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, 'North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights'
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1036-16, 'Standard Specification for Flat Glass'.
 - b. ASTM C1048-18, 'Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass'.
3. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - a. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 'Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials' (January 1, 2012).
4. Hardwood, Plywood, and Veneer Association:
5. International Building Code (IBC):
 - a. 715.4, 'Fire Door and Shutter Assemblies'. (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
6. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 80, 'Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives' (2019 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - b. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - c. NFPA 252: 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
7. National Particleboard Association / Composite Panel Association:
 - a. NPA A208.1-2009, 'Particleboard'.
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. UL 9, 'Fire Tests of Window Assemblies' (8th Edition).
 - b. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (10th Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schedule showing type of door at each location. Included shall be size, veneer, core type, fire rating, hardware prep, openings, blocking, etc.
 - b. Indicate factory finish color and type.
 2. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare sample, to match Control Sample available from project, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324. Control Sample will be wood item from existing project such as existing door.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match stain Control Sample provided for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Submit copies of fire tests showing accessories and configurations necessary for rated double doors to achieve ratings.
 2. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample from project for finish.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following information in Operations And Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's product literature on doors and factory finish.
 - b) Maintenance and repair instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver in clean truck and, in wet weather, under cover.
 2. Deliver to building site only after plaster, cement, and taping compound are completed and dry and after interior painting operations have been completed.
 3. Individually wrap in polyethylene bags for shipment and storage.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Store doors in a space having controlled temperature and humidity range between 25 and 55 percent.
 2. Store flat on level surface in dry, well ventilated space.
 3. Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation.
 4. Do not subject doors to direct sunlight, abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity.
 5. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
 6. Leave shipping bag on door after installation until immediately before substantial completion inspection.
 7. Doors have been acclimated to the field conditions for a minimum of 72 hours before installation is commenced.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Manufacturer's standard full door warranty for lifetime of original installation.
 - a. Warranty shall include finishing, hanging, and installing hardware if manufacturing defect was discovered after door was finished and installed.
 - b. Warranty to include defects in materials including following:
 - 1) Delaminating in any degree.
 - 2) Warp or twist of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more in door panel at time of one-year warranty inspection.
 - 3) Telegraphing of core assembly: Variation of **1/100 inch (0.25 mm)** or more in **3 inch (75 mm)** span.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Suppliers:
1. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - c. Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Graham Wood Doors, Mason City, IA.
 - b. Marshfield Door Systems Inc, Marshfield, WI.
 - c. VT Industries, Holstein, IA.

C. Wood Doors:

1. Type: AWS PC-5ME or FD-5ME.
2. Grade: AWS Premium, except face veneer.
3. Fully Type I Construction: Adhere all glue lines with Type I adhesive, including veneer lay-up.
4. Face Veneer:
 - a. Plain sliced Red Oak meeting requirements of AWS Grade A, **1/50 inch (0.5 mm)** thick minimum immediately before finishing.
 - b. Face veneers shall be running book matched.
5. Core:
 - a. Fully bonded to stiles and rails and sanded as a unit before applying veneers.
 - b. Non-Rated:
 - 1) 32 lb density meeting requirements of ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particle Board, Grade 1-L-1 minimum.
 - 2) Stiles:
 - a) **1-3/8 inches (35 mm)** deep minimum before fitting.
 - b) Stile face to be hardwood matching face veneer material, thickness manufacturer's standard.
 - 3) Rails:
 - a) **1-1/8 inches (28 mm)**.
 - b) Manufacturer's option.
 - c. Fire-rated, AWS FD 1/3:
 - 1) 32 lb density meeting requirements of ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particle Board, Grade 1-L-1 minimum.
 - 2) Stiles:
 - a) **1-3/8 inches (35 mm)** deep minimum before fitting.
 - b) Stile face to be hardwood matching face veneer material, thickness manufacturer's standard.
 - 3) Rails:
 - a) **1-1/8 inches (28 mm)**.
 - b) Manufacturer's option.
 - d. Fire-Rated, AWS FD 3/4, 1, and 1-1/2:
 - 1) Mineral as standard with approved Manufacturer with inner blocking, **5 inches (125 mm)** wide minimum, for closers, flush bolts, and exit devices.
 - 2) Stiles And Rails:
 - a) Sizes of stiles and rails to be Manufacturer's standard meeting fire rating, and incorporating solid hardwood stile face.
 - b) Stiles for pairs of mineral core doors shall be of material and configuration meeting required fire rating without use of metal astragal or edge.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Profile M6G by Graham.
 - b) Profile W6 by Marshfield.
 - c) Profile VT1 by VT Industries.

D. Fabrication:

1. Doors shall be factory-machined. Coordinate with Section 08 1213 and Sections under 08 7000.
2. doors requiring lites with factory- or shop-installed lites and stops to match fire rating of door.

E. Finishes:

1. Factory Finishing:
 - a. Applied by Door Manufacturer before leaving factory.
 - b. Performance / Design Criteria:
 - 1) Finish factory-finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - c. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
 - 1) Control Sample provided by Owner:
 - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
 - d. Finish: AWS Finish System TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane Premium Grade for unfilled, open-grain woods.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**A. Inspections:**

1. Verification of Performance:
 - a. Doors shall have following information permanently affixed on top of door:
 - 1) Manufacturer:
 - 2) Door designation or model.
 - 3) Veneer species.
 - 4) Factory finish.
2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.
 - b. Conform to National Fire Protection Standards, NFPA 80, for fire-rated doors.
 - 1) Required fire-rated doors shall bear approved labels of UL, Warnock Hersey International, or other code acceptable agency.
 - 2) Machining for hardware shall be complete before application of label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 3110**ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Manufactured access doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for Installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis, Minneapolis, MN www.babcock-davis.com.
 - 2. The Bilco Company, New Haven, CT www.bilco.com or Bilco Canada, London, ON (519) 659-7331.
 - 3. Dur-Red Products, Cudahy, CA www.dur-red.com.
 - 4. Elmdor Stoneman, City of Industry, CA www.elmdorstoneman.com.
 - 5. Jensen Industries, Los Angeles, CA www.jensen-ind.com.
 - 6. Karp Associates Inc, Maspeth, NY www.karpinc.com.
 - 7. Larsen's Manufacturing Co, Minneapolis, MN www.larsensmfg.com.
 - 8. Mifab Manufacturing Co, Minneapolis, MN www.mifab.com.
 - 9. Milcor, Bensenville, IL www.milcorinc.com.
 - 10. Nystrom Inc, Brooklyn Park, MN www.nystrom.com.
 - 11. Williams Brothers Corporation of America, Reno, NV www.wbdoors.com.
 - 12. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Standard Ceiling or Wall Access Doors:
 - 1. Manually operated with single key operated lock, interior latch release, and continuous piano hinge hardware.
 - 2. Factory powder-coated prime finish.
 - 3. Non-Fire-Rated, Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a. Acoustical Tile: DSC-210 by Karp.
 - b. Plaster: DSC-210 PL by Karp.
 - c. Drywall: KDW or Sesame (KSTDW or KSTE) by Karp.
 - d. Masonry: DSC-214M by Karp.
 - 4. Non-Fire-Rated Insulated, Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a. KRP-150 FR or KRP-350.FR by Karp.
 - 5. Fire-rated, Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a. Insulated: KRP-150 FR or KRP-350.FR by Karp.
 - b. Non-Insulated: KRP-250FR or KRP-450FR by Karp.
- C. Floor Access Doors:
 - 1. Single leaf.
 - 2. Manually operated with key operated lock, cam handle, and concealed continuous piano hinge hardware.
 - 3. Factory prime finish.
 - 4. Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a. Resilient Flooring: KAFA by Karp.

- b. Concrete: KFD by Karp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7101**COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General requirements for finish hardware related to architectural wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation of hardware.
 - 2. Section 08 0601: 'Hardware Group and Keying Schedules'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA), 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017-6603, Tel: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047, www.buildershardware.com.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (10th Edition).
 - b. UL 10C, 'Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (Third Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Hardware Templates:
 - a. Provide hardware templates to Sections 08 1213, 08 1313, and 08 1429 within fourteen (14) days after Architect approves hardware schedule.
 - b. Supply necessary hardware installation templates to Section 06 2024 before pre-installation conference.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets.
 - b. Two (2) copies of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware. Include one (1) set in 'Operations And Maintenance Manual' and send one (1) set with hardware when delivered.
 - c. Copy of hardware schedule.
 - d. Written copy of keying system explanation.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit hardware schedule indicating hardware to be supplied.
 - b. Schedule shall indicate details such as proper type of strikeplates, spindle lengths, hand, backset, and bevel of locks, hand and degree opening of closer, length of kickplates, length of rods and flushbolts, type of door stop, and other necessary information necessary to determine exact hardware requirements.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature and/or cut sheets.
 - b) Include keying plan and bitting schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**A. Storage And Handling Requirements:**

1. Neatly and securely package hardware items by hardware group and identify for individual door with specified group number and set number used on Supplier's hardware schedule.
2. Include fasteners and accessories necessary for installation and operation of finish hardware in same package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUPPLIERS****A. Existing Projects (Doors and Door Hardware):**

1. USA Projects:
 - a. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - 2) Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - 3) Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - a) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.

2.2 FINISHES**A. Hardware Finishes:**

1. Finishes for brass or bronze hardware items shall be:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code US10 / 612-639 Satin Bronze.
 - 1) Description: Satin Chrome Plated.
 - 2) Base Metal: Brass. Bronze.
2. Finishes for flat goods items may be:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 630.
 - 1) Description: Satin Stainless Steel.
 - 2) Base Metal: Stainless Steel (300 Series).
3. Materials other than steel, brass, or bronze shall be finished to match appearance satin chromium plated, except flat goods which shall be satin stainless steel.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners shall be of suitable types, sizes and quantities to properly secure hardware. Fasteners shall be of same material and finish as hardware unless otherwise specified. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be non-ferrous or corrosion resisting steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before ordering materials, examine Contract Documents to be assured that material to be ordered is appropriate for thickness and substrate to which it is to be secured and will function as intended.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7102**HANGING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hinges for flush wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Hardware Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager Companies, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - c. McKinney, Scranton, PA www.mckinneyhinge.com.
 - d. PBB, Ontario, CA www.pbbinc.com.
 - e. Stanley (dormakaba Americas), Indianapolis IN www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/products/.
- B. Hinges:
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a) 1-3/4 inch 44.5 mm non-fire-rated wood doors in wood frames: 4 inches by 4 inches (100 mm by 100 mm).
 - b) 1-3/8 inch 35 mm wood or metal doors: 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm by 89 mm).
 - 2) Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a) 1-3/4 inch (45 mm) fire-rated doors in metal frames:
 - (1) Standard: 4-1/2 inches by 4-1/2 inches (115 mm by 115 mm).
 - (2) Wide Throw: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) by width required.
 - 2. Use non-removable pins on exterior opening doors.
 - 3. Hinges on exterior doors shall be solid brass, plated to achieve specified finish.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Interior:
 - 1) Hager: BB 1279.
 - 2) Ives: 5BBI.
 - 3) McKinney: TA 2714.
 - 4) MacPro / McKinney: MPB79.
 - 5) PBB: BB81.
 - 6) Stanley: FBB 179.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7103**SECURING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Items for architectural wood or hollow metal doors:
 - a. Locksets and latchsets.
 - b. Deadbolts.
 - c. Cylinders.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Clutching mechanism standard.
 - 3) Thru-bolt design and heavy-duty spring tension provides longer performance life and prevents lever sag.
 - 4) ADA-compliant thumbturn.
 - 5) Mortise case is easily field reversible.
 - 6) Pre-assembled trims with spring-loaded spindles automatically adjust to door thickness.
 - 7) Partial security separator prevents spindle manipulation.
 - 8) Anti-friction throwbolt.
 - 2. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Single motion egress provides easy emergency exit.
 - 3) Full 1 inch (25 mm) throwbolt with saw resistant hardened steel roller pin.
 - 4) Anti-drill design deadbolt. Two (2) ball bearings inserted to prevent drill attacks.
 - 5) ADA-compliant thumbturn.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Standard Key Delivery:
 - a. Include change keys with hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer List:
 - a. Best Locks by Stanley, Indianapolis IN www.stanleysecuritysolutions.com.
 - b. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.

- c. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - d. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - e. Knape & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI www.knapeandvogt.com.
 - f. Marks USA, Amityville, NY www.marksusa.com.
 - g. Precision Hardware, Romulus, MI www.precisionhardware.com.
 - h. Rockwood, Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - i. Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - j. Schlage, Colorado Springs, CO www.schlage.com.
 - k. Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN www.vonduprin.com.
 - l. Yale Commercial Locks, Lenoir City, TN www.yalecommercial.com.
- B. General:
1. Backsets shall be **2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**.
 2. Provide metal dust box strikes for wood frames.
 3. Furnish lead shields where required.
- C. Locksets And Latchsets:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 2.
 - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
 - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - 4) Door Lever:
 - a) Meet California code for **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** or less return to door.
 2. Lever Operated:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets:
 - a) 7K Series Best Lock with 15D Lever by Stanley standard cylinders - (I/C cores may be used when authorized by AEC).
 - b) 175 Series with American Lever by Marks USA.
 - c) 7 Line Series with L Lever by Sargent.
 - d) AL Series with Saturn (SAT) Lever by Schlage.
 - e) 5300LN Series with Augusta (AU) Lever by Yale.
- D. Standard Cylinders:
1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Match Manufacturer of locksets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSE-OUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Owner's Instructions:
1. Before Final Acceptance Meeting, send master keys to Monument Park FM Group

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7106**CLOSING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Closers for flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 08 7108: 'Stops And Holders'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturer's final executed copy of warranty.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, five (5) years minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. 8900 Series by Dorma Architectural Hardware, Reamstown, PA www.dorma.com/usa.
 - b. 1461 Series by LCN Closers, Princeton, IL www.lcnclosers.com.
 - c. 8501 Series by Norton Door Controls, Charlotte, NC www.nortondoорcontrols.com.
 - d. 1431 Series by Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - e. D-3550/D-3551 Series by Stanley (dormakaba Americas), Indianapolis IN www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/products/.
- B. Surface-Mounted Overhead Door Closers:
 - 1. Closers provided under this Section shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide parallel arms on closers unless door position in relation to adjacent wall requires otherwise. Provide covers.
 - 3. Door Closers on doors that swing 180 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 180 degree opening without engaging stop function. Wall stop or Floor stop is specified in Door Schedule and Section 08 7108, 'Stops And Holders'.
 - b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.
 - 4. Door Closers on doors that swing 90 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 100 degree opening with engaging stop function.

- b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount closers on stop side of door wherever conditions permit.
- B. Through-bolt hardware-to-door connections.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust closers to provide maximum opening force as required by governing code authority and proper backcheck and sweep speed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7108**STOPS AND HOLDERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Door stops.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.
 - b. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - c. Ives, Wallingford, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - e. Sargent, New Haven, CT (800) 906-6606 or (203) 562-2151 www.sargentlock.com.
- B. Stops:
 - 1. Use wall type stops unless indicated otherwise on Door Schedule.
 - 2. Provide model appropriate for substrate. Wall stops may be either cast or wrought.
 - 3. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Interior Wall
 - b. Hager 236W
 - c. Ives WS407CCV
 - d. Rockwood 409
 - e. Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work: When using overhead stops, coordinate installation with door closer and other door hardware.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7109**ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Acoustical seals.
 - 2. Smoke Gaskets.
 - 3. Thresholds.
 - 4. Door bottoms/door sweeps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements' for general finish hardware requirements and Approved Suppliers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - a. AAMA 609 & 609-09, 'Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum' (combined document).
 - b. AAMA 611-12, 'Voluntary Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum'.
 - c. AAMA 701/702-11, 'Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals'.
 - 2. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - a. AMP 500-06, 'Metal Finishes Manual' for Architectural and Metal Products.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA A156.18-2012, 'Materials and Finishes'.
 - b. ANSI / BHMA A156.21-2014, 'American National Standard for Thresholds'.
 - 2. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. NGP - National Guard Products, Memphis, TN www.ngpinc.com.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing, Ventura, CA www.pemko.com.
- B. Acoustical Seals:
 - 1. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Door Bottom Shoe for Wood Door:
 - 1) 13VDkB by NGP.
 - 2) 211DV by Pemko.
 - b. Door Bottom Shoe for Metal Door:

- 1) 779S-A by Hager.
 - 2) 35EV by NGP.
 - 3) 217AV by Pemko.
- c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Smoke Gaskets:
1. Color as selected by Architect.
 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. 726 by Hager.
 - b. 5050 by NGP.
 - c. PK 55 by Pemko.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Thresholds:
1. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet handicap accessibility requirements (ADA):
 - b. Interior Doors at Acoustic Seals, Approved Products:
 - 1) Carpet threshold (carpet to carpet):
 - a) 505S DBA by Hager.
 - b) 414 DKB by NGP.
 - c) 236 D by Pemko.
 - c. Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install smoke gaskets and acoustical seals in manner to give continuous air-tight fit.
1. Install smoke gaskets as per Manufacturer's installation requirements:
 - a. Hinge Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on jamb face of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 - b. Header and Strike Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on face of stop of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 2. Install acoustical seal with seal under door.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 09: FINISHES

09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

09 2226 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM: GYPSUM BOARD
09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

09 5000 CEILINGS

09 5116 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

09 7000 WALL FINISHES

09 7226 SISAL WALL COVERINGS

09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS

09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS
09 9111 EXTERIOR PAINTED ALUMINUM
09 9112 EXTERIOR PAINTED FERROUS METAL
09 9113 EXTERIOR PAINTED GALVANIZED METAL
09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER
09 9124 INTERIOR PAINTED METAL
09 9125 INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD
09 9324 INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD
09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 2226**METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM: Gypsum Board****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install metal suspension system for supporting gypsum drywall in typical ceiling and soffit areas and to support items penetrating ceiling as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Hanger wires, fasteners, main runners/tees, cross runners/tees, and wall molding/track.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board'.
2. Section 09 5116: 'Acoustical Tile Ceilings'.
3. Section 26 5100: 'Interior Lighting' for electrical fixtures installed in ceiling.
4. Division 23: 'Mechanical' for related sections for HVAC installed in ceiling.
5. Division 26: 'Electrical' for related electrical work.
6. Division 27: 'Communications' for related sound and video work.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Association Publications:

1. The Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association (CISCA), 405 Illinois Avenue, 2B, St Charles IL. www.cisca.org.
 - a. '*Ceiling Systems Handbook*': Recommendations for direct hung acoustical tile and lay-in panel ceiling installation.
 - b. CISCA 0-2, '*Guidelines for Seismic Restraint for Direct-hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies (zones 0-2)*' Covers Seismic Design Category C.
 - c. CISCA 3-4, '*Guidelines for Seismic Restraint for Direct-hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies (zones 3-4)*' Covers Seismic Design Category D, E, and F.
 - d. '*Production Guide*': Practical reference for ceiling systems and estimating costs.

B. Definitions:

1. Ceiling Suspension System: System of metal members, designed to support a suspended ceiling. May accommodate lighting fixtures or air diffusers.
2. Clips: Designs to suit applications such as fire resistance, wind uplift and impact.
3. Compression Post (Vertical Strut, Seismic Struts): Rigid member used to provide lateral force bracing of suspension system.
4. Cross Runner, Cross Tee: Cross runner is secondary or cross beams of mechanical ceiling suspension system, usually supporting only acoustical tile. Cross tee is inserted into main runner to form different module sizes. In some suspension systems, however, cross runners also provide support for lighting fixtures, air diffusers and other cross runners.
5. Hanger Wires: Wire employed to suspend acoustical ceiling from existing structure. Standard material is **12 gauge (0.105 inch - 2.70 mm)** galvanized, soft annealed steel wire, conforming to ASTM A641/A641M. Heavier gauge wire is available for higher load carrying installations, or situations where hanger wire spacing exceeds **4 feet (1.20 m)** on center. Seismic designs or exterior installations subject to wind uplift may require supplemental bracing or substantial hanger devices such as metal straps, rods or structural angles.
6. Heavy-Duty Systems: Primarily used for installations in which the quantities and weights of ceiling fixtures (lights, air diffusers, etc.) are greater than those for ordinary commercial structure.
7. Main Beam, Main Runner, Main Tee: Primary or main beams of type of ceiling suspension system in which structural members are mechanically locked together. Provide direct support for cross runners and may support lighting fixtures and air diffusers, as well as acoustical tile.

Supported by hanger wires attached directly to existing structure; or installed perpendicular to carrying channels and supported by specially designed sheet metal or wire clips attached to carrying channels.

8. Splay Wires: Wires installed at angle rather than perpendicular to grid.
9. Stiffening Brace: Used to prevent uplift of grid caused by wind pressure in exterior applications.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute:
 - a. ASCE/SEI 7-10, 'Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures'.
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A641/A641M-09a(2014), 'Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire'.
 - b. ASTM A653/A653M-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - c. ASTM A1008/A1008M-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable'.
 - d. ASTM C635/C635M-17, 'Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings'.
 - e. ASTM C636/C636M-13, 'Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels'.
 - f. ASTM C645-18, 'Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members'.
 - g. ASTM C754-18, 'Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products'.
 - h. ASTM C841-03(2018), 'Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring'.
 - i. ASTM D610-08(2012), 'Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces'.
 - j. ASTM E119-18, 'Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
 - k. ASTM E580/E580M-17, 'Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions'.
3. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. IBC 808.1.1.1, 'Suspended Acoustical Ceiling'.
4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 263: 'Standard for Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials' (14th Edition).
 - b. UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials' (11th Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate layout of suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including drywall furring, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression systems.
2. All work above ceiling should be completed prior to installing suspended system. There should be no materials resting against or wrapped around suspension system, hanger wires or ties.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Provide Manufacturer's technical literature on suspension system including listing dimensions, load carrying capacity and standard compliance.
2. Samples:
 - a. Minimum **8 inch (200 mm)** long samples of suspension system components, including main runner/tee and cross runner/tee with couplings.

- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.
 - b. Installer's certificates of training.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Seismic Design Categories D, E and F:
 - 1) Manufacturer's details and installation instructions for seismic bracing. If requested, provide copy of code requirements applicable to Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. All system components conform to ASTM standards.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: UL approved metal suspension system.
 - 3. Seismic Standard: Acoustical ceilings shall be designed and installed to withstand effects of earthquake motions according to following requirements:
 - a. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's *'Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings-Seismic Zones 0-2'* (Apply to Seismic Categories A & B).
 - b. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's *'Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies-Seismic Zones 3 & 4'* (Apply to Seismic Categories C, D, E & F).
 - c. Seismic Design Categories D, E and F:
 - 1) Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E580/E580M.
 - 2) Meet seismic bracing requirements of ASCE 7, ASTM C635/C635M and ASTM C636/C636M or equivalent governing standard for project site.
- B. Qualifications. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - 1. Installer:
 - a. Installer training ('Ceiling Masters' training course or equivalent).
 - 2. Manufacturer:
 - a. Manufacturer in good standing of CISCA (Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Association).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
 - 2. Store material in fully enclosed space protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and general damage.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer standard ten (10) years warranty on suspension system including repair or replacement of rusting as defined by ASTM D610.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type One Acceptable Systems:
 - a. Drywall Grid by Armstrong World Industries, Lancaster, PA www.armstrongceilings.com.
 - b. Drywall Grid System by Chicago Metallic Corporation, Chicago, IL www.chicagometallic.com.
 - c. Drywall Suspension System - Flat Ceilings by USG, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

B. Components:

1. Main Runners/Tee and Cross Runners/Tee:
 - a. Heavy-duty in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - b. Cold-formed from ASTM A653/A653M, CS Type B steel and hot dipped galvanized G-40 coating for interior ceilings.
 - c. Double-Web construction.
2. Wall Track/Molding.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Nails are not permitted when subjected to direct tension such as installed vertically into bottom of structural member.
 - b. Metal attachment:
 - 1) Acoustical Eye Lag Screws:
 - a) **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** screws zinc coated with self-drilling or self-piercing sharp point.
 - c. Wood attachment:
 - 1) Acoustical Eye Lag Screws:
 - a) **3 inch (76 mm) x 1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** screws zinc coated for wood joists with Type 17 self-drilling point.
 - d. Wire Tie to Metal Structural Member attachment:
 - 1) Wire wrapped to structural member with pigtail knot with three (3) tight wraps within **3 inch (76 mm)** length at top connection.
4. Hanger Wires, Braces, and Ties:
 - a. Zinc-Coated, carbon-steel wire meeting requirements of ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - b. Size:
 - 1) Standard size: **12 gauge (0.105 inch) (2.70 mm)** galvanized, soft annealed steel wire.
 - 2) Select wire diameter so its stress is less than yield when loaded at three (3) times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M), Table 1, 'Direct Hung') will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than **12 gauge (0.105 inch) (2.70 mm)**.
 - c. Protect with rust inhibitive paint.
5. Seismic Joint Clip:
 - a. Required for Seismic Design Categories D, E and F.
 - 1) Quality Standard Product:
 - a) SJCG by Armstrong.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
6. Compression Posts/Struts:
 - a. Required for Seismic Design Categories D, E and F.
 - 1) Meet seismic requirements for Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Inspect area receiving suspension system to identify conditions which will adversely affect installation.
 - a. Work trades work to be thoroughly dry and complete prior to installation.
 - b. Verify weather tightness of area to receive suspension system prior to installation.
2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install suspension system until adverse conditions have been remedied.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. All work above ceiling should be completed prior to installing suspended ceiling system including related work including: drywall furring work, acoustical tile, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

B. General:

1. Install suspension system in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with ASTM installation standard, and applicable codes as required by AHJ with modifications listed below except where Manufacturer's instructions are more stringent:
 - a. Main runners/tees hanger wires **48 inches (1 200 mm)** on center maximum.
 - b. Cross runners/tees hanger wires **24 inches (600 mm)** on center maximum.
 - c. Do not kink, twist, or bend hanger wires as a means of leveling assembly.
 - d. Do not attach suspension system to adjustable folding partition headers.
2. Hanger Wires:
 - a. Install hanger wire to structure as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Attach with pigtail knot with three (3) tight wraps within **3 inch (76 mm)** length at each end.
 - b. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary by appropriate method in accordance with industry accepted practice.
 - c. Additional Hanger Wires: Wrapped tightly three (3) full turns within **3 inch (76 mm)** length to structure and component at locations where imposed loads could cause deflection exceeding 1/360 span.

C. Seismic:

1. Required for Seismic Design Categories D, E and F:
 - a. Installation must be in accordance with ASCE 7.

D. Tolerances:

1. Main Runners/Tees:
 - a. Installed and leveled to meet IBC requirements to within **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** in **10 foot (3.05 m)** with supporting wire taut to prevent any subsequent downward movement of main runners when ceiling loads are imposed.
2. Cross Runners/Tees:
 - a. Main runners, or other cross runners, must support cross runners to within **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)** of required center-to-center spacing. This tolerance must be noncumulative beyond **12 feet (3.60 m)**.
 - b. Intersecting runners must be installed to form right angle to supporting members.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspections:

1. Inspect:
 - a. Suspended ceiling system.
 - b. Hanger wires, braces, ties, anchors and fasteners.

B. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Remove and replace defective materials at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install gypsum board as described in Contract Documents, except behind ceramic tile.
 - 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealants as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustical sealants.
 - 2. Section 09 2226: 'Metal Suspension System: Gypsum Board'.
 - 3. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Accessories: Metal or plastic beads, trim, or moulding used to protect or conceal corners, edges, or abutments of the gypsum board construction.
 - 2. Drywall Primer: Paint material specifically formulated to fill the pores and equalize the suction difference between gypsum board surface paper and the compound used on finished joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories and over skim coatings.
 - 3. Skim Coat: Either a thin coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, over the entire surface.
 - 4. Texturing: Regular or irregular patterns typically produced by applying a mixture of joint compound and water, or proprietary texture materials including latex base texture paint, to a gypsum board surface previously coated with drywall primer.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C11-16, 'Standard Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems'.
 - b. ASTM C475/C475M-15, 'Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board'.
 - c. ASTM C840-17, 'Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board'.
 - d. ASTM C1002-16, 'Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs'.
 - e. ASTM C1047-14a, 'Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base'.
 - f. ASTM C1178/C1178M-13, 'Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel'.
 - g. ASTM C1396/C1396M-14a, 'Standard Specification for Gypsum Board'.
 - h. ASTM E84-16, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - i. ASTM E119-16a, 'Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
 - 2. Gypsum Association:
 - a. GA-214-15, 'Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish'.
 - b. GA-216-16: 'Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products'.

- c. GA-600-15, 'Fire Reference Design Manual'.
- d. GA-801-07, 'Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products: A Guide for Distributors, Retailers, and Contractors'.
3. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved version):
 - a. Chapter 25, 'Gypsum Board And Plaster'.
4. National Building Code of Canada / Underwriters Laboratories of Canada:
 - a. CAN/ULC-S102: 'Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies' (7th Edition).
5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. UL 263: 'Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials' (14th Edition).
 - b. UL 723: 'Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; (10th Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 1. Schedule MANDATORY pre-installation conference immediately before installation of gypsum wallboard.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Finish requirements necessary for installation of finish materials over gypsum wallboard, and location and installation of ceramic tile backerboard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Fire test results or assembly diagrams and numbers confirming products used will provide required fire ratings with installation configurations used.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General:
 1. Following recommendations of GA-801 Guide for Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products unless local, state or federal laws or agency rules differing from the recommendations shall take precedence.
- B. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard designation, and Manufacturer's name.
- C. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Store material under roof and keep dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. Comply with ASTM C840 or GA-216 requirements, whichever are more stringent:
 - a. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
 - 1) Temperature shall be 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C) maximum day and night during entire joint operation and until execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - 2) Provide ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture.
 - 3) Avoid hot air drafts that will cause too rapid drying.

- b. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Gypsum, Dallas, TX www.americangypsum.com.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc; Tampa, FL www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Georgia Pacific, Atlanta, GA www.gp.com.
 - d. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - e. Pabco Gypsum, Newark, CA www.pabcogypsum.com.
 - f. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

B. Materials:

1. Interior Gypsum Board:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Size:
 - a) Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a) Core: Fire-resistant rated gypsum core.
 - b) Complies with Type X requirements of ASTM C1396/C1396M (Section 5).
 - c) Surface paper: Face paper suitable for painting.
 - d) Long edges: Tapered edge.
 - e) Overall thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - b. Magnum Products, Lenaxa, KS www.levelcoat.com.
 - c. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - d. Soundproofing Co, San Marcos, CA www.soundproofing.org.
 - e. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
 - f. Westpac Materials Inc, Orange, CA www.westpacmaterials.com.
 - g. Wm. Zinsser & Co, Somerset, NJ www.zinsser.com.
2. Gypsum Board Mounting Accessories:
 - a. Furring Channels:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200 for definitions:
 - a) Walls: Galvanized DWFC-25.
 - b) Ceilings: Galvanized DWFC-20.
 - 2) Accessories as required by Manufacturer's fire tests to provide necessary fire ratings.
 - b. Corner And Edge Trim:
 - 1) Metal, paper-faced metal, paper-faced plastic, or solid vinyl meeting requirements of ASTM C1047. Surfaces to receive bedding cement treated for maximum bonding.
 - c. Control Joint:
 - 1) Bent zinc sheet with V-shaped slot, perforated flanges, covered with plastic tape meeting requirements of ASTM C1047.
3. Joint Compound:
 - a. Best grade or type recommended by Board Manufacturer and meeting requirements of ASTM C475/C475M.

- 1) Use Taping Compound for first coat to embed tape and accessories.
 - 2) Use Taping Compound or All-Purpose Compound for subsequent coats except final coat.
 - 3) Use Finishing Compound for final coat and for skim coat.
4. Joint Reinforcing:
 - a. Paper reinforcing tape acceptable to Gypsum Board Manufacturer.
 5. Fasteners:
 - a. Bugle head screws meeting requirements of ASTM C1002:
 - 1) Gypsum Board:
 - a) Type W: For fastening gypsum board to wood members, of length to penetrate wood framing **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)** minimum.
 - b) Type S: For fastening gypsum board to steel framing and ceiling suspension members, of length to penetrate steel framing **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** minimum.
- B. Primer / Surfer On Surfaces To Receive Texturing:
1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Sheetrock First Coat by USG.
 - b. Prep Coat by Westpac Materials.
 - c. Level Coat by Magnum Products.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Primer On Surfaces To Receive Wallcovering:
1. White, self-sizing, water based, all purpose wallcovering primer.
 2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Shieldz Universal Pre-Wallcovering Primer by Wm. Zinsser and Company.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before application. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrate and verify framing is suitable for installation of gypsum board.
 2. Examine gypsum board before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Division 06 for location of backblocking for edges and ends of gypsum board and for blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties.
 2. Do not install gypsum board until required blocking is in place.
- B. General: Install and finish as recommended in ASTM C840 or GA-216 unless specified otherwise in this Section.
- C. Mounting Accessories:
1. Furring Channels: Apply with screws through flanges into each framing member.
- D. Interior Gypsum Board:
1. General:

- a. Install so trim and reinforcing tape are fully backed by gypsum board. No hollow spaces between pieces of gypsum board over **1/8 inch (3 mm)** wide before taping are acceptable.
 - b. Rout out backside of gypsum board to accommodate items that extend beyond face of framing, but do not penetrate face of gypsum board, such as metal door frame mounting brackets, etc.
 - c. On walls over **108 inches (2 700 mm)** high, apply board perpendicular to support
 - d. Butt edges in moderate contact. Do not force in place. Shim to level.
 - e. Leave facings true with joint, finishing flush. Vertical work shall be plumb and ceiling surfaces level.
 - f. Scribe work closely:
 - 1) Keep joints as far from openings as possible.
 - 2) If joints occur near an opening, apply board so vertical joints are centered over openings.
 - 3) No vertical joints shall occur within **8 inches (200 mm)** of external corners or openings.
 - g. Install board tight against support with joints even and true. Tighten loose screws.
 - h. Caulk perimeter joints in sound insulated rooms with specified acoustical sealant.
2. Ceilings:
- a. Apply ceilings first using minimum of two (2) men.
 - b. Use board of length to give minimum number of joints.
 - c. Apply board perpendicular to support.
3. Fastening:
- a. Apply from center of board towards ends and edges.
 - b. Apply screws **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** minimum from ends and edges, **one inch (25 mm)** maximum from edges, and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** maximum from ends.
 - c. Spacing:
 - 1) Ends: Screws not over **7 inches (175 mm)** on center at edges where blocking or framing occurs.
 - 2) Wood Framed Walls And Ceilings: Screws **7 inches (175 mm)** on center in panel field.
 - 3) Metal Framed Walls: Screws **12 inches (300 mm)** on center in panel field.
 - d. Set screw heads **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)** below plane of board, but do not break face paper. If face is accidentally broken, apply additional screw **2 inches (50 mm)** away.
 - e. Screws on adjacent ends or edges shall be opposite each other.
 - f. Drive screws with shank perpendicular to face of board.
4. Trim:
- a. Corner Beads:
 - 1) Attach corner beads to outside corners.
 - a) Attach metal corner bead with staples spaced **4 inches (100 mm)** on center maximum and flat taped over edges of corner bead. Also, apply screw through edge of corner bead where wood trim will overlay corner bead.
 - b) Set paper-faced trim in solid bed of taping compound.
 - b. Edge Trim: Apply where gypsum board abuts dissimilar material. Hold channel and 'L' trim back from exterior window and door frames **1/8 inch (3 mm)** to allow for caulking.
5. Finishing:
- a. General:
 - 1) Tape and finish joints and corners throughout building as specified below to correspond with final finish material to be applied to gypsum board. When sanding, do not raise nap of gypsum board face paper or paper-faced trim.
 - 2) First Coat:
 - a) Apply tape over center of joint in complete, uniform bed of specified taping compound and wipe with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound. If metal corner bead is used, apply reinforcing tape over flange of metal corner bead and trim so half of tape width is on flange and half is on gypsum board.
 - b) Completely fill gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
 - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly if necessary to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
 - 3) Second Coat:

- a) Apply coat of specified joint compound over embedded tape extending **3-1/2 inches (88 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Use finishing compound only if applied coat is intended as final coat.
- b) Re-coat gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
- c) Allow to dry and sand lightly to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
- 4) Third Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application **6 inches (150 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
- 5) Fourth Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application **9 inches (425 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
- a. Finishing Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840, GA-214 and GA-216:
 - 1) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Wall Covering Type A - Section 09 7226: 'Sisal Wall Covering':
 - a) GA-214 Level 3: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and one additional coat of joint compound applied over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with two separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified wall covering primer'.
 - 2) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Painted Texturing - Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing':
 - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
 - 3) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Smooth Gypsum Board Surfaces:
 - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
 - 4) Painted, Untextured Gypsum Board Surfaces, Except in Mechanical, Storage, And Utility Areas:
 - a) GA-214 Level 5: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shall be applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - a. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - b. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove from site debris resulting from work of this Section including taping compound spills.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 5116**ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install acoustical tile on backerboard as described in Contract Documents.
 2. Repair and patch existing ceiling tile affected by this new work to match.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. The Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association (CISCA), 405 Illinois Avenue, 2B, St Charles IL. www.cisca.org.
 - a. '*Ceiling Systems Handbook*': Recommendations for direct hung acoustical tile installation.
 - b. '*Production Guide*': Practical reference for ceiling systems and estimating costs.
- B. Definitions:
1. Absorption: Materials that have capacity to absorb sound. Absorption is the opposite of reflection.
 2. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Rates ceiling's efficiency as barrier to airborne sound transmission between adjacent closed offices. Shown as minimum value, previously expressed as CSTC (Ceiling Sound Transmission Class). Single-figure rating derived from normalized ceiling attenuation values in accordance with classification ASTM E413, except that resultant rating shall be designated ceiling attenuation class. (Defined in ASTM E1414.) Acoustical unit with high CAC may have low NRC.
 3. Class A: Fire classification for product with flame spread rating of no more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 4. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 5. Flame Spread Index: Comparative measure, expressed as a dimensionless number, derived from visual measurements of the spread of flame versus time for a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 6. Light Reflectance (LR): Percentage of light a surface reflected by ceiling surface expressed in decimal form.
 7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Average sound absorption coefficient measured at four frequencies: 250, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 Hertz expressed to the nearest integral multiple of 0.05. Rates ability of ceiling or wall panel or other construction to absorb sound. NRC is fraction of sound energy, averaged over all angles of direction and from low to high sound frequencies that is absorbed and not reflected.
 8. Smoke-Developed Index: Comparative measure, expressed as a dimensionless number, derived from visual measurements of smoke obscuration versus time for a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 9. Sound Absorption: Property possessed by materials and objects, including air, of converting sound energy into heat energy. Sound wave reflected by surface always loses part of its energy. Fraction of energy that is not reflected is called sound absorption coefficient of reflecting surface. For instance, if material reflects 80 percent of sound energy, then sound absorption coefficient would be 20 percent (0.20).
 10. Surface Burning Characteristic: Rating of interior and surface finish material providing indexes for flame spread and smoke developed, based on testing conducted according to ASTM Standard E84 or UL 723.

11. Textured Pattern: Granular or raised (fine, coarse, or a blend), felted or matted surface as an integral part of the basic product or superimposed on the product surface.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - a. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013, 'Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality'.
2. ASTM International;
 - a. ASTM D1779-98(2017), 'Standard Specification for Adhesive for Acoustical Materials'.
 - b. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - c. ASTM E795-16, 'Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests'.
 - d. ASTM E1264-14, 'Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products'.
 - e. ASTM E1414/E1414-16, 'Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum'.
 - f. ASTM E1477 - 98a(2017), 'Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers'.
3. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or latest approved Edition):
 - a. Chapter 8, 'Interior Finishes':
 - 1) Section 803, 'Wall And Ceiling Finishes':
 - a) 803.1.1, 'Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - b) 803.1.2, 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
4. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2018 Edition).
 - b. NFPA 265: 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls' (2015 Edition).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - a. UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials' (Tenth Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Conferences:

1. Participate in pre-installation conference specified in Section 09 2900 to review finish requirements for gypsum wallboard ceilings.
2. Schedule acoustical tile ceiling pre-installation conference after installation of gypsum wallboard but before beginning installation of tile.
3. In addition to items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Verify that tile comes from same dye lot and has same dye lot code.
 - b. Review requirements of acceptable and non-acceptable tile.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Samples:
 - a. One (1) sample of each variant of specified tile series.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer(s):
 - 1) Provide each Installer's 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile' from Manufacture showing Name and completion date with bid to be included in closing documents for project.
 - a) Certificate is valid for two (2) years from date printed on Certificate before recertification is required.
2. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. If requested by Owner, provide copies of Quality Assurance requirements for 'Class A' flame spread rating and 'Room-Corner Test'.

3. Manufacturer Installations:
 - a. Published installation recommendations.
 4. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer(s):
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation unless waived by Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include final, executed copy of warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature on tile and adhesive.
 - b) Color and pattern selection.
 - 2) Installer(s) 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile' submitted at time of bid.
- D. Maintenance Material Submittals:
1. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Provide Owner with six (6) cartons of each type of tile with same dye lot code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical ceiling tile applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Ceiling tile shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.
 2. Passage of 'Room-Corner Test' as recognized by AHJ, is required for system. Adhesive cited in test literature is required for installation of ceiling tile on Project.
 - a. Room Corner Tests:
 - 1) ASTM E84, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2) IBC 803.2.1, 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - 3) NFPA 265: 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - 4) UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- B. Qualifications:
1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum five (5) years satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity including a minimum of three (3) years of experience in glue-up ceiling tile installations and shall have satisfactorily completed glue-up installation(s) within in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - b. Review, understand, and comply Installer Qualifications and submitted 'Duratile' published installation recommendations provided by Manufacturer:
 - 1) Contact Armstrong CSA customer service center at (800) 442-4212 to obtain and review compliance package on Duratile prior to bidding.
 - 2) This requirement may be waived by Owner, if Installer has previously complied with Installer Qualification requirements and can document at least two (2) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size using Armstrong 12 inch x 12 inch (300 mm x 300 mm) ceiling tile for glue-up within past three (3) years prior to bidding.
 - 3) Installer shall note complete compliance with Qualification requirements on submitted bid form.
 - 4) Submit qualification documentation unless waived by Owner.

- c. Agree to complete and pass 'Duratile Personal Learning Module' (Certificate required for all Installer(s) for Church projects). Certification valid for two (2) years:
 - 1) Go to <http://www.armstrong.com/commceilingsna/#>.
 - 2) Click on My Armstrong Upper Right hand Corner.
 - 3) First time users: Click on 'Register' button and provide all appropriate information for username and password (you must register as a contractor to have access to 'ELearning System').
 - 4) Under My Armstrong Functions (left hand side), click on 'ELearning System'.
 - 5) Click on 'Duratile Video'.
 - 6) Watch video and take Quiz (10 questions). Passing grade required for certificate.
 - 7) Print Certificate.
 - 8) Certificate must be submitted with Bid.
 - 9) Submit 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile'. Required for all projects and may not be waived by Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store materials where protected from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and damage.
2. Store acoustic tile in cool, dry location, out of direct sunlight and weather, and at temperatures between **32 deg F (0 deg C)** and **86 deg F (30 deg C)**.
3. Store adhesive on site at installation temperature, between **65 and 90 deg F (18 and 32 deg C)**, for one week before installation.
4. Handle acoustical ceiling tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damage. Use no soiled, scratched, or broken material in the Work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Building shall be enclosed, mechanical system operating with proper filters in place, and temperature and humidity conditions stabilized within limits under which Project will operate before, during, and after installation until Substantial Completion.
2. Temperature at time of setting tile shall be **50 deg F (10 deg C)** minimum and **100 deg F (38 deg C)** maximum.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Provide Manufacturer's ten (10) year limited system warranty for the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's warranty to be free from defects in materials and factory workmanship.
 - b. Manufacturer's warranty against sagging and warping.
 - c. Manufacturer's warranty against mold/mildew, and bacterial growth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Strategic Accounts, Lancaster, PA www.ceiling.com.

- 1) For pricing and ordering of tile, contact Sherry Brunt, Phyllis Miller, or Beth Rinehart at (800) 442-4212, or Armstrongcsa@armstrong.com.
 - 2) For Strategic Account information, contact Deborah Pickens at (480) 695-9053 dlpickens@armstrong.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc., Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
- B. Materials:
1. Description:
 - a. Size: **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick minimum by **12 inches (300 mm)** square.
 - b. Color: White.
 - c. Grid Face: Tile glue-up.
 - d. Surface Finish: Factory-applied.
 - e. Wet-formed high density mineral fiber.
 2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM E1264, Type III (mineral base with painted finish), Form 2 (water felted), Pattern CE (perforated, small holes – lightly textured), Fire Class A.
 - b. Acoustics:
 - 1) Noise Reduction Coefficient (Rating expressed according to ASTM E1284 requirements:
 - a) NRC rating: 60 minimum.
 - 2) CAC rating: 35 minimum.
 - c. Anti Mold / Mildew:
 - 1) Resistance against growth of mold/mildew.
 - d. Durable:
 - 1) Impact-resistant.
 - 2) Scratch-resistant.
 - e. Tongue and Groove.
 - f. Finish:
 - 1) Abuse-resistant/durable, factory applied vinyl latex paint.
 - g. Fire Performance:
 - 1) Panels meet ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1 surface burning characteristics.
 - h. High Recycled Content (HRC): Classified as containing greater than 50 percent total recycled content.
 - i. Light Reflectance (LR): 0.86 Average (Range of 0.84 to 0.88).
 - j. Sag Resistance:
 - 1) Resistance to sagging in high humidity conditions up to, but not including, standing water and outdoor applications.
 - k. Texture: Embossed texture with fine fissuring and small perforations with natural variation in texture and color appearance between tile.
 - l. VOC Emissions:
 - 1) Low formaldehyde: Contributing less than 13.5 ppb in typical conditions per ASHRAE Standard 62, 'Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality'.
 3. Acoustic Tile:
 - a. Category Three Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duratile Item No. MN80377 by Armstrong.
- C. Accessories:
1. Adhesive:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) For use on acoustical ceiling tiles.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM D1779.
 - 2) Meet NFPA Class A fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3) Fast grab and 'no sag' installation.
 - 4) Water cleanup.
 - 5) Not recommended for use on tiles larger than **12 inch x 12 inch (305 mm x 305 mm)**.
 - c. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Titebond No. 2704 Solvent Free Acoustical Ceiling Tile Adhesive by Franklin International.

- 2) Highest quality of adhesive from manufacturer recommended by Tile Manufacturer as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
2. Edge Molding:
 - a. Steel 'U' molding with baked enamel finish.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) 7843 Series by Armstrong.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Inspect for defects in backing and support that are not acceptable.
 - a. Examine areas around HVAC diffusers and light fixtures for tile installation problems.
 - b. Examine ceiling for levelness. Cisca 'Code of Practice' requires ceiling to be free of irregularities and be level to within 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 12 foot (305 mm).
 - c. Examine substrate for any problems that will compromise adhesion of ceiling tile.
 2. Notify Architect in writing of unacceptable conditions.
 3. Do not apply ceiling tile until defects in backing and support are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 1. Follow Manufacturer recommendations for surface preparation:
 - a. Substrate must be clean, free of grease and dirt, sound, smooth, even and level before applying tile to surface.
 - 1) Do not install new ceiling tile over old glue globs or bad substrate with any surface finish that is incompatible with tile adhesive.
 - b. Painted Surfaces: Avoid applying tile to newly painted ceiling.
 - c. Materials shall be dry and clean at time of application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Special Techniques:
 1. Installation shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations:
 - a. Do not install tile when room temperature exceeds or below recommended ambient conditions.
 - b. Tile is directional tile and must be installed in same direction of pattern running parallel to long dimension of each room.
 - c. Remove loose dust from back of tile and ceiling where adhesive is to be applied.
 - d. Prime **3 inch (75 mm)** minimum circle near each corner by buttering very thin coat of adhesive.
 - e. Apply daub of adhesive to each corner. Daubs will be of sufficient size to form a circle **2-1/2 to 3 inches (63 to 75 mm)** in diameter and **1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm)** thick when tile is pressed firmly in place. Do not apply daubs so far in advance of installation that adhesive skins over.
 - f. Do not bend tile during installation.
 2. Tile Layout:
 - a. Lay out tile symmetrically about center lines of room.
 - b. Lay out so tiles at room perimeters are at least 1/2 full tile size.
 - c. Leave tile in true plane with straight, even joints.
 - d. Tile joints shall be straight and in alignment, and exposed surface flush and level.
 - e. Furnish and install specified molding wherever tile has exposed edges or abuts walls, columns, and other vertical surfaces, except at curves of **3 inch (75 mm)** radius or smaller.

- f. Cut around penetrations that are not to receive moldings cleanly with sharp knife and at a slight angle away from cutout.
3. Ceiling mounted items:
 - a. Locate light fixtures, speakers, and mechanical diffusers and grilles symmetrically in room and centered on tile centers or tile joints insofar as possible, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Keep method of locating ceiling mounted items as consistent as possible throughout building.
 - c. Ceiling mounted item location method within each room shall always be consistent.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Acoustical Tile. The following have been identified by the Manufacturer as tile defects, should not be installed, and will be replaced at no charge to Owner. Manufacturer will replace any material that does not meet product specifications. Installer to call 1 (800) 442-4212 immediately to report any tile discrepancies:
 - a. Obvious Tile Defects:
 - 1) Gross surface defects or damage.
 - 2) Gross damage to edges and corners.
 - 3) Bevels without paint.
 - b. Size Measurement:
 - 1) Tiles measure **12 inches (305 mm)**, plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**, measured across center of two (2) parallel sides.
 - c. Squareness Measurement:
 - 1) Measure two (2) diagonals of an individual ceiling tile.
 - 2) Diagonal measurements need to be within **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** of each other. No more than **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** difference.
 - d. Warp:
 - 1) Tiles specification is plus or minus **0.050 inch (1.27 mm)** as measured in the center of tile.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Substrate preparation and installation of ceiling tile not following CISCA Code of Practice will be unacceptable and considered defective and subject to replacement at no cost to Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. 'Touch-up' minor abraded surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove from site debris connected with work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 7226**SISAL WALL COVERING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnishing and installing wall covering 'Type A' (Sisal) as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim' for wood trim for sisal wall covering.
 - 2. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming of gypsum board.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Class A: Fire classification for product with flame spread rating of no more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - a. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 - b. Flame Spread Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Smoke-Developed Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - d. Surface Burning Characteristic: Rating of interior and surface finish material providing indexes for flame spread and smoke developed, based on testing conducted according to ASTM Standard E84 or UL 723.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E84-18, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
 - a. Chapter 8, 'Interior Finishes':
 - 1) Section 803, 'Wall And Ceiling Finishes':
 - a) 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - b) 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2015 Edition).
 - b. NFPA 265: 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls', (2015 Edition).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.
 - b. Maintenance instructions.
 - c. Color and pattern selection.

- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Copies of Quality Assurance requirements for 'Class A' flame spread rating and 'Room-Corner Test'.
 - 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.
 - b) Color and pattern selections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Wall covering shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.
 - 2. Passage of 'Room-Corner Test' as recognized by AHJ, is required for system. Adhesive cited in test literature is required for installation of wall covering on Project.
 - a. Room Corner Tests:
 - 1) ASTM E84, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2) IBC 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - 3) IBC 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 4) NFPA 265, 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls'.
 - 5) UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum three (3) years experience in wall covering installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) years satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Agree to view 'No-Flame Sisal Wall Covering Recommended Installation Procedures' provided by Owner found on internet in AEC Webpage under Training in Menu tab. Contact Architect for access to video. This requirement may be waived by Owner, if Installer has viewed video before or can document at least two (2) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size using sisal wall coverings in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation and video verification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver materials in sealed containers with Manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store materials in protected area at temperatures below 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above 50 deg F (10 deg C). Keep from freezing.
2. Keep container tightly closed in well-ventilated area, and store upright when not in use.
3. Shelf life: One (1) year minimum - Unopened containers.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Apply when the temperature is between 50 deg F (10 deg C) minimum and 100 deg F (38 deg C) maximum and relative humidity is less than seventy-five (75) percent.
2. Provide good ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Provide five (5) year warranty against manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer Contact List:

1. Design Materials Inc, Kansas City, KS www.dmikc.com.
2. Fibreworks, Louisville, KY www.fibreworks.com.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Colors:

1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Design Materials: Color 3201 Beige.
 - b. Fibreworks: Color 731 Beige.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Sisal Wall Covering:

1. 100 percent fire-treated sisal yarn.
2. 1/4 inch (6 mm) pile height, 48 oz/sq yd (1 627 grams/sq meter) minimum. Sisal to be installed full height on walls shall be furnished in 9 or 13 foot (2.75 or 3.96 meters) wide goods.
3. Reversible weave type, without backing.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Covering Adhesive:

1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. 257 Sisal Adhesive by Fibreworks.
 - b. Sisal Adhesive No. 1-422 by Design Materials.

B. Seam Cement:

1. Type Two Acceptable Products:

- a. 8415 Glue-Down Carpet Seam Adhesive by Roberts Consolidated Industries, Div QEP, Henderson, NV www.robertsconsolidated.com.
- b. Equal as recommended by Wall Covering Manufacturer with approval of Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Examine substrate and verify that it is suitable for installation of sisal wall covering.
 2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install over unsuitable conditions.
 3. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall covering in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions, available on DVD from Owner through Architect. See Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.
- B. Using specified adhesive, glue continuously to surface to be covered with wall covering. Apply adhesive in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Run 'ribs' in weaving horizontally (panel style) when installing wall covering full height. If sisal installed only as wainscoting, 'ribs' may be installed vertically. Install wall covering so it extends to within **1/8 inch (3 mm)** of floor slab.
- D. Carry sisal around corners approximately **6 inch (152 mm)** making no outside corner cuts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9001

COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 1. Common procedures and requirements for field-applied painting and coating.
- B. Related Requirements:
 1. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for quality of shop priming of steel and iron.
 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 3. Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - a. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 09 9001.
 4. Divisions 22 and 23: Painting of plumbing and HVAC identification, refrigerant line insulation, and duct interiors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 1. Damage Caused By Others: Damage caused by individuals other than those under direct control of Painting Applicator (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
 2. Gloss Levels:
 - a. Specified paint gloss level shall be defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following terms and values, unless specified otherwise for a specific paint system.

Gloss Level '1'	Traditional matte finish - flat	0 to 5 units at 60 degrees to 10 units maximum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '2'	High side sheen flat - 'velvet-like' finish	10 units maximum at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '3'	Traditional 'eggshell-like' finish	10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '4'	'Satin-like' finish	20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and 35 units minimum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '5'	Traditional semi-gloss	35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level '6'	Traditional gloss	70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level "7"	High gloss	More than 85 units at 60 degrees.

- 3. Properly Painted Surface:
 - a. Surface that is uniform in appearance, color, and sheen and free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike-through, and insufficient coverage. Surface free of drips, spatters, spills, and overspray caused by Paint Applicator. Compliance will be determined when viewed without magnification at a distance of **5 feet (1.50 m)** minimum under normal lighting conditions and from normal viewing position (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
- 4. Latent Damage: Damage or conditions beyond control of Painting Applicator caused by conditions not apparent at time of initial painting or coating work.

- B. Reference Standards:
 1. The latest edition of the following reference standard shall govern all painting work:
 - a. MPI(a), 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.

- b. MPI(r), 'Maintenance Repainting Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 1. Schedule painting pre-installation conference after delivery of paint or coatings and before or at same time as application of field samples.
 - a. Coordinate pre-installation conferences of all related painting and coating Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. Schedule conference before preparation of control samples as specified in Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - c. Conference to be held at same time as Section 09 2900 to review gypsum board finish preparation.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review Quality Assurance for Approval requirements.
 - b. Review Quality Assurance Field Sample requirements.
 - c. Review Submittal requirements for compliance for MPI Approved Products.
 - d. Review Design Criteria requirements.
 - e. Review Cleaning requirements.
 - f. Review painting schedule.
 - g. Review safety issues.
 3. Review additional agenda items from Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Include following information for each painting product, arranged in same order as in Project Manual.
 - 1) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each product indicating ingredients and percentages by weight and by volume, environmental restrictions for application, and film thicknesses and spread rates.
 - 2) Provide one (1) copy of 'MPI Approved Products List' showing compliance for each MPI product specified.
 - a) MPI Information is available from MPI Approved Products List using the following link: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi/approved/index.shtml>.
 - 3) Confirmation of colors selected and that each area to be painted or coated has color selected for it.
 2. Samples: Provide two **4 inch by 6 inch (100 mm by 150 mm)** minimum draw-down cards for each paint or coating color selected for this Project.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's substrate preparation instructions and application instruction for each painting system used on Project.
 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Applicator:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturer's documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each component of each system.
 - b) Schedule showing rooms and surfaces where each system was used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approval:
 - 1. Conform to work place safety regulations and requirements of those authorities having jurisdiction for storage, mixing, application and disposal of all paint and related hazardous materials.
 - 2. Paint and painting materials shall be free of lead and mercury, and have VOC levels acceptable to local jurisdiction.
 - 3. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:
 - a. Products: Comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in 'MPI Approved Products List'.
 - b. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in 'MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual' for products and coatings indicated.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Applicator: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum five (5) years' experience in painting installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Maintain qualified crew of painters throughout duration of the Work.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver specified products in sealed, original containers with Manufacturer's original labels intact on each container.
 - 2. Deliver amount of materials necessary to meet Project requirements in single shipment.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store materials in single place.
 - 2. Keep storage area clean and rectify any damage to area at completion of work of this Section.
 - 3. Maintain storage area at 55 deg F (13 deg C) minimum.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Perform painting operations at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by Manufacturer for each operation and for each product for both interior and exterior work.
 - 2. Apply painting systems at lighting level of 540 Lux (50 foot candles) minimum on surfaces to be painted.
 - a. Inspection of painting work shall take place under same lighting conditions as application.
 - b. If painting and coating work is applied under temporary lighting, deficiencies discovered upon installation of permanent lighting will be considered latent damage as defined in MPI Manual, PDCA P1-92.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - b. All materials, preparation and workmanship shall conform to requirements of 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI).

- c. All paint manufacturers and products used shall be as listed under Approved Product List section of MPI Painting Manual.
 - d. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.
 - e. Where specified paint system does not have Premium Grade, provide Budget Grade.
 - f. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in coating system.
 - g. Where required to meet LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) program requirements, use only MPI listed materials having an "L" rating designation.
 - h. Color Levels:
 - 1) Color Level II:
 - a) Number and placement of interior and exterior paint colors and gloss levels shall be as defined by Color Level II from MPI Manual, PDCA P3-93 as modified in following paragraph.
 - b) No more than one paint color or gloss level will be selected for same substrate within designated interior rooms or exterior areas.
- B. Materials:
1. Materials used for any painting system shall be from single manufacturer unless approved otherwise in writing by painting system manufacturers and by Architect. Include manufacturer approvals in Product Data submittal.
 2. Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, and other painting materials shall be pure, be compatible with other coating materials, bear identifying labels on containers, and be of highest quality of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI manuals. Tinting color shall be best grade of type recommended by Manufacturer of paint or stain used on Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATORS

- A. Approved Applicators:
1. Meet Quality Assurance Applicator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Directing applicator to begin painting and coating work will indicate that substrates to receive painting and coating materials have been previously inspected as part of work of other Sections and are complete and ready for application of painting and coating systems as specified in those Sections.
- B. Pre-Installation Testing:
1. Before beginning work of this Section, examine, and test surfaces to be painted or coated for adhesion of painting and coating systems.
 2. Report in writing to Architect of conditions that will adversely affect adhesion of painting and coating work.
 3. Do not apply painting and coating systems until party responsible for adverse condition has corrected adverse condition.
- C. Evaluation And Assessment:
1. Report defects in substrates that become apparent after application of primer or first finish coat to Architect in writing and do not proceed with further work on defective substrate until such defects are corrected by party responsible for defect.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
1. Protect other finish work and adjacent materials during painting. Do not splatter, drip, or paint surfaces not intended to be painted. These items will not be spelled out in detail but pay special attention to the following:
 - a. Do not paint finish copper, bronze, chromium plate, nickel, stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or monel metal except as explicitly specified.
 - b. Keep cones of ceiling speakers completely free of paint. In all cases where painting of metal speaker grilles is required, paint without grilles mounted to speakers and without grilles on ceiling.
 - c. On existing work where ceiling is to be painted, speakers and grilles are already installed, and ceiling color is not being changed, mask off metal grilles installed on ceiling speakers. If ceiling color is being changed, remove metal grilles and paint, and mask off ceiling speakers.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI requirements and requirements of Manufacturer for each painting system specified, unless instructed differently in Contract Documents. Bring conflicts to attention of Architect in writing.
 2. Fill minor holes and cracks in wood surfaces to receive paint or stain.
 3. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of loose dirt. Clean and dust surfaces before painting or finishing.
 4. Do no exterior painting while surface is damp, unless recommended by Manufacturer, nor during rainy or frosty weather. Interior surfaces shall be dry before painting. Moisture content of materials to be painted shall be within tolerances acceptable to Paint Manufacturer.
 5. Sand woodwork smooth in direction of grain leaving no sanding marks. Clean surfaces before proceeding with stain or first coat application.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with other trades for materials and systems that require painting before installation.
 2. Schedule painting and coating work to begin when work upon which painting and coating work is dependent has been completed. Schedule installation of pre-finished and non-painted items, which are to be installed on painted surfaces, after application of final finishes.
- B. Paint or finish complete all surfaces to be painted or coated as described in Contract Documents, including but not limited to following items.
1. Finish casework and wood trims that are specified to be installed under Section 06 2001 and that are not called out to be factory-or shop-finished. Back prime wood elements to be installed against concrete or masonry or that may be subjected to moisture.
 2. Paint mechanical, electrical, and audio/visual items that require field painting as indicated in Contract Documents.
 3. Metal reveals at ceiling access doors.
 4. Paint inside of chases in occupied spaces flat black for **18 inches (450 mm)** or beyond sightline, whichever is greater.
- C. Apply sealant in gaps **3/16 inch (5 mm)** and smaller between two substrates that are both to be painted or coated. Sealants in other gaps furnished and installed under Section 07 9213.
- D. On wood to receive a transparent finish, putty nail holes in wood after application of stain using natural colored type to match wood stain color. Bring putty flush with adjoining surfaces.
- E. In multiple coat paint work, tint each succeeding coat with slightly lighter color, but approximating shade of final coat, so it is possible to check application of specified number of coats. Tint final coat to required color.

- F. Spread materials smoothly and evenly. Apply coats to not less than wet and dry film thicknesses and at spreading rates for specified products as recommended by Manufacturer.
- G. Touch up suction spots after application of first finish coat.
- H. Paint shall be thoroughly dry and surfaces clean before applying succeeding coats.
- I. Use fine sandpaper between coats as necessary to produce even, smooth surfaces.
- J. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors clean, sharp, and without overlapping.
- K. Finished work shall be a 'Properly Painted Surface' as defined in this Section.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies in workmanship as required to leave surfaces in conformance with 'Properly Painted Surface,' as defined in this Section.
 - 2. Correction of 'Latent Damage' and 'Damage Caused By Others,' as defined in this Section, is not included in work of this Section.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. As work proceeds and upon completion of work of any painting Section, remove paint spots from floors, walls, glass, or other surfaces and leave work clean, orderly, and in acceptable condition.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Remove rags and waste used in painting operations from building each night. Take every precaution to avoid danger of fire.
 - 2. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, caulking, empty paint cans, cleaning rags, etc.) shall be disposed of subject to regulations of applicable authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Remove debris caused by work of paint Sections from premises and properly dispose.
 - 4. Retain cleaning water and filter out and properly dispose of sediments.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9111**EXTERIOR PAINTED ALUMINUM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new exterior unfinished aluminum surfaces as described in Contract
 - Preparing and painting following existing exterior painted aluminum surfaces as described in Contract Documents:
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
- B. Description:
 - 1. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) EXT 5.4H Latex Finish system.
 - 2. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 5.4G Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 6 or 7.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Primer Coat: MPI Product 95: 'Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum'.
 - 2. Finish Coats: MPI Product 119: 'Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9112**EXTERIOR PAINTED FERROUS METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new exterior ungalvanized iron and steel surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Preparing and painting following existing exterior ungalvanized iron and steel surfaces as described in Contract Documents:
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved.
- B. Description:
 - 1. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) EXT 5.1M Waterborne Light Industrial Coating system .
 - 2. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 5.1K Waterborne Light Industrial Coating.
- C. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Systems specified are in addition to prime coats provided under other Sections of Project Manual.
 - 2. Finish Requirements: Use MPI Premium Grade finish requirements for work of this Section.
 - 3. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. All paints and coatings.
 - a. Primer Coat: MPI Product 107, 'Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based'.
 - b. Finish Coats: MPI Product 163, 'Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. New Surfaces: Clean metal to be painted of rust, mill scale, grease, oil, and welding spatters, burrs, flux, slag, and fume. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying primer coat.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated and chalked existing paint and rust down to sound substrate by scraping or power tools.
 - 2. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying primer coat.
 - 3. Spot prime bare metal surfaces followed by a prime coat over entire surface to be painted.
 - 4. Lightly sand entire surface.
 - 5. Clean surface as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - 6. Apply specified finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113**EXTERIOR PAINTED GALVANIZED METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new exterior exposed galvanized metal surfaces as Described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Preparing and painting following existing exterior exposed galvanized metal surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. All Other:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) EXT 5.3H Latex Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 5.3H Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Polyurethane:
 - a. Vinyl Wash Primer Coat: MPI Product 80: 'Primer, Vinyl Wash'.
 - b. Finish Coats:
 - 1) Epoxy MPI Product 101: 'Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal'.
 - 2) Polyurethane MPI Product 72: 'Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)'.
 - 2. Latex:
 - a. Waterborne Primer Coat: MPI Product 134: 'Primer, Galvanized, Water Based'.

- b. Finish Coats: MPI Product 11: 'Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. New Surfaces:
 - 1. Clean 'passivated' or 'stabilized' galvanized steel as specified in SSPC-SP1.
 - 2. After removal of 'passivated' or 'stabilized' coating or for surfaces without coating, clean surfaces to be painted with mineral spirits or product recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Change to clean rags or wiping cloths regularly to reduce possibility of re-contamination of surface.
 - 3. Apply prime coat.
 - 4. Apply finish coats.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated and chalked existing paint and rust deposits down to sound substrate by sanding, scraping, or wire brushing.
 - 2. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - 3. Apply prime coat.
 - 4. Apply finish coats.
- D. Existing Unpainted Surfaces:
 - 1. Wirebrush or power wash as necessary to remove 'white rust'.
 - 2. Apply prime coat.
 - 3. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123**INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing, priming, and finish painting new interior gypsum board and plaster surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Preparing and painting existing interior gypsum board and plaster surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for:
 - a. Priming new interior gypsum board surfaces to receive sheet wall covering system or texturing.
 - b. Pre-installation conference.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.
 - 3. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing' for textured finishes.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 2900.
 - a. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 2900, review following:
 - 1) Review finish level requirements of gypsum wallboard as specified in Section 09 2900.
 - 2. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers and Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. All Other:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 9.2B Latex Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Work: Use MPI(r) RIN 9.2B Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.

- c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Required:
 - 1) Remaining Painted Surfaces: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
- 1. Primers:
 - a. MPI Product 50, 'Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior'.
 - 2. Finish Coats:
 - a. Remaining Painted Surfaces:
 - 1) MPI Product 141, 'Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. New Surfaces:
 - 1. Primer: Apply primer to be covered with other paint coats with roller only, or with spray gun and back-rolled.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping or sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces.
 - 2. Clean surface with mild soap and water, or with tri-sodium phosphate (TSP). Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
 - 3. Spackle and tape cracks. Sand to smooth finish and spot prime.
 - 4. Sand or chemically etch existing painted surface as required to prepare surface to accept new paint.
 - 5. Re-clean surface.
 - 6. Apply primer coat.
 - 7. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9124**INTERIOR PAINTED METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new and existing interior metal surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 5871: 'Metal Brackets'.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.
 - 3. Section 23 0553: 'I. D. For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for field painting requirements of HVAC piping and equipment.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 - 2. Galvanized Metal:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.3J Latex Finish system
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.3AH Latex Finish system.
 - 3. Aluminum:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.4E Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 5.4E Light Industrial Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Requirements:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.

- D. Materials:
 - 1. Primers:
 - a. Ferrous Metal: MPI Product 107, 'Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based'.
 - b. Galvanized Metal: MPI Product 134: 'Primer, Galvanized, Water Based'.
 - c. Aluminum: MPI Product 95: 'Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum'.
 - 2. Finish Coats: MPI Product 153: 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
 - 2. Systems specified are in addition to prime coats furnished under other Sections.
- B. New Surfaces: Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare metal surfaces immediately.
 - 2. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
 - 3. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - 4. Apply prime coat over entire surface to be painted.
 - 5. Lightly sand entire surface.
 - 6. Clean surface as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - 7. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9125**INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new and existing woodwork and wood floors not requiring transparent finish, as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Systems:
 - a. All Other:
 - 1) New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 6.3T or U Latex Finish system.
 - 2) Previously Finished Surfaces: MPI(r) Rin 6.3U Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Woodwork:
 - a. Primer Coat: MPI Product 39, 'Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood' or MPI Product 45, 'Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior'.
 - b. Finish Coats: MPI Product 153, 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Properly clean and paint light cove interiors before installation of light fixtures.
 - 2. Where back-priming is required, apply one (1) coat of primer.
- C. New Surfaces:
 - 1. Spot prime nail holes, cracks, and blemishes before and after puttying.
 - 2. Apply stain blocker or other product recommended by Paint Manufacturer to knots before applying primer coat.
- D. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare wood areas on woodwork.
 - 2. Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
 - 3. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9324**INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and finishing of new interior clear finished hardwood as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - 2. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 3. Section 08 1429: 'Interior Flush Wood Doors'.
 - 4. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ANSI/KCMA A161.1-2000 (R2005) 23-Jan-2001 'Recommended Performance and Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets.'

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control sample(s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Requirements for samples are specified in Related Requirement Sections listed above.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Before beginning finish work, submit Finish Manufacturer's literature or certification that finish material meets requirements of ANSI / KCMA A161.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
2. Stain: MPI 90, 'Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood'.
3. Clear Finish Coats:
 - a. Field Finished:
 - 1) Chemcraft International Inc:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Opticlear Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.
 - 2) ICI Dulux / Trinity:
 - a) First Coat: ICE Vinyl Sanding Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: ICI Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.
 - 3) Lilly / Valspar:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer 587E208.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams:
 - a) First Coat: T67F3 Vinyl Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: T77F38 Sherwood Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer DRE.
 - b. Mill Finished: Architectural Woodwork finished in a mill may use one (1) coat of Vinyl Sealer and two (2) coats of Conversion Varnish or three (3) coats of Conversion Varnish from one (1) of the approved Finish Manufacturers, as recommended by Finish Manufacturer.
 - c. Products meeting testing requirements for finishes of ANSI / KCMA A161.1 may be used upon approval of submission by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
4. Color:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Finish to match Owner selected sample.
 - 2) Performance standard: Owner provided sample will be sample of existing stained wood from project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 1. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
 2. Sand entire exposed surface of item to be finished lightly with 120 to 150 non-stearated sandpaper and clean before applying dye or stain.
 3. Apply stain in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to attain correct color.
 4. Scuff sand with 220 non-stearated sandpaper between application of application stain and first finish coat.
 5. If wood is finished before installation, finish cut ends and other unfinished, exposed surfaces same as previously finished surfaces after installation of wood.
- B. Where back-priming is required, apply one coat of finish material.
- C. Architectural Woodwork Door Surfaces (cabinetry doors only):
 1. Finish tops, bottoms, and edges before faces.
 2. Finish architectural woodwork doors with no hardware applied to doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9413**INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and apply texturing on walls and ceilings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements' for:
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - 3. Section 09 9123: 'Interior Painted Gypsum Board, Plaster' for finish painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Drywall Texture: Compound rolled, sprayed, or troweled onto sheetrock after taping and floating of joints is complete. Uses same material as joint compound, but thinned down with water and applied to wall surface:
 - a. Light Orange Peel: Sprayed texture leaves light splatter on walls. Resembles peel of orange. If done with fine spray, can be one of the lightest, least noticeable of the texture styles.
 - b. Smooth - Smooth application of texture over sheetrock wall that feathers out sheetrock joints, and creates even, non-textured wall.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control samples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Orange Peel Texture:
 - 1) Provide minimum of three (3) 24 inch (600 mm) square control samples on primed gypsum wallboard of 'light orange peel' texture to match existing corridor textures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Samples:
 - 1. Before performing work of this Section, prepare control samples.
 - 2. Architect will inspect control sample at pre-installation conference following preparation of control sample. When sample is approved, work of this Section may proceed. Approved samples will be kept at site at all times work of this section is being performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - b. U S Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Class Two Quality Standards: See Section 01 6200.
 - a. ProForm Perfect Spray EM/HF by National Gypsum.
 - b. Sheetrock Wall & Ceiling Texture by U S Gypsum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Location: (Field Verify to match existing textured finishes where applicable)
 - 1. Walls:
 - a. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - 1) All areas except those listed in following paragraph.
 - b. Smooth:
 - 1) Restrooms, Mothers' Room, Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, and other Utility Areas.
 - 2) Areas where existing walls are smooth texture.
 - 2. Ceilings:
 - a. Smooth Finish (no applied texture) to be applied to the following ceilings:
 - 1) All areas as indicated in Contract Documents.
- B. Finishing:
 - 1. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - a. After gypsum board is taped and sanded, apply texture. Closely match samples accepted by Architect.
 - 1) After wall has been textured, apply priming and finish paint as specified in Section 09 9123.
 - 2. Smooth:
 - a. No applied texture is required. Apply priming and paint as specified in Section 09 9123.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES

10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES

10 1495 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 1495**MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Owner-furnished new interior signs.
 - 2. Remove, salvage and reinstall existing signs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 6400: Owner will furnish designated interior signs. This Section establishes quality of materials and installation for information of Contractor, Architect, and Owner's Representatives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. Category Two Approved Distributors. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1. Standard Interior Signs:
 - a. Visual Identity Office:
 - 1) Contact Information:
 - a) 50 E. North Temple St. Rm. 2350, Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3232.
 - b) Phone: 1-801-240-1302.
 - c) Fax: 1-801-240-5997.
 - d) vidoffice@ldschurch.org.
 - b. Room Signs: Flat signs to match existing.
 - 1) Provide tactile / braille features in signage.
 - c. Color: (Match existing flat signs)
 - 1) Background: Brown.
 - 2) Lettering: Gold.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install interior signs square and plumb:
 - 1. Room Signs:
 - a. Install bracket using two screws. Use proper anchor for substrate.
 - b. Attach sign to bracket using set-screw.
 - c. Mount signs as described in Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Cabinet Signs:
 - a. Remove adhesive protective layer.
 - b. Position sign correctly and apply to door.
 - c. Roll sign to secure to door, taking care not to damage sign.
 - d. Mount signs as described in Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- 22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
- 22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS

- 22 1313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
- 22 1319 FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0501**COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 4. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for plumbing systems penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment for plumbing systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of penetration firestop systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality at building exterior.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: 'Paints And Coatings' for painting of plumbing items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Division 26: 'Electrical' for raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, and line voltage wiring.
 - 5. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of PLUMBING section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included:
 - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and Plumbing subcontractor.

- b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of plumbing equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of plumbing equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance instructions.
- c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of fire protection system.
 - (2) Step by step procedure to follow for shutting down system or putting system into operation.
- b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Plumbing Codes applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
 - 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
 - 3. Identification:
 - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - 1. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in plumbing installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 - 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
 - 2. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 - 3. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 - 2. Store items subject to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner.
- B. Special Warranty:
 - 1. Guarantee plumbing systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. If plumbing sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles (240 km) from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local plumbing sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
 - 1. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
 - 2. In Concrete And Masonry:
 - a. Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
 - 3. In Framing And Suspended Floor Slabs:
 - a. Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga (2 mm) galvanized sheet metal.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings:
 - 1. Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
 - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work

and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.

B. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which plumbing work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
2. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.
3. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.
4. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.

C. Unforeseen Conditions:

1. Relocate/or remove and reinstall, any piping or plumbing fixtures or devices which are encountered during demolition which conflict with the new construction or which are to accommodate the new construction. The piping, devices, or fixtures are to be relocated to accommodate the new construction and service shall be maintained for its function. Remove device covers or fixtures which conflict with the new construction and reinstall the same after other trades have completed their work.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:

1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings showing proposed installations.
2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
3. Provide additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other equipment required for proper operation of systems resulting from selection of equipment.
4. Be responsible for proper location of rough-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
2. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and confirm that they are properly installed.

B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.

C. Locating Equipment:

1. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
2. Adjust locations of pipes, equipment, and fixtures to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.

3. Install plumbing work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- D. Penetration Firestops:
1. Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at plumbing systems penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- E. Sealants:
1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of plumbing systems.
 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.
- F. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus:
1. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper installation of plumbing systems.
 2. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings:
 - a. Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
 - b. Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
 - 1) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
 - 2) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
 - c. Do not use reducing bushings, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings. Street elbows are allowed only on potable water pipe 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter and smaller.
 - d. Install piping systems so they may be easily drained
 - e. Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
 - f. Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
 3. Do not install piping in shear walls.
 4. Cut piping accurately to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 5. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 6. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
 7. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
 - a. Provide for expansion in every 30 feet (9 meters) of straight run.
 - b. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
 8. Expansion of PEX Pipe: Allow for expansion and contraction of PEX pipe as recommended by Pipe Manufacturer.
- G. Sleeves:
1. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete slabs on grade.

2. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Seal sleeves with specified sealants. Follow Pipe Manufacturer's recommendations for PEX pipe penetrations through studs and floor slabs.
3. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch (6 mm) above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
4. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.

H. Escutcheons:

1. Provide spring clamp plates where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it:
1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Perform tests on plumbing piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.

B. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation:

1. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
2. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
3. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.

B. Clean exposed piping, equipment, and fixtures. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Instruction of Owner:

1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of plumbing systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing.
2. Conduct instruction period after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.

3.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. Restrain all equipment and piping in compliance with the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the Building Code.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0529**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Paint identification for gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for quality and requirements for welding.
 - 2. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.
 - 5. Section 23 0529: 'Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for gas piping used with HVAC equipment.
 - 6. Section 23 0553: 'Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for paint identification of gas piping used with HVAC equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH www.anvilintl.com.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.b-line.com.
 - c. Unistrut, Wayne, MI www.tyco-unistrut.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Hangers, Rods, And Inserts
 - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
 - b. Support horizontal piping from hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
 - 1) Support insulated pipes 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter and smaller with adjustable swivel ring hanger with insulation protection shield. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger: Anvil Fig. 69.
 - (2) Insulation Protection Shield: Anvil Fig. 167.

- (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- 2) Support insulated pipes 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter and larger with clevis hanger or roller assembly with an insulation protection shield. Gauge and length of shield shall be according to Anvil design data.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Clevis Hanger: Anvil Fig. 260.
 - (2) Roller Assembly: Anvil Fig. 171.
 - (3) Insulation Protection Shield: Anvil Fig. 167.
 - (4) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- 3) Support uninsulated copper pipe 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter and smaller from swivel ring hanger, copper plated and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing. Support non-copper uninsulated pipes from swivel ring hanger.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger For Copper Pipe: Anvil Fig. CT-69.
 - (2) Swivel Ring Hanger For Other Pipe: Anvil Fig. 69.
 - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- 4) Support uninsulated copper pipe 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter and larger from clevis hanger, copper plated hangers and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing. Support non-copper uninsulated pipes from clevis hanger.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Clevis Hanger For Copper Pipe: Anvil Fig. CT-65.
 - (2) Clevis Hanger For Other Pipe: Anvil Fig. 260.
 - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- c. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller
1/2 inch	2-1/2 to 3-1/2 inches

- d. Support rods for multiple pipe supported on steel angle trapeze hangers shall be in accordance with following table:

Rods		Number of Pipes per Hanger for Each Pipe Size						
Number	Diameter	2 Inch	2.5 Inch	3 Inch	4 Inch	5 Inch	6 Inch	8 Inch
2	3/8 Inch	Two	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1/2 Inch	Three	Three	Two	0	0	0	0

- 1) Size trapeze angles so bending stress is less than 10,000 psi (69 MPa).
- e. Riser Clamps For Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Anvil Fig. 261.
 - b) Equals by Cooper B-Line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping:
 - 1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using Unistrut and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
 - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:

- 1) Support metal piping at 96 inches (2 400 mm) on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) or larger and 72 inches (1 800 mm) on center maximum for pipe 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) or less.
 - 2) Support thermoplastic pipe at 48 inches (1 200 mm) on center maximum.
 - 3) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
- c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
- 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
 - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
 - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.
2. Gas piping Identification:
- a. Apply paint identification for gas piping used with HVAC equipment as specified in Section 23 0553.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 1313**FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install soil, waste, and vent piping systems and connect with existing waste and vent lines as described on bid documents. Field verify existing piping as required.
 2. Perform excavation required by work of this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of firestopping material.
 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. American National Standards Institute / American Water Works Association:
 - a. ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10-12, 'Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings'.
 - b. ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-12, 'Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings'.
 - c. ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15-11, 'Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges'.
 - d. ANSI/AWWA C116/A21.16-15, 'Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service'.
 - e. ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50-14, 'Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe'.
 - f. ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51-09, 'Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water'.
 - g. ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53-11, 'Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service'.
 2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. AWWA M41, 'Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings' (3rd Edition).
 3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A74-15, 'Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings'.
 - b. ASTM A888-15, 'Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.
 - c. ASTM C564-14, 'Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings'.
 - d. ASTM D2235-04(2011), 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
 - e. ASTM D2321-14, 'Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications'.
 - f. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
 - g. ASTM D3034-14, 'Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings'.
 - h. ASTM F628-12, 'Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
 - i. ASTM F656-15, 'Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
 - j. ASTM F891-10, 'Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
 4. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:
 - a. CISPI Standard 301-09, 'Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe End Fittings for Sanitary & Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.

- b. CISPI 310-11, 'Standard Specification for Couplings for use in connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
 - c. CISPI Handbook. 'Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook' (2006).
5. International Code Council:
- a. ICC IPC-2015, 'International Plumbing Code'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Brass & Iron (AB&I), Oakland, CA www.abifoundry.com.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp, Haverhill, MA www.clampall.com.
 - c. Anaco-Husky, Corona, CA www.anaco-husky.com.
 - d. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - e. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - f. MG Piping Products Co, Stanton, CA www.mgcoupling.com.
 - g. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Chicago, IL www.mifab.com.
 - h. Mission Rubber Co., Corona, CA www.missionrubber.com.
 - i. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
 - j. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.watts.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - k. Zurn Cast Metals, Erie, PA or Zurn Industries Limited, Mississauga, ON www.zurn.com.

B. Performance:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Multiple materials have been listed for Contractor's reference. Do not mix PVC and ABS on project.
 - b. Minimum size of waste piping installed under floor slab on grade shall be 2 inches (50 mm).

C. Materials:

1. PVC Piping And Fittings: PVC Schedule 40 cellular core plastic pipe and pipe fittings meeting requirements of ASTM F891, joined using cement primer meeting requirements of ASTM F656 and pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2564.
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
2. ABS Piping And Fittings: ABS Schedule 40 cellular core plastic pipe and pipe fittings meeting requirements of ASTM F628, joined with pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2235.
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
3. Cast Iron Above Grade Piping And Vent Lines:
 - a. Approved Types:
 - 1) Service weight, single-hub or no-hub type cast iron soil pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A74.
 - 2) Vent lines 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or smaller may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel.
 - b. Joint Material:
 - 1) Single-Hub: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564.
 - 2) No-Hub Pipe: Neoprene gaskets with stainless steel cinch bands.
4. Cast Iron Fittings:
 - a. Cast Iron Pipe: Hub and spigot, except fittings for no-hub pipe shall be no-hub, and meet requirements of ASTM A74.
 - 1) Joint Material: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564.
 - 2) Galvanized Pipe: Screwed Durham tarred drainage type.
 - b. Traps installed on cast iron bell and spigot pipe shall be service weight cast iron. Traps installed on threaded pipe shall be recess drainage pattern type.
 - c. P-Traps:
 - 1) Trap shall have clean out plug if installed in other than slab on grade.

- 2) Type Two Acceptable Products.
 - a) JR Smith: 7220 deep seal cast iron.
 - b) Mifab: MI-950.
 - c) Zurn: Zurn Z-1000.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
5. Cleanouts for Cast Iron Piping:
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Finish Floors:
 - a) Josam: 56010.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4023.
 - c) Mifab: C1100C-R-1.
 - d) Wade: W-6000.
 - e) Watts: CO-200-R.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1402.
 - 2) Resilient Flooring:
 - a) Josam: 56010-12.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4140.
 - c) Mifab: C1100C-T-1.
 - d) Wade: W-6000-T.
 - e) Watts: CO-200-T.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1400.
 - 3) Finished Wall:
 - a) Josam: 58790.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4530.
 - c) Mifab: C1460RD.
 - d) Wade: W8560E.
 - e) Watts: CO-460-RD.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1446.
 - 4) Exposed Drain Lines:
 - a) Josam: 58910.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4510.
 - c) Mifab: C1460.
 - d) Wade: W8560B.
 - e) Watts: CO-460.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1440.
 - 5) General Purpose:
 - a) Josam: 58900.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4400.
 - c) Mifab: C1300-MF
 - d) Wade: W8550E.
 - e) Watts: CO-380.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1440.
 - 6) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate and backfill with following additional requirements:
 1. Runs shall be as close as possible to those shown on Drawings.
 2. Excavate to required depth and grade to obtain fall required. Grade soil and waste lines within building perimeter 1/4 inch (6 mm) fall in one foot (300 mm) in direction of flow.
 3. Bottom of trenches shall be hard. Tamp as required.
 4. Remove debris from trench before laying of pipe.
 5. Do not cut trenches near footings without consulting Architect.
- B. Metal Pipe And Fittings:

1. Provide depression under bell of each joint to maintain even bearing of sewer pipe.
 2. Connect to street main as required by local authorities.
 3. Use jacks to make-up gasketed joints.
 4. Do not caulk threaded work.
 5. Use torque wrench to obtain proper tension in cinch bands when using hubless cast iron pipe. Butt ends of pipe against centering flange of coupling.
- C. Thermoplastic Pipe And Fittings:
1. General: Piping and joints shall be clean and installed according to Manufacturer's recommendations. Break down contaminated joints, clean seats and gaskets and reinstall.
 2. Above Grade: Locate pipe hangers every 4 feet (1.2 m) on center maximum and at elbows.
 3. Below Grade:
 - a. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.
 - b. Stabilize unstable trench bottoms.
 - c. Bed pipe true to line and grade with continuous support from firm base.
 - 1) Bedding depth: 4 to 6 inches (100 to 150 mm).
 - 2) Material and compaction to meet ASTM standard noted above.
 - d. Excavate bell holes into bedding material so pipe is uniformly supported along its entire length. Blocking to grade pipe is forbidden.
 - e. Trench width at top of pipe:
 - 1) Minimum: 18 inches (450 mm) or diameter of pipe plus 12 inches (300 mm), whichever is greater.
 - 2) Maximum: Outside diameter of pipe plus 24 inches (600 mm).
 - f. Do not use backhoe or power equipment to assemble pipe.
 - g. Initial backfill shall be 12 inches (300 mm) above top of pipe with material specified in referenced ASTM standard.
 - h. Minimum cover over top of pipe not under building slab:
 - 1) 36 inches (900 mm) before wheel loading.
 - 2) 48 inches (1 200 mm) before compaction.
- D. Install piping so cleanouts may be installed as follows:
1. Where shown on Drawings and near bottom of each stack and riser.
 2. At every 135 degrees of accumulative change in direction for horizontal lines.
 3. Every 100 feet (30 meters) of horizontal run.
 4. Extend piping to accessible surface. Do not install piping so cleanouts must be installed in carpeted floors. In such locations, configure piping so wall type cleanouts may be used.
- E. Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have seal trap in connection with complete venting system so gasses pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on water seal.
- F. Vent entire waste system to atmosphere. Join lines together in fewest practicable numbers before projecting above roof. Set back vent lines so they will not pierce roof near edge or valley. Vent line terminations shall be:
1. 6 inches (150 mm) minimum above roof and 12 inches (300 mm) minimum from any vertical surface.
 2. Same size as vent pipe.
 3. In areas where minimum design temperature is below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or where frost or snow closure may be possible:
 - a. Vent line terminations shall be same size as vent pipe, except no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter.
 - b. Vents shall terminate 10 inches (250 mm) minimum above roof or higher if required by local codes.
- G. Furnish and install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated structures as required under Sections 07 8400 and 22 0501.
- H. If test Tees are used for testing, plug Tees so wall finish can be installed. Do not leave as exposed cleanouts.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Conduct tests for leaks and defective work. Notify Architect before testing.
2. Metal Pipe System: After backfilling and compacting of trenches is complete but before placing floor slab, fill waste and vent system with water to roof level or 10 feet (3 meters) minimum, and show no leaks for two hours. Uncover pipe and correct leaks and defective work. Re-backfill and compact and re-test.
3. Thermoplastic Pipe System:
 - a. Before backfilling and compacting of trenches, Fill waste and vent system with water to roof level or 10 feet (3 meters) minimum, and show no leaks for two hours. Correct leaks and defective work.
 - b. After backfilling and compacting of trenches is complete but before placing floor slab, re-test as specified above. Uncover pipe and correct leaks and defective work. Re-backfill and compact and re-test.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 1319**FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under this Section as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 22 1313: 'Facility Sanitary Sewers' for installation of miscellaneous sanitary sewer specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - c. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Chicago, IL www.mifab.com.
 - d. Proset Systems, Lawrenceville, GA www.prosetsystems.com.
 - e. Sureseal Manufacturing, Tacoma WA www.thesureseal.com.
 - 1) Contact Information:
 - a) All Areas except Idaho and Utah: Rick Ensley (253) 564-0624, rick@thesureseal.com.
 - b) Idaho and Utah Areas: Mark Evans, phone (801) 748-1222, mark@franklinjames.com.
 - f. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
 - g. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.watts.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC, Erie PA www.zurn.com. or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. All materials NOT required to be low lead compliant.
- C. Components:
 - 1. Drains And Drain Accessories:
 - a. Floor Drain FD-1:
 - 1) Approved types with deep seal trap and chrome plated strainer, and 2-1/2 to 4 inch (64 to 100 mm) diameter by 4-1/4 inch (108 mm) high chrome plated funnel.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Josam: 30000-50-Z-5A-CP.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 3510-F11-CP.
 - c) Mifab: F-1100-C.
 - d) Wade: 1100.
 - e) Watts: FD-100-EF-1.
 - f) Zurn: 415.
- D. Accessories:

a. Floor Drains:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Trap guard by Proset Systems. Provide model number to match floor drain.
 - b) Trap seal by Sureseal. Provide model number to match floor drain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0713 DUCT INSULATION
23 0719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 0933 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

23 1000 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

23 1123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

23 2000 HVAC PIPING AND PUMPS

23 2300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 2600 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3316 FIRE DAMPERS
23 3346 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
23 3713 DIFFUSERS REGISTERS AND GRILLES
23 3714 LOUVERS AND VENTS
23 3723 HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

23 4000 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

23 4100 AIR FILTERS

23 5000 CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

23 5135 AIR PIPING
23 5417 GAS-FIRED FURNACES

23 6000 CENTRAL COOLING EQUIPMENT

23 6214 COMPRESSOR UNITS: AIR CONDITIONING (5 TONS OR LESS)

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0501**COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Interface with Testing And Balancing Agency.
 - 4. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 5. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for HVAC system penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
 - 6. Furnish and install sound, vibration, and seismic control elements.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Sleeves, inserts, and equipment for mechanical systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: Quality of sealants used at building exterior.
 - 2. Section 07 9219: Quality of acoustical sealants.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Section 26 2913: Magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not factory mounted integral part of mechanical equipment.
 - 5. Division 26: Raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches.
 - 6. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schematic control diagrams for each separate fan system, heating system, control panel, etc. Each diagram shall show locations of all control and operational components and devices. Mark correct operating settings for each control device on these diagrams.
 - b. Diagram for electrical control system showing wiring of related electrical control items such as firestats, fuses, interlocks, electrical switches, and relays. Include drawings showing electrical power requirements and connection locations.
 - c. Drawing of each temperature control panel identifying components in panels and their function.
 - d. Other shop drawings required by Division 23 trade Sections.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:

- a. HVAC Firm:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of HVAC section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included.
 - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and HVAC, Sheet Metal, Refrigeration, and Temperature Control subcontractors.
 - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of HVAC equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of HVAC equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance and lubrication instructions.
 - (3) Summary list of mechanical equipment requiring lubrication showing name of equipment, location, and type and frequency of lubrication.
 - (4) Manual for Honeywell LCBS controls published by Honeywell.
 - c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of each HVAC system.
 - (2) Step by step procedure to follow in putting each piece of HVAC equipment into operation.
 - (3) Provide diagrams for electrical control system showing wiring of items such as smoke detectors, fuses, interlocks, electrical switches, and relays.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 23.
 - c. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Copies of approved shop drawings.
 - d. Equipment Start-Ups:
 - 1) Include copies of equipment start-up checklists required in individual Sections of Division 23.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Gas Ordinances applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
 3. Identification:
 - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
1. Company:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years' experience in HVAC installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.

2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01:
 - a. Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 - b. Store items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, in dry, heated spaces.
 - c. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 - d. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
 2. Protect bearings during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner. Clearly record 'start-up' date of each piece of equipment on certificate.
- B. Special Warranty:
 1. Guarantee HVAC systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
 2. If HVAC sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local HVAC sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
 1. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project.
 2. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
 1. In Framing: Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga galvanized sheet metal two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
 2. In Concrete And Masonry: Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
- D. Valves:
 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings:
1. HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- B. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which mechanical work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
 2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
 3. Ensure that items furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation suits true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items furnished will fit space available.
 4. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Unforeseen Conditions:
1. Relocate/or remove and reinstall ducts, piping, grilles, dampers, louvers, fixtures or any other mechanical equipment or devices which are encountered during demolition which conflict with the new construction or which are to accommodate the new construction. Any equipment, piping, grilles, dampers, louvers or fixtures to remain shall be reinstalled at the completion of this work.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings, if requested by Architect, showing proposed installations.
 2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
 3. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for proper operation of system resulting from selection of equipment.
 4. Be responsible for the proper location of roughing-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and see they are properly installed.
 2. Electrical: Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
 3. Testing And Balancing:
 - a. Put HVAC systems into full operation and continue their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - b. Make changes in pulleys, belts, fan speeds, and dampers or add dampers as required for correct balance as recommended by Testing And Balancing Agency and at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- C. Locating Equipment:
1. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, filters, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
 2. Adjust locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, and equipment to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
 3. Install HVAC work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and duct before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, steam, steam condensate, and drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- D. Piping:
1. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus.
 - a. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper erection of systems of piping in every respect.
 - b. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings.
 - 1) Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
 - 2) Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
 - a) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
 - b) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
 - 3) Do not use reducing bushings, street elbows, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings.
 - 4) Install piping systems so they may be easily drained. Provide drain valves at low points and manual air vents at high points in hot water heating and cooling water piping.
 - 5) Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
 - 6) Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.

- c. Do not install piping in shear walls.
 2. Properly make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 - b. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 - c. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
 - d. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
 - 1) Provide for expansion in every 30 feet of straight run.
 - 2) Provide 12 inch offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
 3. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete floors on grade. Seal sleeves with specified sealants.
 - a. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
 - b. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
 4. Provide spring clamp plates (escutcheons) where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.
 5. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation.
 - a. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
 - c. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- E. Penetration Firestops: Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at HVAC system penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- F. Sealants:
1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of HVAC systems.
 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Perform tests on HVAC piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
 2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. Off-Season Start-up:
 - 1. If Substantial Completion inspection occurs during heating season, schedule spring start-up of cooling systems. If inspection occurs during cooling season, schedule autumn start-up for heating systems.
 - 2. Notify Owner seven days minimum before scheduled start-up.
 - 3. Time will be allowed to completely service, test, check, and off-season start systems. During allowed time, train Owner's representatives in operation and maintenance of system.
 - 4. At end of off-season start-up, furnish Owner with letter confirming that above work has been satisfactorily completed.

- B. Preparations that are to be completed before start up and operation include, but are not limited to, following:
 - 1. Dry out electric motors and other equipment to develop and properly maintain constant insulation resistance.
 - 2. Make adjustments to insure that:
 - a. Equipment alignments and clearances are adjusted to allowable tolerances.
 - b. Nuts and bolts and other types of anchors and fasteners are properly and securely fastened.
 - c. Packed, gasketed, and other types of joints are properly made up and are tight and free from leakage.
 - d. Miscellaneous alignments, tightenings, and adjustments are completed so systems are tight and free from leakage and equipment performs as intended.
 - 3. Motors and accessories are completely operable.
 - 4. Inspect and test electrical circuitry, connections, and voltages to be properly connected and free from shorts.
 - 5. Adjust drives for proper alignment and tension.
 - 6. Make certain filters in equipment for moving air are new and of specified type.
 - 7. Properly lubricate and run-in bearings in accordance with Manufacturer's directions and recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed piping, ductwork, and equipment.

- B. No more than one week before Final Inspection, flush out bearings and clean other lubricated surfaces with flushing oil. Provide best quality and grade of lubricant specified by Equipment Manufacturer.

- C. Replace filters in equipment for moving air with new filters of specified type no more than one week before Final Inspection.

3.9 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
 - 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing.
 - a. Minimum Instruction Periods:
 - 1) HVAC: Four hours.
 - 2) Temperature Control: Four hours. (refer to Section 23 0933 for Training Requirements)
 - b. Conduct instruction periods after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.
- B. Do not operate pieces of equipment used for moving supply air without proper air filters installed properly in system.
- C. After start-up, continue necessary lubrication and be responsible for damage to bearings while equipment is being operated up to Substantial Completion.

3.11 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. Restrain all equipment, piping, and ductwork in compliance with the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the Building Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for quality and requirements for welding.
 - 2. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Class Two Quality Standard Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200:
 - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH www.anvilintl.com.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.cooperblineline.com.
 - c. Erico International, Solon, OH www.erico.com.
 - d. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
 - e. Minerallac, Hampshire, IL www.minerallac.com.
 - f. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.superstrut.com.
 - g. Unistrut, Wayne, MI www.unistrut.com.

- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller
1/2 inch	2-1/2 to 3-1/2 inches

- b. Support rods for multiple pipes supported on steel trapeze hangers shall be in accordance with following table:

Rods		Number of Pipes per Hanger for Each Pipe Size						
No.	Diameter	2 Inch	2.5 Inch	3 Inch	4 Inch	5 Inch	6 Inch	8 Inch
2	3/8 Inch	Two	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1/2 Inch	Three	Three	Two	0	0	0	0

- 1) Size trapeze angles so bending stress is less than 10,000 psi.

C. Materials:

1. Hangers, Rods, Channels, Attachments, And Inserts:
 - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
 - b. Support horizontal piping from clevis hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
 - c. Class Two Quality Standards:
 - 1) Support insulated pipes with clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260 or roller assembly equal to Anvil Fig 171 with an insulation protection shield equal to Anvil Fig 167. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
 - 2) Except uninsulated copper pipes, support uninsulated pipes from clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260. Support uninsulated copper pipe from hanger equal to Anvil Fig CT-65 copper plated hangers and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing.
 - d. Riser Clamps For Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard: Anvil Figure 261.
 - e. Concrete Inserts:
 - 1) Suitable for special nuts size 3/8 inch through 7/8 inch with yoke to receive concrete reinforcing rods, and with malleable iron lugs for attaching to forms.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a) Standard Inserts: Anvil Figure 282.
 - 3) Class One Quality Standards:
 - a) Continuous Inserts: Unistrut P-3200 series.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - f. Equipment Support Channel:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut P1000.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - g. Swivel Attachment:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut EM3127.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

EXECUTION**2.2 INSTALLATION****A. Piping:**

1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using support channels and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
 - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:
 - 1) Support metal piping at 96 inches mm on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger and 72 inches on center maximum for pipe 1-1/8 inch or less.
 - 2) Support thermoplastic pipe at 48 inches on center maximum.
 - 3) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
 - c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
 - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
 - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But not Installed Under This Section:
1. Identification of HVAC piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Paint identification for gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
 - b. Stencils and band colors for gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 22 0529: 'Hangers And Supports For Plumbing' for field installation of pipe stencils and band colors for identification for piping used with HVAC equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Description:
1. Abbreviations for Pipe Stencils and Equipment Identification and Band Colors for Pipe Identification:
 - a. Apply stenciled symbols and continuous painting as follows:

Pipe Type	Pipe Color	Symbol
Gas	Yellow	GAS
- B. Materials:
1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
 2. Description:
 - a. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1) New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 - 2) Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 3. Performance Requirements:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Maintain specified colors, shades, and contrasts.
 4. Paint (one coat):
 - a. Primer:
 - 1) Ferrous Metal:
 - a) MPI 107, 'Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based'.
 - (1) Color: white.
 - b. Finish Coat (two coats):
 - 1) Ferrous Metal:
 - a) MPI 153, 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.
 5. Labels:
 - a. Equipment Identification:
 - 1) Black formica, with white reveal when engraved.

- 2) Lettering to be 3/16 inch high minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Labels:
 1. Identify following items with specified labels fastened to equipment with screws (unless noted otherwise):
 - a. ATC relay panels.
 - b. Unitary Controllers in mechanical spaces (attach label to wall directly above or below controllers).
 - c. New Furnaces.
 - d. New Condensing Units.
 2. Engrave following data from Equipment Schedules on Drawings onto labels:
 - a. Equipment mark.
 - b. Area served.
 - c. Thermostat zone number, when different from equipment mark.
 - d. Panel and breaker from which unit is powered.
- B. Painting:
 1. New Surfaces:
 - a. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
 2. Existing Surfaces:
 - a. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare metal surfaces immediately.
 - b. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
 - c. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - d. Apply prime coat over entire surface to be painted.
 - e. Lightly sand entire surface.
 - f. Clean surface as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - g. Apply finish coats.
 3. Leave equipment in like-new appearance.
 4. Only painted legends, directional arrows, and color bands are acceptable.
 5. Locate identifying legends, directional arrows, and color bands at following points on exposed piping of each piping system:
 - a. Adjacent to each item of equipment.
 - b. At point of entry and exit where piping goes through wall.
 - c. On each riser and junction.
 - d. Every 25 feet on long continuous lines.
 - e. Stenciled symbols shall be one inch high and black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713**DUCT INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install thermal wrap duct insulation as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3114: 'Low-Pressure Metal Ducts'.
 - 2. Section 23 3300: 'Acoustic Duct Accessories' for duct liner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Certainteed St Gobain, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - 3. Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com or Toronto, ON (416) 593-4322.
 - 4. Manson Insulation Inc, Brossard, QB www.isolationmanson.com.
 - 5. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH or Owens-Corning Canada Inc, Willowdale, ON www.owenscorning.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Thermal Wrap Duct Insulation:
 - 1. 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) or 3 inch (76 mm) thick fiberglass with factory-laminated, reinforced aluminum foil scrim kraft facing and density of 0.75 lb / per cu ft (12 kg / per cu m).
 - 2. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 BTU in/HR SF deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) maximum.
 - 3. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Type 75 standard duct insulation by Certainteed St Gobain.
 - b. Microlite FSK by Johns-Manville.
 - c. Duct Wrap FSK by Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - d. Alley Wrap FSK by Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. FRK by Owens-Corning.
 - f. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Thermal Wrap Duct Insulation:
 - 1. Install insulation as follows:
 - a. Within Building Insulation Envelope:
 - 1) 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick on rectangular outside air ducts and combustion air ducts.
 - 2) 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick on all round ducts.
 - b. Outside Building Insulation Envelope, Including Crawlspace:
 - 1) 3 inch (76 mm) thick on round supply and return air ducts.

- 2) 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick on rectangular, acoustically lined, supply and return air ducts.
2. Wrap insulation tightly on ductwork with circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped minimum 2 inches (50 mm).
 - a. Do not compress insulation except in areas of structural interference. Minimum thickness at corners shall be one inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Remove insulation from lap before stapling.
 - c. Staple seams at approximately 16 inches (400 mm) on center with outward clenching staples.
 - d. Seal seams with foil vapor barrier tape or vapor barrier mastic. Seal penetrations of facing to provide vapor tight system.
- B. Insulate outside of ceiling diffusers and diffuser drops same as ductwork.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install insulation on above ground refrigerant piping and fittings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'General HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Keep materials and work dry and free from damage.
 - 2. Replace wet or damaged materials at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armacell.com.
 - b. Nitron Industries, Thousand Oaks, CA www.nitronindustries.com.
 - c. Nomac, Zebulon, NC www.nomaco.com.

- B. Materials:
 - 1. Refrigeration Piping System:
 - a. Thickness:

Pipe Size, Outside Diameter	Insulation Thickness
One inch and smaller	1/2 Inch
1-1/8 to 2 inch	3/4 Inch

- 1) One inch sheet for fittings as recommended by Manufacturer.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AP Armaflex 25/50 by Armacell.
 - b) Nitrolite by Nitron Industries. White only for exterior.
 - c) Nomaco K-Flex.
- b. Joint Sealer:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armacell 520 by Armacell.
 - b) Namaco K-Flex R-373.
- c. Insulation Tape:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armaflex AP Insul Tape by Armacell.
 - b) FT182 Tape by Nitron Industries.

- c) Elastomeric Foamtape by Nomac K-Flex.
- d. Exterior Finish:
 - 1) For application to non-white, exterior insulation.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) WB Armaflex Finish by Armacell.
 - b) R-374 Protective Coating by Nomaco K-Flex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before application of insulating materials, brush clean surfaces to be insulated and make free from rust, scale, grease, dirt, moisture, and any other deleterious materials.
- B. Use drop cloths over equipment and structure to prevent adhesives and other materials spotting the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Refrigeration System Piping System:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Install insulation in snug contact with pipe.
 - 1) Insulate flexible pipe connectors.
 - 2) Insulate liquid line upstream of thermal expansion valves with insulating tape.
 - 3) Insulate fittings with sheet insulation and as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Slip insulation on tubing before tubing sections and fittings are assembled keeping slitting of insulation to a minimum.
 - c. Do not install insulation on lines through clamp assembly of pipe support. Butt insulation up against sides of clamp assembly.
 - d. Stagger joints on layered insulation. Seal joints in insulation.
 - e. Install insulation exposed outside building so 'slit' joint seams are placed on bottom of pipe.
 - f. Paint exterior exposed, non-white insulation with two coats of specified exterior finish.
 - 2. System Requirements:
 - a. Condensing Units: Install insulation on above ground refrigerant suction piping and fittings, including thermal bulb and liquid line upstream of thermal expansion valve.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Method of installing insulation shall be subject to approval of Architect. Sloppy or unworkmanlike installations are not acceptable.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Leave premises thoroughly clean and free from insulating debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0933**ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install automatic temperature control system as described in Contract Documents.
2. Furnish and install conductors and make connections to control devices, motors, and associated equipment.
3. Assist in air test and balance procedure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 4546: Duct testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork.
2. Section 23 0501: Common HVAC Requirements.
3. Section 23 3300: Furnishing and installing of temperature control dampers.
4. Division 26:
 - a. Furnishing and installing of raceway, conduit, and junction boxes, including pull wires, for temperature control system except as noted above.
 - b. Power wiring to magnetic starters, disconnect switches, and motors.
 - c. Motor starters and disconnect switches, unless integral with packaged equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Installer to provide product literature or cut sheets for all products specified in Project.
 - b. Installer to provide questions of control equipment locations to Mechanical Engineer prior to installation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer must provide 'Certificate of Sponsorship' signed from Approved Distributor with bid confirming Installer sponsorship.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Leave with O&M Manual specified in Section 23 0501.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Installer's 'Certificate of Sponsorship'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:

1. Installer:
 - a. Before bidding, obtain sponsorship from a local, Approved Distributor specified under PART 2 PRODUCTS of this specification. Initial requirements for sponsorship are:
 - 1) Receive LCBS Connect product training from Approved Distributor.
 - 2) Installer to provide Distributor sponsorship by submitting 'Certificate of Sponsorship' as Informational Submittal with bid. Certificate available as Attachment in this Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS****A. Manufacturers:**

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - 1) Primary Contact: Chris Brinkerhoff, (801) 550-3344, chris.brinkerhoff@honeywell.com.
 - b. Insul_Guard, Salt Lake City, UT:
 - 1) Primary Contact: Dan Craner, (801) 518-3733, insul_guard@comcast.net.
 - c. System Sensor, St Charles, IL www.systemsensor.com.
 - d. Zimmerman Technologies, Renton, WA:
 - 1) Primary Contact: Tracy Zimmerman, (425) 255-1906, zimmtech@yahoo.com.

B. Distributors: Obtain LCBS Connect control devices, RP panels, sensors, actuators and other control equipment from following Sponsoring Approved Distributors. See Section 01 4301:

1. Utah:
 - a. Control Equipment Co: (800) 452-1457 rhowe@controlequiputah.com Ray Howe.
 - b. Relevant Solutions LLC: (801) 214-3313 Kathy.Wright@relevantsolutions.com Kathy Wright.

C. Performance:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Honeywell LCBS Connect control system with cloud based gateway:
 - 1) General Requirements:
 - a) Controls multistage equipment, dehumidification and ventilation with 2 wire connection to controller interface location in occupied space.
 - b) Adjustable backlight to controller interface module from 15%-100%en after 30 seconds of setting adjustments.
 - c) System controllers can be programmed from the interface module or from the cloud service.
 - d) LCBS Connect controller utilizes echelon communication network with the controller located near the mechanical equipment and the system interface located in the occupied space.
 - e) System shall control outdoor ventilation air based upon system occupancy of electric / electronic actuation of dampers.
 - f) CO2 (Carbon Dioxide) sensors will open ventilation dampers only when CO2 exceeds 1000 ppm.
 - g) LCBS Connect devices access via internet Chrome browser via gateway.
 - h) Wired room temperature sensors may be added as specified.
 - 2) System Requirements:
 - a) Up to 3 Heat/2 Cool Heat Pumps; Up to 3 Heat/2 Cool Conventional Systems.
 - b) Tri-Lingual display (Selectable for English, Spanish, or French).
 - c) 18 to 30 Vac.
 - d) 50 Hz; 60 Hz.
 - e) System switch to include Auto changeover for Heat-Cool.
 - f) 7-Day Programming.
 - g) 365-Day Event Scheduling.
 - h) Display Security Lockout options.
 - i) Minimum/ Maximum Temperature Range Stops.
 - j) Configurable over-ride option.
 - k) Remote Access via internet.
 - l) Dehumidification setting range 40 to 80% RH.

D. Components:

1. Controller, Wall Module:
 - a. Controller and Display Kit:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Part Number Honeywell YCRL6438SR1000 consisting of following:

- (1) Unitary Controller: Honeywell CRL6438SR1000
 - (2) Wall Module: Honeywell TS120
 - b) Wall Cover Plate: Honeywell. 50002883-001.
 - c) Discharge Air / Return Air Sensors: Honeywell C7041B2005 20k ohms.
 - d) Outdoor Air Sensor: Honeywell C7041F2006.
 - e) Indoor Air Sensor: Sylk bus network; Honeywell TR40
 - f) Averaging sensor: Sylk bus network; Honeywell TR40
 - b. Internet Gateway Module(s): One (1) module per thirty (30) controllers.
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) LCBS Connect Gateway Module: Honeywell LGW1000.
- 2. Sealant Compound:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Non hardening waterproof, vapor proof, self-adhesive for hot or cold application for sealing conduit openings against drafts, dust moisture and noise.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duct Seal Compound No. DS-130 by Gardner Bender, Menomonee Falls , WI.
www.gardnerbender.com.
 - 2) Thumb-Tite Sealing Compound No. 4216-92 by Nu-Calgon, St. Louis, MO
www.nucalgon.com.
- 3. Guard For Cultural Center Sensors:
 - a. Match color of sensor.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) MSI-244 controller guard with integral wood base by Zimmerman Technologies.
 - 2) WMG 1 controller guard by Insul_Guard.
- 4. Duct Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Duct mounted smoke detector in systems with airflow greater than 2000 CFM.
 - b. Intelligent low flow photoelectric duct smoke detector with flash scan.
 - c. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) System Sensor Model D4120.
- 5. Transformer:
 - a. 120 / 24 V, 50VA Honeywell AT150F.
 - b. 120 / 24 V, 75VA Honeywell AT175F.
- 6. Damper Actuators:
 - a. Electric type equipped for Class I wiring.
 - b. Shall not consume power during UNOCCUPIED cycle or use chemicals or expandable media.
 - c. Have built in spring return.
 - d. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Honeywell MS8105A1030/U.
- 7. Conductors:
 - a. Color-coded and No. 16 and No. 12 AWG Type TWN, TFN, or THHN, stranded.
 - b. Thermostat Cable: 12, 8, or 4 conductor, 18AWG solid copper wire, insulated with high-density polyethylene. Conductors parallel enclosed in brown PVC jacket (22 AWG cable not allowed).
 - c. Echelon Network Ebus Communicating Cable:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard. See Section 01 6200:
 - a) CAT 4, 22 gauge (0.025 in), twisted pair, non-plenum and non-shielded cable.
- 8. Local Relay (RP) Panels For Chapel and Cultural Center Systems:
 - a. 16-ga screw cover, painted sheet metal. Box with cover and knockouts, pre-wired terminal strips, relay, and transformer.
 - b. Provide Labels with Distributor contact information on each panel.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Standard: LDS Model RP-1 (existing).
- 9. CO₂ (Carbon Dioxide) Return Air Sensor:
 - a. Duct mount with display.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Honeywell: C7232B1006.

E. Operation Sequences:

1. Programmable controller shall control Unoccupied and Occupied status of fan system based on adjustable seven-day program. Fan shall run continuously in Occupied Mode and cycle in Unoccupied Mode.
2. Adjustable heating and cooling set points shall control space temperature by activating either heating or cooling equipment. Programmable thermostat provides automatic change over between heating and cooling.
3. Controller provides optional override by allowing timed override of program by pushing override on controller touch screen. This shall activate controller to Occupied Mode and system shall control to Occupied set point.
4. Minimum outdoor ventilation air damper, spring return type, shall open in controller Occupied Mode and remain closed in Unoccupied Mode.
5. Systems with CO₂ (Carbon Dioxide) sensor to control minimum, spring return type, outdoor ventilation air damper:
 - a. Damper shall open in controller Occupied Mode only when CO₂ sensor setpoint of 1000 ppm is reached. Damper shall close if CO₂ level drops below 900 ppm.
 - b. Damper shall remain closed in controller Unoccupied Mode.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLERS****A. Acceptable Installers. See Section 01 4301:**

1. Meet Quality Assurance Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 INSTALLATION**A. Interface With Other Work:**

1. Calibrate room controllers as required during air test and balance. Insulate sensor J-box with fiberglass insulation; expandable/ foam insulation is NOT acceptable.
2. Instruct air test and balance personnel in proper use and setting of control system components.
3. Install low voltage electrical wiring in accordance with Division 26 of these Specifications.

B. Echelon Communication: Ebus

1. Ebus cable needs to be installed at least 12 inches from lighting, motors, or low voltage switching cables.

C. Safety Controls:

1. Fresh air dampers shall close on fan shut-down, power failure, open fan motor disconnect switch, and when thermostat is in UNOCCUPIED mode.

D. Mount damper actuators and actuator linkages external of airflow. Make certain dampers operate freely without binding or with actuator housing moving.**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL****A. Field Tests:**

1. Calibrate, adjust, and set controls for proper operation, operate systems, and be prepared to prove operation of any part of control system. This work is to be completed before pre-substantial completion inspection.
2. Test each individual heating, cooling, and damper control for proper operation using control system.

12. Configure Zone Name (display on Home Screen).
13. Set Password to ABCD.
14. Set Occupied Setpoint
15. Set Unoccupied Setpoint
16. Set Schedule
17. MENU/ Holiday-Event Scheduler / Custom Events/ Create new event.
 - a. Eastern Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 11:30 am – 6:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 11:30 am – 6:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - b. Central Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 10:30 am – 5:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 10:30 am – 5:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - c. Mountain Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - d. Pacific Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 8:30 am – 3:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 8:30 am – 3:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
 1. Include as part of training required in Section 23 0501, following training:
 - a. Training shall be by personnel of installing company and utilize operator's manuals and as-built documentation.
 - b. Provide training in (2) two sessions including LCBS Connect sight & smart Apps for up to six (6) hours total:
 - 1) First session will occur between system completion and Substantial Completion.
 - 2) Second session will occur within forty-five (45) days of Substantial Completion when agreed upon by Owner.
 - c. Training shall include sequence of operation review, selection of displays, modification of schedules and setpoints, troubleshooting of sensors, etc, as follows:
 - 1) Control System Overview:
 - a) Show access to system through both individual controllers and Internet browser and how network works. Scheduling building at minimum for Stake and General Conference, special events.
 - 2) Controller Programming from Keypad: Instructions on developing setpoints and schedules and adjusting local zone temperatures.
 - 3) Web Internet training with local Facilities Manager during two (2) sessions.
 - a) Review all features accessible from the 'Settings' tab including Alarm points, user access, scheduling and humidity setpoints (where applied).

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENTS

<p>CERTIFICATE OF SPONSORSHIP Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC Installer</p>
--

<p>PROJECT INFORMATION (To be filled out by Installer - available from project specification):</p>

<p>Project Name: _____</p> <p>Project Number: _____</p> <p>Project Address: _____</p>

<p>INSTALLER INFORMATION (To be filled out by Installer):</p>
--

<p>Installer Name: _____</p> <p>Installer Firm: _____</p> <p>Installer Address: _____</p>

I acknowledge and confirm the above listed Installer has received training and exhibit LCBSConnect System skills and is qualified to install the automation control system as specified for Project identified above. Our company will stand behind the Installer meeting the legal specified performance requirements.

Sponsoring Approved Honeywell Distributor Name: _____

Signature: _____ Printed Signature: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 23 1123**FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install gas piping and fittings within building as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 0553: 'Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A53/A53M-12, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless'.
 - b. ASTM A234/A234M-11a, 'Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service'.
 - 2. International Code Council (ICC):
 - a. ICC IFGC-2015: 'International Fuel Gas Code'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Conform to requirements of IFGC International Fuel Gas Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. BrassCraft, Novi, MI www.brasscraft.com.
 - b. Cimberio Valve Co Inc, Malvern, PA www.cimberio.com.
 - c. ConBraCo Industries, Inc, Matthews, NC www.conbraco.com or ConBraCo / Honeywell Ltd, Scarborough, ON (416) 293-8111.
 - d. Dormont Manufacturing Company, Export, PA www.dormont.com.
 - e. Jenkins-NH-Canada, Brantford, ON www.jenkins-nh-canada.com.
 - f. Jomar International, Madison Heights, MI www.jomar.com.
 - g. Viega MegaPressG, Wichita, KS www.viega-na.com.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co, North Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com or Watts Industries (Canada) Inc, Burlington, ON (888) 208-8927.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Above-Ground Pipe And Fittings:
 - a. Black carbon steel, butt welded, Schedule 40 pipe meeting requirements of A53/A53M.
 - b. Welded forged steel fittings meeting requirements of ASTM A234/A234M or standard weight malleable iron screwed or all MegaPressG fittings.

2. Valves:
 - a. 125 psi (862 kPa) bronze body ball valve, UL listed.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) CIM 102.1 by Cimbrio Valve.
 - 2) Apollo Series 80-100 by ConBraCo.
 - 3) 'Red Cap' R602 by Jenkins NH Canada.
 - 4) Model T-204 by Jomar International.
 - 5) Model B-6000-UL by Watts Regulator.
3. Flexible Connector:
 - a. Type 304 stainless steel corrugated tube coated for corrosion protection.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dormont Supr-Safe.
 - 2) BrassCraft Procoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel pipe installed through air plenums, in walls, and pipes 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) and larger shall have welded fittings and joints. Other steel pipe may have screwed, MegaPressG, or welded fittings.
 1. Install MegaPressG fittings according to Manufacturer's recommendations and with Manufacturer's recommended tools.
- B. On lines serving gas-fired equipment, install gas valves adjacent to equipment outside of equipment cabinet and easily accessible.
- C. Install 6 inch (150 mm) long minimum dirt leg, with pipe cap, on vertical gas drop serving each gas-fired equipment unit.
- D. Use fittings for changes of direction in pipe and for branch runouts.
- E. Visible gas piping inside building shall be painted yellow and labeled.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests:
 1. Subject all portions of gas piping system, in sections or in entirety, to air pressure of 75 psig (0.52 MPa) and prove airtight for four (4) hours.
 2. Disconnect equipment not suitable for 75 psig (0.52 MPa) pressure from piping system during test period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2300**REFRIGERANT PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install piping and specialties for refrigeration systems as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 0719: 'Refrigerant Piping Insulation'.
 - 3. Section 23 6213: 'Compressor Units: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) / Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA) / American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - a. FEMA 412, 'Installing Seismic Restraints For Mechanical Equipment' (December 2002).
 - 2. Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA):
 - a. VISCMA 101-15, 'Seismic Restraint Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
 - b. VISCMA 102-12, 'Vibration Isolation Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerant: Absorbs heat by a change of state (evaporation) from liquid to a gas, and releases heat by a change of state (condenses) from gas back to a liquid.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation: Vibration reduction in which an isolation system is placed between the source of unwanted vibration and an item which needs to be shielded from the vibration.
- C. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2016 and 34-2016, 'Safety Standard and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants'.
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Welding Society:
 - a. ANSI/AWS A5.8M/A5.8-2011, 'Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding'.
 - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. 2011 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.
 - 1) Chapter 48, 'Noise and Vibration Control'.
 - 4. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A36/A36M-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel'.
 - b. ASTM B280-18, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service'.
 - 5. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 90A: 'Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems' (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories:
 - a. UL 2182, 'Refrigerants' (April 2006).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Show each individual equipment and piping support.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statements: Technician certificate for use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.
 - 2. Test Reports: Submit to Architect within seven days of testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Refrigerants:
 - a. Underwriters Laboratories:
 - 1) Comply with requirements of UL 2182.
- B. Qualifications. Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Installer: Refrigerant piping shall be installed by refrigeration contractor licensed by State and by technicians certified in use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Airtec, Fall River, MA, www.noventcaps.com.
 - b. Cooper Industries, Houston, TX www.cooperindustries.com.
 - c. Cush-A-Clamp by ZSI Manufacturing, Canton, MI www.cushaclamp.com.
 - d. Elkhart Products Corp, Elkhart, IN www.elkhartproducts.com.
 - e. Emerson Climate Technologies, St Louis, MO www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
 - f. Handy & Harman Products Division, Fairfield, CT www.handy-1.com.
 - g. Harris Products Group, Cincinnati, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.
 - h. Henry Valve Co, Melrose Park, IL www.henrytech.com.
 - i. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
 - j. Hydra-Zorb Co, Auburn Hills, MI www.hydra-zorb.com.
 - k. JB Industries, Aurora, IL www.jbind.com.
 - l. Mueller Steam Specialty, St Pauls, NC www.muellersteam.com.
 - m. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
 - n. Parker Corp, Cleveland, OH www.parker.com.
 - o. Sporlan Valve Co, Washington, MO www.sporlan.com. (also ZoomLock)
 - p. Sherwood Valves, Washington, PA www.sherwoodvalve.com.
 - q. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.superstrut.com.
 - r. Unistrut, Div of Atkore International, Inc., Harvey, IL www.unistrut.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM B280, hard drawn straight lengths. Soft copper tubing not permitted.
 - b. Do not use pre-charged refrigerant lines.
 - 2. Refrigerant Fittings:
 - a. Wrought copper with long radius elbows.
 - b. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Mueller Streamline.
 - 2) Nibco Inc.
 - 3) Elkhart.

- 4) Sporlan - ZoomLock [Flame-Free Refrigerant Fittings]
3. Suction Line Traps:
 - a. Manufactured standard one-piece traps.
 - b. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Mueller Streamline.
 - 2) Nibco Inc.
 - 3) Elkhart.
 - 4) Sporlan - ZoomLock [Flame-Free Refrigerant Fittings]
4. Tee Access:
 - a. Brass:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) JB Industries: Part #A3 Series with Factory Cap and Valve Core.
5. Connection Material:
 - a. Sporlan - ZoomLock Flame-Free Refrigerant Fittings with factory approved tools.
 - b. Brazing Rods in accordance with ANSI/AWS A5.8M/A5.8:
 - 1) Copper to Copper Connections:
 - a) Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - b) Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - 2) Copper to Brass or Copper to Steel Connections: Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - 3) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - c. Flux:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Stay-Silv White Brazing Flux by Harris Products Group.
 - b) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
6. Valves:
 - a. Manual Refrigerant Shut-Off Valves:
 - 1) Ball valves designed for refrigeration service and full line size.
 - 2) Valve shall have cap seals.
 - 3) Valves with hand wheels are not acceptable.
 - 4) Provide service valve on each liquid and suction line at compressor.
 - 5) If service valves come as integral part of condensing unit, additional service valves shall not be required.
 - 6) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Henry.
 - b) Mueller.
 - c) Sherwood.
 - d) Virginia.
7. Filter-Drier:
 - a. On lines smaller than 3/4 inch outside diameter, filter-drier shall be sealed type with brazed end connections.
 - b. Size shall be full line size.
 - c. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - 2) Mueller.
 - 3) Parker.
 - 4) Sporlan.
 - 5) Virginia.
8. Sight Glass:
 - a. Combination moisture and liquid indicator with protection cap.
 - b. Sight glass shall be full line size.
 - c. Sight glass connections and sight glass body shall be solid copper or brass, no copper-coated steel sight glasses allowed.
 - d. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) HMI by Emerson Climate Technologies.
9. Liquid Line Solenoid Valve:
 - a. As recommended by equipment manufacturer for long line applications.

10. Refrigerant Piping Supports:
 - a. Base, Angles, And Uprights: Steel meeting requirements of ASTM A36.
 - b. Securing Channels:
 - 1) At Free-Standing Pipe Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-1000 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 2) At Wall Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-3300 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3) At Suspended Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-1001 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 4) Angle Fittings:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-2626 90 degree angle by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - c. Pipe Clamps:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) Hydra-Zorb.
 - b) ZSI Cush-A-Clamp.
 - c) Hilti Cush-A-Clamp.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Protective Cover: 18 ga steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
11. Locking Refrigerant Cap:
 - a. Provide and install on charging valves:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: 'No Vent' locking refrigerant cap.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Airtec.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refrigerant Lines:
 1. Install as high in upper mechanical areas as possible. Do not install underground or in tunnels.
 2. Slope suction lines down toward compressor one inch/10 feet. Locate traps at vertical rises against flow in suction lines.
 3. Comply with condensing unit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Connections:
 1. Refrigeration system connections shall be copper-to-copper, copper-to-brass, or copper-to-steel type properly cleaned and brazed with specified rods. Use flux only where necessary. No soft solder (tin, lead, antimony) connections will be allowed in system.
 2. Braze manual refrigerant shut-off valve, sight glass, and flexible connections.
 3. Circulate dry nitrogen through tubes being brazed to eliminate formation of copper oxide during brazing operation.
- C. Specialties:
 1. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations. Install refrigeration distributors and suction outlet at same end of coil.
 2. Install thermostatic bulb as close to cooling coil as possible. Do not install on vertical lines.
 3. Install equalizing line in straight section of suction line, downstream of and reasonably close to thermostatic bulb. Do not install on vertical lines.
 4. Provide liquid line solenoid valve when required for long line applications.

- D. Refrigerant Supports:
1. Support Spacing:
 - a. Piping 1-1/4 inch And Larger: 8 feet on center maximum.
 - b. Piping 1-1/8 inch And Smaller: 6 feet on center maximum.
 - c. Support each elbow.
 2. Isolate pipe from supports and clamps with Hydrozorb or Cush-A-Clamp systems.
 3. Run protective cover continuous from condensing units to risers or penetrations at building wall. Support entire cover utilizing exterior supports as detailed.
 4. Provide opening through exterior cover with removable plug or cover to observe site glass.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Make evacuation and leak tests after completing refrigeration piping systems. Positive pressure test will not suffice for procedure outlined below. Submit test reports.
 - a. Draw vacuum on each entire system with two stage vacuum pump. Draw vacuum to 300 microns using micron vacuum gauge capable of reading from atmosphere to 10 microns. Do not use cooling compressor to evacuate system nor operate it while system is under high vacuum.
 - b. Break vacuum with nitrogen and re-establish vacuum test. Vacuum shall hold for 30 minutes at 300 microns without vacuum pump running.
 - c. Conduct tests at 70 deg F ambient temperature minimum.
 - d. Do not run systems until above tests have been made and systems started up as specified. Inform Owner's Representative of status of systems at time of final inspection and schedule start-up and testing if prevented by outdoor conditions before this time.
 - e. After testing, fully charge system with refrigerant and conduct test with Halide Leak Detector.
 - f. Recover all refrigerant in accordance with applicable codes. Do not allow any refrigerant to escape to atmosphere.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. If it is observed that refrigerant lines are being or have been brazed without proper circulation of nitrogen through lines, all refrigerant lines installed up to that point in time shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2600**CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Requirements:
1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM B88-09, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube'.
 - b. ASTM D1785 - 06 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.'

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Materials:
1. Condensate Drains:
 - a. 3 inch **75 mm** deep seal, vented water trap adjacent to cooling coil connection.
 - b. Schedule 40 PVC for condensate drains from furnace combustion chambers and furnace cooling coils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Condensate Drains:
1. Support piping and protect from damage.
 2. Do not combine PVC condensate drain piping from furnace combustion chamber with copper condensate drain piping from cooling coil.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 3001**COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
 - 2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by duct testing, at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing' for ductwork.
 - 2. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustic sealant.
 - 3. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Standard Ducts: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible'.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Duct Hangers:
 - a. One inch (25 mm) by 18 ga (1.27 mm) galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches (2 400 mm) apart. Do not use wire hangers.
 - b. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch (50 mm) No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
- B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:

1. Install pair of hangers as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3114**LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install above-grade low-pressure steel ducts and related items as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing' for duct test, balance, and adjust air duct systems services provided by Owner.
 - 2. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - 2. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-13, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - b. ASTM E84-14, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Meet Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 - b. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.

- c. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F (43 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- d. Do use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Do not apply under 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F (43 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Do not apply when rain or freezing temperatures will occur within seventy two (72) hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Materials:

1. Sheet Metal:
 - a. Fabricate ducts, plenum chambers and casings of zinc-coated, lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements A653/A653M, with G 60 coating.
2. Duct Sealer For Interior Ducts:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duct Butter or ButterTak by Cain Manufacturing Co Inc, Pelham, AL www.cainmfg.com.
 - 2) DP 1010 by Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA www.designpoly.com.
 - 3) PROseal, FIBERseal, EVERseal, or EZ-seal by Ductmate Industries, Inc., Charleroi, PA www.ductmate.com.
 - 4) SAS by Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY or Duro Dyne Canada, Lachine, QB www.durodyne.com.
 - 5) Iron Grip 601 by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.
 - 6) MTS100 or MTS 200 by Hercules Mighty Tough, Denver CO, www.herculesindustries.com.
 - 7) 15-325 by Miracle / Kingco, Div ITW TACC, Rockland, MA www.taccint.com.
 - 8) 44-39 by Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
 - 9) Airseal Zero by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Weatherford, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.
 - 10) Airseal #22 Water Base Duct Sealer by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Weatherford, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.

B. Fabrication:

1. General:
 - a. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished.
 - b. Duct drops to diffusers shall be round, square, or rectangular to accommodate diffuser neck. Drops shall be same gauge as branch duct. Seal joints air tight.
2. Standard Ducts:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimensions shown on Drawings are net clear inside dimensions after duct liner has been installed.
 - b. Rectangular Duct:
 - 1) Duct panels through 48 inch (1 200 mm) dimension having acoustic duct liner need not be cross-broken or beaded. Cross-break unlined ducts, duct panels larger than 48 inch (1 200 mm) vertical and horizontal sheet metal barriers, duct offsets, and elbows, or bead 12 inches (300 mm) on center.
 - a) Apply cross-breaking to sheet metal between standing seams or reinforcing angles.

- b) Center of cross-break shall be of required height to assure surfaces being rigid.
- c) Internally line square and rectangular drops. Externally insulate round drops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Metal duct surface must be clean and free of moisture, contamination and foreign matter before applying duct sealer for interior and exterior ducts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Seal transverse and longitudinal joints air tight using specified duct sealer as per Manufacturer's written instructions. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on exterior ducts with two layers of specified tape installed with specified adhesive.
- B. Securely anchor ducts and plenums to building structure with specified duct hangers attached with screws. Do not hang more than one duct from a duct hanger. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.
- C. Ducts shall not bear on top of structural members.
- D. Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black.
- E. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.
- F. Under no conditions will pipes, rods, or wires be allowed to penetrate ducts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Air Test and Balance Testing as specified in Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing'.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Reseal transverse joint duct leaks and seal longitudinal duct joint leaks discovered during air test and balance procedures at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 3300**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install duct accessories in specified ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric And Electronic Control System For HVAC' for temperature control damper actuators and actuator linkages.
 - 2. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-15, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - b. ASTM C1071-12, 'Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)'.
 - c. ASTM C1338-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. AGM Industries, Brockton, MA www.agmind.com.
 - b. Air Balance Inc, Holland, OH www.airbalance.com.
 - c. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT (801) 295-2529.
 - d. American Warming & Ventilating, Holland, OH www.american-warming.com.
 - e. Arrow United Industries, Wyalusing, PA www.arrowunited.com.
 - f. Cain Manufacturing Company Inc, Pelham, AL www.cainmfg.com.
 - g. C & S Air Products, Fort Worth, TX www.csairproducts.com.
 - h. CertainTeed Corp, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - i. Cesco Products, Florence, KY www.cescoproducts.com.
 - j. Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA www.designpoly.com.
 - k. Ductmate Industries Inc, East Charleroi, PA www.ductmate.com.
 - l. Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY www.durodyne.com.
 - m. Dyn Air Inc. Lachine, QB www.dynair.ca
 - n. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc. East Rutherford, NJ www.elgenmfg.com
 - o. Flexmaster USA Inc, Houston, TX www.flexmasterusa.com.
 - p. Greenheck Corp, Schofield, WI www.greenheck.com.
 - q. Gripnail Corp, East Providence, RI www.gripnail.com.
 - r. Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.
 - s. Hercules Industries, Denver, CO, www.herculesindustries.com.
 - t. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - u. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.

- v. Kees Inc, Elkhart Lake, WI www.kees.com.
- w. Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.
- x. Manson Insulation Inc, Brossard, QB www.isolationmanson.com.
- y. Metco Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 467-1572 www.metcospiral.com.
- z. Miracle / Kingco, Rockland, MA www.taccint.com.
- aa. Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
- bb. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX www.nailor.com.
- cc. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
- dd. Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Irving, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.
- ee. Pottorff Company, Fort Worth, TX www.pottorff.com.
- ff. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO www.ruskin.com.
- gg. Sheet Metal Connectors Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.smconnectors.com.
- hh. Tamco, Stittsville, ON www.tamco.ca.
- ii. Techno Adhesive, Cincinnati, OH www.technoadhesives.com.
- jj. McGill AirSeal, Columbus, OH www.mcgillairseal.com.
- kk. United Enertech Corp, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
- ll. Utemp Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 978-9265.
- mm. Ventfabrics Inc, Chicago, IL www.ventfabrics.com.
- nn. Ward Industries, Grand Rapids MI www.wardind.com.
- oo. Young Regulator Co, Cleveland, OH www.youngregulator.com.

B. Materials:

1. Acoustical Liner System:

a. Duct Liner:

- 1) One inch thick, 1-1/2 lb density fiberglass conforming to requirements of ASTM C1071. Liner will not support microbial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ToughGard by CertainTeed.
 - b) Duct Liner E-M by Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - c) Akousti-Liner by Manson Insulation.
 - d) Quiet R by Owens Corning.
 - e) Linacoustic RC by Johns-Manville.

b. Adhesive:

- 1) Category Four Approved Water-Based Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: Hydrotak.
 - b) Design Polymerics: DP2501 or DP2502 (CMCL-2501).
 - c) Duro Dyne: WSA.
 - d) Elgen: A-410-WB.
 - e) Hardcast: Coil-Tack.
 - f) Hercules: Mighty Tough Adhesives MTA500 or MTA600.
 - g) Miracle / Kingco: PF-101.
 - h) Mon-Eco: 22-67 or 22-76.
 - i) Polymer Adhesive: Glasstack #35.
 - j) Techno Adhesive: 133.
 - k) McGill AirSeal: Uni-tack.
- 2) Category Four Approved Solvent-Based (non-flammable) Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: Safetak.
 - b) Duro Dyne: FPG.
 - c) Hardcast: Glas-Grip 648-NFSE.
 - d) Miracle / Kingco: PF-91.
 - e) Mon-Eco: 22-24.
 - f) Polymer Adhesive: Q-Tack.
 - g) Techno Adhesive: 'Non-Flam' 106.
- 3) Category Four Approved Solvent-Based (flammable) Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: HV200.
 - b) Duro Dyne: MPG.

- c) Hardcast: Glas-Grip 636-SE.
- d) Miracle / Kingco: PF-96.
- e) Mon-Eco: 22-22.
- f) Polymer Adhesive: R-Tack.
- g) Techno Adhesive: 'Flammable' 106.
- c. Fasteners:
 - 1) Adhesively secured fasteners not allowed.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AGM Industries: 'DynaPoint' Series RP-9 pin.
 - b) Cain.
 - c) Duro Dyne.
 - d) Gripnail: May be used if each nail is installed by 'Grip Nail Air Hammer' or by 'Automatic Fastener Equipment' in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Flexible Equipment Connections:
 - a. 30 oz closely woven UL approved glass fabric, double coated with neoprene.
 - b. Fire retardant, waterproof, air-tight, resistant to acids and grease, and withstand constant temperatures of 200 deg F.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cain: N-100.
 - 2) Duro Dyne: MFN.
 - 3) Dyn Air: CPN with G-90 galvanized off-set seam.
 - 4) Elgen: ZLN / SDN.
 - 5) Ventfabrics: Ventglas.
 - 6) Ductmate: ProFlex.
- 3. Duct Access Doors:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Factory built insulated access door with hinges and sash locks, as necessary. Construction shall be galvanized sheet metal, 24 ga minimum.
 - 2) Fire and smoke damper access doors shall have minimum clear opening of 12 inches square or larger as shown on Drawings.
 - b. Rectangular Ducts:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Air Balance: Fire/Seal FSA 100.
 - b) Air-Rite: Model HAD-2.
 - c) Cesco: HDD.
 - d) Elgen: TAB Type / Hinge and Cam.
 - e) Flexmaster: Spin Door.
 - f) Kees: ADH-D.
 - g) Nailor: 08SH.
 - h) Pottorff: 60-HAD.
 - i) Ruskin: ADH-24.
 - j) United Enertech: L-95.
 - c. Round Ducts:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Ductmate: 'Sandwich' Access Door.
 - b) Elgen: Sandwich Access Door.
 - c) Kees: ADL-R.
 - d) Nailor: 0890.
 - e) Pottorff: RAD.
 - f) Ruskin: ADR.
 - g) Ward: DSA.
- 4. Dampers And Damper Accessories:
 - a. Locking Quadrant Damper Regulators:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Duro Dyne: KS-385.
 - b) Dyn Air: QPS-385.
 - c) Elgen: EQR-4.
 - d) Ventfabrics: Ventline 555.
 - e) Young: No. 1.

- b. Concealed Ceiling Damper Regulators:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain.
 - b) Duro Dyne.
 - c) Elgen.
 - d) Metco Inc.
 - e) Ventfabrics: 666 Ventlok.
 - f) Young: 301.
- c. Volume Dampers:
 - 1) Rectangular Duct:
 - a) Factory-manufactured 16 ga galvanized steel, single blade and opposed blade type with 3/8 inch axles and end bearings. Blade width 8 inches maximum. Blades shall have 1/8 inch clearance all around.
 - b) Damper shall operate within acoustical duct liner.
 - c) Provide channel spacer equal to thickness of duct liner.
 - d) Dampers above removable ceiling and in Mechanical Rooms shall have locking quadrant on bottom or side of duct. Otherwise, furnish with concealed ceiling damper regulator and cover plate.
 - e) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air-Rite: Model CD-2.
 - (2) American Warming: VC-2-AA.
 - (3) Arrow: OBDAF-207.
 - (4) C & S: AC40.
 - (5) Cesco: AGO.
 - (6) Daniel: CD-OB.
 - (7) Greenheck: VCD-20.
 - (8) Nailor: 1810 or 1820.
 - (9) Pottorff: CD-42.
 - (10) Ruskin: MD-35.
 - (11) United Enertech: MD-115.
 - (12) Utemp: CD-OB.
 - 2) Round Duct:
 - a) Factory-manufactured 20 ga galvanized steel, single blade with 3/8 inch axles and end bearings.
 - b) For use in outside air ducts.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: Model AC-22.
 - (2) Air-Rite: Model CD-8.
 - (3) American Warming: V-22.
 - (4) Arrow: Type-70.
 - (5) C & S: AC21R.
 - (6) Cesco: MGG.
 - (7) Nailor: 1890.
 - (8) Pottorff: CD-21R.
 - (9) Ruskin: MDRS-25.
 - (10) United Enertech: RD.
- d. Motorized Outside Air Dampers:
 - 1) General:
 - a) Low leakage type. AMCA certified.
 - b) Make provision for damper actuators and actuator linkages to be mounted external of air flow.
 - 2) Rectangular Ducts:
 - a) Damper Blades:
 - (1) Steel or aluminum airfoil type with mechanically locked blade seals, 8 inch blade width maximum measured perpendicular to axis of damper.
 - (2) Jamb seals shall be flexible metal compression type.
 - (3) Opposed or single blade type.

- b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: AC 526.
 - (2) American Warming: AC526.
 - (3) Arrow: AFD-20.
 - (4) C & S: AC50.
 - (5) Cesco: AGO3.
 - (6) Nailor: 2020.
 - (7) Pottorff: CD-52.
 - (8) Ruskin: CD-60.
 - (9) Tamco: Series 1000.
 - (10) United Enertech: CD-150 or CD-160.
- 3) Round Ducts:
 - a) Damper Blades:
 - (1) Steel with mechanically locked blade seals.
 - (2) Blade seals shall be neoprene or polyethylene.
 - (3) Single blade type.
 - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: AC 25.
 - (2) American Warming: VC25.
 - (3) Arrow: Type 70 or 75.
 - (4) C & S: AC25R.
 - (5) Cesco: AGG.
 - (6) Nailor: 1090.
 - (7) Pottorff: CD-25R.
 - (8) Ruskin: CD25.
 - (9) Tamco: Square-to-Round Series 1000.
 - (10) United Enertech: RI.
- e. Backdraft Dampers:
 - 1) Backdraft blades shall be nonmetallic neoprene coated fiberglass type.
 - 2) Stop shall be galvanized steel screen or expanded metal, 1/2 inch mesh.
 - 3) Frame shall be galvanized steel or extruded aluminum alloy.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Air-Rite: Model BDD-3.
 - b) American Warming: BD-15.
 - c) C & S: BD31.
 - d) Pottorff: BD-51.
 - e) Ruskin: NMS2.
 - f) Utemp: BFEA.

5. Air Turns:

- a. Single thickness vanes. Double thickness vanes not acceptable.
- b. 4-1/2 inch wide vane rail. Junior vane rail not acceptable.

6. Branch Tap for Flexible Ductwork:

- a. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga zinc-coated lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A653, with G-90 coating.
- b. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.
- c. Manual Volume Damper:
 - 1) Single blade, 22 ga minimum
 - 2) 3/8 inch minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
 - 3) Heavy-duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.
- d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) ST-1HD (HET) by Air-Rite:
 - a) Nylon damper bearings approved for Air-Rite.
 - 2) STO by Flexmaster.
 - 3) HET by Sheet Metal Connectors.

- C. Fabrication:
1. Duct Liner:
 - a. Install mat finish surface on airstream side. Secure insulation to cleaned sheet metal duct with continuous 100 percent coat of adhesive and with 3/4 inch long mechanical fasteners 12 inches on center maximum unless detailed otherwise on Drawings. Pin all duct liner.
 - b. Accurately cut liner and thoroughly coat ends with adhesive. Butt joints tightly. Top and bottom sections of insulation shall overlap sides. If liner is all one piece, folded corners shall be tight against metal. Ends shall butt tightly together.
 - c. Coat longitudinal and transverse edges of liner with adhesive.
 2. Air Turns:
 - a. Permanently install vanes arranged to permit air to make abrupt turn without appreciable turbulence, in 90 degree elbows of above ground supply and return ductwork.
 - b. Quiet and free from vibration when system is in operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Duct Liner:
1. Furnish and install acoustic lining in following types of rectangular ducts unless noted otherwise on Contract Documents:
 - a. Supply air.
 - b. Return air.
 - c. Mixed air.
 - d. Transfer air.
 - e. Elbows, fittings, and diffuser drops greater than 12 inches in length.
 2. Do not install acoustic lining in round ducts.
- B. Flexible Connections: Install flexible inlet and outlet duct connections to each fan coil unit.
- C. Access Doors In Ducts:
1. Install between manual and motorized outside air damper at each system. Locate doors within 6 inches of installed dampers.
 2. Install within 6 inches of fire dampers and in Mechanical Room if possible. Install on side of duct that allows easiest access to damper.
- D. Dampers And Damper Accessories:
1. Install concealed ceiling damper regulators.
 - a. Paint cover plates to match ceiling tile.
 - b. Do not install damper regulators for dampers located directly above removable ceilings or in Mechanical Rooms.
 2. Provide each take-off with an adjustable volume damper to balance that branch.
 - a. Anchor dampers securely to duct.
 - b. Install dampers in main ducts within insulation.
 - c. Dampers in branch ducts shall fit against sheet metal walls, bottom and top of duct, and be securely fastened. Cut duct liner to allow damper to fit against sheet metal.
 - d. Where concealed ceiling damper regulators are installed, provide cover plate.
 3. Install motorized dampers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3316**FIRE DAMPERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install fire and smoke dampers described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 15 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 555: 'Fire Dampers' (7th Edition).
 - b. UL 555C, 'Ceiling Dampers' (3rd Edition).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Dampers shall conform to NFPA and SMACNA requirements and bear UL label.
 - 2. Dampers shall be approved by fire authorities having jurisdiction where so required.
 - 3. Wall and floor fire dampers shall conform to UL 555 Fire Damper Test Standard.
 - 4. Ceiling fire dampers shall conform to UL 555C Ceiling Damper Test Standard.
 - 5. Smoke Dampers shall conform to UL 555S Leakage Rated Damper Test Standard.
 - 6. Combination fire / smoke dampers shall conform to UL 555 Fire Damper Test Standard and to UL 555S Leakage Rated Damper Test Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Leave six (6) fusible links of each rating type used on Project with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Air Balance Inc, Holland, OH www.airbalance.com.
 - b. Cesco Products, Florence, KY www.cescoproducts.com.
 - c. Greenheck Corp, Schofield, WI www.greenheck.com or Greenheck Corp/ E H Price Ltd, Winnipeg, MB (204) 669-4220.
 - d. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - e. Nailor Industries, Houston, TX www.nailor.com.
 - f. Pottorff, Fort Worth, TN www.pottorff-hvac.com.
 - g. Prefco Products Inc, Buckingham, PA www.prefco-hvac.com.

- h. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO www.ruskin.com.
 - i. Safe-Air / Dowco, Cicero, IL www.safeair-dowco.com.
 - j. United Enertech Corp, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
- B. Manufactured Units:
- 1. Fire Dampers:
 - a. Walls And Floors (Type 1):
 - 1) Type 'B.'
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Air Balance: Model 119B.
 - b) Cesco: Model 15SB.
 - c) Greenheck: Model FD150XB.
 - d) Nailor: Model 0120H.
 - e) Pottorff: Model VFD-10.
 - f) Ruskin: Model DIBD20.
 - g) Safe-Air: Model 150B Sleeved.
 - h) United Enertech: FDD-SB.
 - b. Ceilings (Type 2):
 - 1) Radiation type ceiling fire damper.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Air Balance: Model 289.
 - b) Cesco: Model RCI.
 - c) Greenheck: Model CRD-60B.
 - d) Nailor: Model 0716 or 0722.
 - e) Pottorff: Model CFD-20.
 - f) Ruskin: Model CFD-LDS Series.
 - g) Safe-Air: Model 410A.
 - h) United Enertech: C-S/R.
- C. Fabrication:
- 1. General:
 - a. 16 ga frames.
 - b. Integral sleeves, except for Type 2 Fire Dampers.
 - 2. Type 1 Dampers: Fabricate with blades out of airstream.
- D. Operation Sequences:
- 1. Types 1 And 2: Dampers shall close when temperatures at damper exceed 165 deg F (74 deg C) link unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Placement:
- 1. Fire Dampers (Types 1 and 2): Install in ducts where ducts penetrate fire-rated walls and floors and at registers, grilles, and diffusers penetrating fire rated assemblies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3346**FLEXIBLE DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install supply air branch duct runouts to diffusers as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: Common Duct Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 90A: 'Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems' (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories:
 - a. UL 181, 'Factory-Made Ducts and Air Connectors' (11th Edition).
 - b. UL 181B, 'Closure Systems for Use With Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors' (3rd Edition).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. JP Lamborn Co., Fresno CA www.jpflex.com.
 - b. Flexmaster USA Inc, Houston, TX www.flexmasterusa.com or Flexmaster Canada Ltd, Richmond Hill, ON (905) 731-9411.
 - c. Thermaflex by Flexible Technologies, Abbeville, SC or Mississauga, ON www.thermaflex.net.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Ducts:
 - a. Formable, flexible, circular duct which shall retain its cross-section, shape, rigidity, and shall not restrict airflow after bending.
 - b. Insulation:
 - 1) Nominal 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), 3/4 lb per cu ft (12 kg per cu m) density fiberglass insulation with air-tight, polyethylene or polyester core, sheathed in seamless vapor barrier jacket factory installed over flexible assembly.
 - c. Assembly, including insulation and vapor barrier, shall meet Class I requirement of NFPA 90A and be UL 181 rated, with flame spread of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or under.
 - d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) PR-25 by JP Lambornes.
 - 2) Flex-Vent KP by Thermaflex by Flexible Technologies.
 - 3) Type 1B Insulated by Flexmaster.
 - 2. Cinch Bands: Nylon, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) removable and reusable type.

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with Standard UL 181B and labeled 'UL 181 B-C'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct in fully extended condition free of sags and kinks, using 72 inch (1 800 mm) maximum lengths.
- B. Make duct connections by coating exterior of duct collar for 3 inches (75 mm) with duct sealer and securing duct in place over sheet metal collar with specified cinch bands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install diffusers, registers, and grilles connected to ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'General Duct Requirements'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Tools: Leave tool for removing core of each different type of grille for building custodian.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Carnes Co, Verona, MI www.carnes.com.
 - 2. Krueger Air System Components, Richardson, TX www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 3. Metal*Aire by Metal Industries Inc, Clearwater, FL www.metalaire.com.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX or Weston, ON www.nailor.com.
 - 5. Price Industries Inc, Suwanee, GA www.price-hvac.com or E H Price Ltd, Winnipeg, MB (204) 669-4220.
 - 6. Titus, Richardson, TX www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 7. Tuttle & Bailey, Richardson, TX www.tuttleandbailey.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: SKSA.
 - b. Krueger: SH.
 - c. Metal*Aire: 5500S.
 - d. Nailor: 65OOB.
 - e. Price: SMD-6.
 - f. Titus: TDC-6.
 - g. Tuttle & Bailey: M.
- B. Ceiling Return And Transfer Grilles:
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) spacing.
 - 3. See Contract Documents for location of filter grilles.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: RSLA.

- b. Krueger: S85H.
 - c. Metal*Aire: SRH.
 - d. Nailor: 6155H.
 - e. Price: 535.
 - f. Titus: 355RL or 355 RS.
 - g. Tuttle & Bailey: T75D.
- C. Side Wall Supply Grilles And Registers:
- 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. Removable core.
 - 3. Double deflection.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Krueger: 5815.
 - b. Metal*Aire: 42C.
 - c. Nailor: 51RCD.
 - d. Price: RCG-DVS.
 - e. Titus: 1707.
 - f. Tuttle & Bailey: AVF.
- D. Floor Return Grilles:
- 1. Finish: Clear anodized.
 - 2. Construction: Aluminum, reinforced for floor use.
 - 3. Frame: 1 inch flange, mitered corners, spring clip fastening.
 - 4. Core: Minimum 3/16 inch bars at ½" spacing. Support bars @ 6" O.C. Removable retainer clips.
 - 5. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: CCJB (with mitered corners welded on face and sanded).
 - b. J & J: 2500 with Frame 10.
 - c. Krueger: 1500F.
 - d. Metal*Aire: 2000F.
 - e. Nailor: 49-240-FN-MM.
 - f. Price: LBPH-25B.
 - g. Titus: CT-540.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey: 4000 CO.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor securely into openings. Secure frames to ductwork by using four sheet metal screws, one per side. Level floor registers and anchor securely into floor.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set sidewall supply register blades at 15 degrees upward deflection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3714**LOUVERS AND VENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install louvers connected to ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'General Duct Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Airolite Co, Marietta, OH www.airolite.com.
 - 2. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT www.air-ritemfg.com.
 - 3. American Warming & Ventilating, Holland, OH www.awv.com.
 - 4. Arrow United Industries, Wyalusing, PA www.arrowunited.com.
 - 5. Carnes Co, Verona, WI www.carnes.com or Energy Technology Products LTD, Edmonton, AB (780) 468-1110.
 - 6. Industrial Louvers Inc, Delano, MN www.industriallouvers.com or DKG Construction, LTD., Waterdown, ON 289-895-9729.
 - 7. Pottorff, Fort Worth, TX www.pottorff.com.
 - 8. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO www.ruskin.com.
 - 9. United Enertech Corporation, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
 - 10. Vent Products Co Inc, Chicago, IL www.ventprod.com.
 - 11. SF435 by Western Ventilation Products Ltd, Calgary, AB www.westvent.com.
 - 12. Wonder Metals Corp, Redding, CA www.wondermetals.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Louvers:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Extruded aluminum, with blades welded or screwed into frames.
 - b. Frames shall have mitered corners.
 - c. Louvers shall be recessed, flanged, stationary, or removable as noted on Contract Documents.
 - d. Finish:
 - 1) Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF₂) Resin-base finish (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000) containing 70 percent minimum PVF₂ in resin portion of formula. Thermo-cured two coat system consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy primer and top coat factory applied over properly pre-treated metal.
 - 2) Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Louvers Connected To Ductwork:
 - a. 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh 16 ga (1.59 mm) aluminum bird screen.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) K638 by Airolite.
 - 2) LE-1 by Air-Rite Manufacturing.
 - 3) LE48 by American Warming & Ventilating.

- 4) EA-405 by Arrow United Industries.
- 5) FKDA by Carnes.
- 6) 455-XP by Industrial Louvers.
- 7) EFK-445 by Pottorff.
- 8) ELF81S30 by Ruskin.
- 9) EL-4 by United Eneritech.
- 10) 2740-31 by Vent Products.
- 11) EX by Wonder Metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor securely into openings.
- B. Where louvers touch masonry or dissimilar metals, protect with heavy coat of asphaltum paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3723**HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install roof vents as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT (801) 295-2529.
 - 2. Breidert Air Products, Jacksonville, FL www.breidert.com.
 - 3. Carnes Company, Verona, WI www.carnes.com.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation, Schofield, WI www.greenheck.com.
 - 5. Loren Cook Co, Springfield, MO www.lorencook.com.
 - 6. United Enertech Corporation, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
 - 7. Vent Products Co, Inc, Chicago, IL www.ventprod.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Louvered Penthouses:
 - 1. Fabricated from (0.081 inch **2.15 mm**) extruded aluminum.
 - a. All welded construction.
 - b. Screws or rivets will not be allowed.
 - 2. Blades:
 - a. Horizontal at 45 degree angle with return bends at upper edges.
 - b. Welded, mitered corners for continuous blade effect.
 - 3. Bird Screens: 1/2 inch (**13 mm**) square mesh 16 ga (**1.6 mm**) aluminum in extruded aluminum, rewirable frames on interior of louvers.
 - 4. Penthouse Finish: Clear anodized aluminum.
 - 5. Curbs:
 - a. Galvanized steel, insulated, factory-fabricated curb.
 - b. Insulation: Minimum 1-1/2 inches (**38 mm**) thick, 3 lb **48 kg per cubic m** density fiber glass.
 - c. Curb Extension: 8 inches (**200 mm**) above finished roof level.
 - 6. Provide automatic back draft damper on Relief Air Penthouses. Provide motorized damper where indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Air-Rite Manufacturing: Model LPE-1.
 - b. Breidert: Model RLX.
 - c. Carnes: GLAB.
 - d. Cook: Type TRE.
 - e. Greenheck: WIH/WRH.
 - f. United Enertech: Model PEL-4.
 - g. Vent Products: Model 7100.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 4100

AIR FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install filters used in mechanical equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standard:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2017, 'Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Furnace Filters: One inch thick throw-away type as recommended by Furnace Manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide ample access for filter removal.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: At date of Substantial Completion, air filters shall be new, clean, and approved by Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 5135**AIR PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install heating equipment exhaust piping and combustion air intake piping as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 6310: 'Steep Slope Roof Flashing: Asphalt Tile' for pipe flashing used on steep slope asphalt tile roofs only.
 - 2. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting.
 - 3. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 4. Section 23 5417: 'Gas-Fired Furnaces'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D1785-12, 'Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120'.
 - b. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
 - c. ASTM D2661-11, 'Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings'.
 - d. ASTM D2665-14, 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armaflex by Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armaflex.com.
 - b. Nomaco, Youngsville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Air Piping: Schedule 40 pipe and fittings meeting requirements of ASTM D1785, ASTM D2661, or ASTM D2665.
 - 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM F656 for cement primer and ASTM D2564 for pipe cement.
 - 3. Flexible Foamed Pipe Insulation:
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) for 2 through 3 inch (50 through 75 mm) outside diameter pipe.
 - 2) 1/2 inch (13 mm) sheet for fittings as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Tubolit by Armaflex.
 - 2) ImcoLock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco K-Flex.
 - 4. Insulation Joint Sealer:

- a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) 520 by Armaflex.
 - 2) R-320 by Nomaco K-Flex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation For Condensing Furnaces:
 1. Run individual vent and individual combustion intake piping from each furnace to concentric roof termination kit provided by Furnace Manufacturer. Slope lines downward toward furnace.
 2. Slope combustion chamber drain downward to funnel drain. Anchor to wall with wall clamps, allowing free movement through clamp for expansion.
 3. Use concentric roof termination kit provided by Furnace Manufacturer. Install vent and combustion air intake piping at clearance and distances required by Furnace Manufacturer.
 4. Attach factory-supplied neoprene coupling to combustion-air inlet connection and secure with clamp.
 5. Ensure that factory-supplied perforated metal disc is installed in flexible coupling, unless its removal is required.
- B. Support:
 1. Support concentric roof termination kit at ceiling or roof line with 20 ga (0.912 mm) sheet metal straps as detailed on Drawings.
 2. Support horizontal and sloping sections of pipe with 1 inch (25 mm) wide 20 ga (1.0058 mm) galvanized steel straps. Anchor securely to structure, not allowing pipe to sway.
- C. Insulation:
 1. General:
 - a. Install insulation in snug contact with pipe and in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Slip insulation on piping before piping sections and fittings are assembled keeping slitting of insulation to a minimum.
 - c. Joints:
 - 1) Place 'slit' joint seams of insulation exposed outside building on bottom of pipe.
 - 2) Stagger joints on layered insulation.
 - 3) Seal joints in insulation.
 - d. Paint exterior exposed insulation with two coats of finish recommended by Insulation Manufacturer, color selected by Architect.
 2. Install specified insulation on PVC air piping serving mechanical equipment as follows
 - a. Combustion air PVC piping in truss space and in attic.
 - b. Combustion vent PVC piping in attic, in truss space, and above roof.
 - c. Insulate fittings with sheet insulation and as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 5417

GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install horizontal/vertical gas-fired condensing furnaces as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 1123: 'Facility Natural Gas Piping'.
 - 3. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.
 - 4. Section 23 4100: 'Air Filters'.
 - 5. Section 23 5135: 'Air Piping'.
 - 6. Section 23 6214: 'Compressor Units: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)' for DX Cooling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Reports: Equipment check-out sheets.

 - B. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - 1. Installer must register with Manufacturer before submitting Manufacturer Warranty:
 - a. Installer to contact Owner's Representative (FM Group or Project Manager) for following MANDATORY information to be given to Manufacturer before Manufacturer will issue Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' included with Closing Submittal:
 - 1) This must be given to Manufacturer:
 - a) Name of Owner (name of FM Group) _____
 - b) Mailing Address (FM office address) _____
 - c) Building Property ID (unique 7 digit identifier) _____
 - d) Project site address: _____
 - e) Model Number of each Unit _____
 - f) Serial Number of each Unit _____
 - g) Date of Installation / Startup _____
-
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Equipment checkout sheet: Complete and sign all items for each unit.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' for the following:
 - a. Provide fifteen (15) year minimum limited warranty of heat exchanger.
 - b. Provide five (5) year limited warranty on parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES****A. Manufacturers:**

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Carrier Corporation:
 - 1) Carrier National: Bradley Brunner (270) 282-1241 Bradley.M.Brunner@Carrier.utc.com.
 - 2) Carrier Utah: Rich Carpenter (Contractors HVAC Supply) (801) 410-6077 e-mail rcarpent@mtncm.net.
 - b. Lennox Industries:
 - 1) For pricing and information contact Lennox National Account @ 1-800-367-6285.
 - 2) Lennox National Contact : Cody Jackson (801) 736-8904 Cody.Jackson@LennoxInd.com.
 - c. Trane Company:
 - 1) Salt Lake Trane, attention: Jason Bradford (801) 486-0500 www.Jason.Bradford@trane.com.
 - d. York International:
 - 1) Brian Michael (405) 419-6230 brian.k.michael@jci.com.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Rated at 92 percent minimum AFUE (Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency) calculated in accordance with DOE test procedures.

C. Manufactured Units:

1. Furnaces:
 - a. Factory assembled units certified by AGA complete with blower section, furnace section, steel casing, piped, and wired.
 - b. Blower section shall consist of cabinet, blower, and motor.
 - 1) Cabinet shall be of 22 ga (0.8 mm) minimum cold rolled steel and have finish coat of baked-on enamel.
 - 2) Blower shall be Class 1, full DIDW, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. Automatic controls shall consist of:
 - 1) Manual gas shut-off valve.
 - 2) Operating automatic gas valve.
 - 3) Solid-state type fan and thermal limit controls.
 - 4) 24-volt transformer.
 - 5) Hot surface ignition system.
 - d. Blower shall be driven by multi-speed constant torque ECM motor.
 - e. Furnace section shall be enclosed in 22 ga (0.8 mm) minimum enameled steel casing lined with foil covered insulation.
 - f. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel.
 - g. Gas Burners: Aluminized steel.
 - h. PVC intake of outside air and PVC combustion product exhaust, with sealed combustion, direct vent system.
 - i. Concentric roof termination kit for roof mounting.
 - j. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Standard Furnaces:
 - a) Carrier: 59SC5A.
 - b) Lennox: ML195.
 - c) Trane: TUH1.
 - d) York: TG9S.
2. Cooling Coil:
 - a. Cooling coil shall consist of heavy gauge steel cabinet with baked-on enamel finish to match furnace:
 - 1) Coil shall have aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper or aluminum tubing.
 - 2) Coil shall be ARI rated. Provide drain pans with connections at one end.
 - 3) Use thermal expansion valve.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- 1) Vertical:
 - a) Carrier: CNPVP.
 - b) Lennox: CX34.
 - c) Trane: 4TXC.
 - d) York: FC.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Frame:
 1. Build filter frame external to furnace as detailed on Contract Drawings.
- B. Vibration Isolators:
 1. Vertical Installation: 4 inches (100 mm) square by 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick minimum neoprene type vibration isolation pads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolators:
 1. Install vibration isolator under each corner of vertical furnace.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Services:
 1. Furnace installer shall:
 - a. Verify proper gas orifice size.
 - b. Clock gas meter for rated input.
 - c. Verify and set gas pressure at furnace.
 - d. Check and measure temperature rise.
 - e. Check safety controls for proper operation.
 - f. Check combustion vent sizes and combustion air sizes.
 2. In addition, furnace installer shall start up, check out, and adjust furnaces using equipment check-out sheet provided by Manufacturer. Complete and sign all items on sheet.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 6214**COMPRESSOR UNITS: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install compressor units as described in contract documents.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.
 - 3. Section 23 5417: 'Gas-Fired Furnaces'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Compressor: Pump that increases vapor (refrigerant or air) pressure from one level to a higher level of pressure.
 - 2. Compressor Unit: Outside section of an air conditioning system which pumps vaporized refrigerant from the evaporator, compresses it, liquefies it in the condenser and returns it to the evaporator coil. The outdoor portion of a split system air conditioner contains the compressor and outdoor coil.
 - 3. Condenser: Device used to condense refrigerant in a cooling system.
 - 4. Condenser Coils: In a compressor unit, the coil dissipates heat from the refrigerant, changing the refrigerant from vapor to liquid.
 - 5. Refrigerant: Absorbs heat by a change of state (evaporation) from liquid to a gas, and releases heat by a change of state (condenses) from gas back to a liquid.
 - 6. SEER (Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio): Measure of cooling efficiency for air conditioners and heat pumps. A ratio of total cooling in comparison to electrical energy input in watts per hour. Higher the seer, the more energy efficient the unit. Since 2006, the minimum SEER required by the Department of Energy is 13.00 and 15.00+ SEER is considered high efficiency.
 - 7. Split System: Combination of an outdoor unit (air conditioner or heat pump) with an indoor unit (furnace or air handler). Split systems must be matched for optimum efficiency.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute:
 - a. ANSI/AHRI Standard 210/240-2017, 'Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment' (formerly ARI Standard 210/240).
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2016 and 34-2016, 'Safety Standard and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Manufacturer Reports: Equipment check-out sheets.
- B. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - 1. Installer must register with Manufacturer before submitting Manufacturer Warranty:

- a. Installer to contact Owner's Representative (FM Group or Project Manager) for following MANDATORY information to be given to Manufacturer before Manufacturer will issue Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' included with Closing Submittal:
 - 1) This must be given to Manufacturer:
 - a) Name of Owner (name of FM Group) _____
 - b) Mailing Address (FM office address) _____
 - c) Building Property ID (unique 7 digit identifier) _____
 - d) Project site address: _____
 - e) Model Number of each Unit _____
 - f) Serial Number of each Unit _____
 - g) Date of Installation / Startup _____
 - 2. Qualification Statements:
 - a. Technician certificate for use in HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

C. Closeout Submittals:

- 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' including required Owner / Manufacturer mandatory information.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Equipment checkout sheet: Complete and sign all items for each unit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Each unit shall be UL / ULC or ETL labeled.
 - 2. Comply with ANSI/AHRI Standard 210/240.
 - 3. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
- B. Qualifications. Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Installer: Refrigerant piping shall be installed by refrigeration contractor licensed by State and by technicians certified in use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's Special LDS Warranty for the following:
 - a. Provide ten (10) year limited warranty on compressor and five (5) year limited warranty on parts from date of 'start-up'.
 - b. Record 'start-up' date on warranty certificate for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Carrier Corporation:
 - 1) Carrier National: Bradley Brunner (270) 282-1241 Bradley.M.Brunner@Carrier.utc.com.
 - 2) Carrier Utah: Bret Adams (Contractors Heating/Cooling Supply) (801) 224-1020 ext. 2527 bret.adams@mc.supply.
 - b. Lennox Industries:
 - 1) For pricing and information call Lennox Mountain Commercial at (800) 972-3283.

- 2) Lennox National Contact: Jeff Barrett (801) 556-6114 jeff.barrett@lennoxind.com.
- c. York (US Air Conditioning Distributors):
 - 1) Nick Filimoehala (801) 463-5323 n.filimoehala@us-ac.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Capacities: SEER rating as defined by AHRI shall be 13.0 or greater.
- C. Manufactured Units:
 - 1. Compressor Units (5 Tons or Less):
 - a. General:
 - 1) Units shall be operable down to 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) outdoor temperature.
 - 2) Use R-410a refrigerant.
 - 3) Only one liquid line, one suction line, and one power connection shall be made to each compressor. Provide charging valves.
 - b. Condenser Coils:
 - 1) Aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes or 'Spine Fin' trade mark system which has aluminum fins epoxy bonded to aluminum tubes or micro-channel.
 - 2) Provide stamped louver coil guard for unit.
 - c. Fans:
 - 1) Direct driven propeller type.
 - 2) Fan motor shall be single or two speed, thermostatically controlled, permanently lubricated, and designed with permanent protection.
 - 3) Motors shall be resiliently mounted.
 - 4) Each fan shall have a safety guard.
 - d. Compressor:
 - 1) Each condenser unit shall have only one compressor.
 - 2) Design with following features:
 - a) Externally mounted brass service valves with charging connections.
 - b) Crankcase heater.
 - c) Resilient rubber mounts.
 - d) Compressor motor-overload protection.
 - e) Single speed.
 - e. Controls:
 - 1) Factory wired and located in separate enclosure.
 - 2) Following three paragraphs may not be factory installed and will therefore have to be field installed.
 - 3) Safety devices:
 - a) High and low pressure cutout.
 - b) Condenser fan motor-overload devices.
 - 4) Anti-cycle timers to prevent units from starting up again for five minutes after any power interruption.
 - 5) Head pressure type low ambient kit.
 - f. Casing:
 - 1) Fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Finish shall be weather resistant.
 - g. Openings shall be provided for power and refrigerant connections.
 - h. Panels shall be removable for servicing.
 - i. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) North Region:
 - a) Carrier: 24ABB3.
 - b) Lennox: 13ACXN.
 - c) York: YCD.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vibration Isolators:
 - 1. 4 inches (100 mm) square by 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick minimum neoprene type vibration isolation pads anchored solidly to concrete slab.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Set compressor units level on concrete slab on vibration isolation pads located at each corner of unit. This does not apply to compressor units that have composite non-metal bottom.
2. Do not use capillary tube and piston type refrigerant metering devices.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Compressor units shall be started up, checked out, and adjusted by compressor unit Installer.
2. Use equipment checkout sheet provided by Manufacturer:
 - a. Complete and sign all items on sheet.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 26 0501 COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 26 0519 LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0523 CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
- 26 0613 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION

- 26 2417 CIRCUIT-BREAKER PANELBOARDS
- 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
- 26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 5000 LIGHTING

- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0501**COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. General electrical system requirements and procedures.
 2. Perform excavating and backfilling work required by work of this Division as described in Contract Documents.
 3. Make electrical connections to equipment provided under other Sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
 2. National Electrical Manufacturing Association Standards (NEMA):
 - a. NEMA 250, 'Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner.
 2. Coordinate with Mechanical Drawings for schematic wiring diagrams under Division 26 installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Product Data:
 - a. Provide following information for each item of equipment:
 - 1) Catalog Sheets.
 - 2) Assembly details or dimension drawings.
 - 3) Installation instructions.
 - 4) Manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 5) Name of local supplier.
 - b. Furnish such information for following equipment:
 - 1) Section 26 2816: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2) Motor starters
 - c. Do not purchase equipment before approval of product data.
 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Indicate precise equipment to be used, including all options specified. Indicate wording and format of nameplates where applicable. Submit in three-ring binder with hard cover.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Report of site tests, before Substantial Completion.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:

- a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Provide operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment submitted under Product Data.
- b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature.
 - b) Include copy of approved shop drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. NEC and local ordinances and regulations shall govern unless more stringent requirements are specified.
 2. Material and equipment provided shall meet standards of NEMA or UL and bear their label wherever standards have been established and label service is available.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 1. Electrical Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in electrical installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.6 TEMPORARY POWER:

- A. Provide temporary power, including and wiring for lighting and power outlets so that scheduled use of the building is not interrupted. Verify requirements with General Conditions. Comply with NEC for temporary power requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Materials and equipment provided under following Sections shall be by same Manufacturer:
 - 1) Section 26 2816: Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers.
 - 2) Motor starters

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of equipment to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.
- B. Evaluation And Assessment:
 - 1. All relocations, reconnections, and removals are not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect equipment that is to be removed or relocated. Carefully remove, disassemble, or dismantle as required, and store in approved location on site, existing items to be reused in completed work.
- B. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, extend, or repair raceways, conductors, outlets, and apparatus to allow continued use of electrical system. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.
- C. Perform drilling, cutting, block-offs, and demolition work required for removal of necessary portions of electrical system. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, trusses, or columns without prior written permission from Architect. Locating hidden items such as conduit, rebar etc. in concrete, walls and ceilings shall be done by non-destructive methods such as X-ray before any work begins.
- D. Remove concealed wiring and conduit abandoned due to demolition or new construction. Remove circuits, conduits, and conductors that are not to be re-used back to next active fixture, device, or junction box.
- E. Patch, repair, and finish surfaces affected by electrical demolition work, unless work is specifically specified to be performed under other Sections of the specifications.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Locations of electrical equipment shown on Drawings are approximate only. Field verify actual locations for proper installation.
 - 2. Coordinate electrical equipment locations and conduit runs with those providing equipment to be served before installation or rough in.
 - a. Notify Architect of conflicts before beginning work.
 - b. Coordinate locations of power and lighting outlets in mechanical rooms and other areas with mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, cabinets, etc, so they will be readily accessible and functional.
 - 3. Work related to other trades which is required under this Division, such as cutting and patching, trenching, and backfilling, shall be performed according to standards specified in applicable Sections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Test systems and demonstrate equipment as working and operating properly. Notify Architect before test. Rectify defects at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Measure current for each phase of each motor under actual final load operation, i.e. after air balance is completed for fan units, etc. Record this information along with full-load nameplate current rating and size of thermal overload unit installed for each motor.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove obsolete raceways, conductors, apparatus, and lighting fixtures promptly from site and dispose of legally.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training:
 - 1. Provide competent instructor for three days to train Owner's maintenance personnel in operation and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems. Factory representatives shall assist this instruction as necessary. Schedule instruction period at time of final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519**LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of conductors used on Project except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC' for conductors and cables for temperature control system.
 - 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Over 70 Volts.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA (Fire) 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2014 Edition or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Line Voltage Conductors:
 - 1. Copper with AWG sizes as shown:
 - a. Minimum size shall be No. 12 except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Conductor size No. 8 and larger shall be stranded.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Standard Conductor Size No. 10 And Smaller: 600V type THWN or XHHW (75 deg C).
 - b. Standard Conductor Size No. 8 And Larger: 600V Type THW, THWN, or XHHW (75 deg C).
 - c. Higher temperature insulation as required by NEC or local codes.
 - 3. Colors:
 - a. 208Y / 120 V System:
 - 1) Black: Phase A.
 - 2) Red: Phase B.
 - 3) Blue: Phase C.
 - 4) Green: Ground.
 - 5) White: Neutral.
 - b. Conductors size No. 10 and smaller shall be colored full length. Tagging or other methods for coding of conductors size No. 10 and smaller not allowed.
 - c. For feeder conductors larger than No. 10 at pull boxes, gutters, and panels, use painted or taped band or color tag color-coded as specified above.
- B. Line Voltage Cables:
 - 1. Metal Clad Cable (MC) may be used as restricted below:
 - a. Copper conductors.

- b. Sizes #12 through #8.
- c. Use only in indoor dry locations where:
 - 1) Not subject to damage.
 - 2) Not in contact with earth.
 - 3) Not in concrete.
 - 4) Not exposed.
- C. Standard Connectors:
 - 1. Conductors No. 8 And Smaller: Steel spring wire connectors.
 - 2. Conductors Larger Than No. 8: Pressure type terminal lugs.
 - 3. Connections Outside Building: Watertight steel spring wire connections with waterproof, non-hardening sealant.
- D. Terminal blocks for tapping conductors:
 - 1. Terminals shall be suitable for use with 75 deg C copper conductors.
 - 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. 16323 by Cooper Bussmann, Ellisville, MO www.bussmann.com
 - b. LBA363106 by Square D Co, Palatine, IL www.us.squared.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Conductors and cables shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.
 - 2. Do not use direct burial cable.
- B. Line Voltage Conductors:
 - 1. Install conductors in raceway where indicated on Drawings. Run conductors of different voltage systems in separate conduits.
 - 2. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting shall be as shown in Panel Schedules. Group circuit homeruns to panels as shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Neutrals:
 - a. On three-phase, 4-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than three circuits.
 - b. On single-phase, 3-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than two circuits.
 - c. Run separate neutrals for each circuit where specifically noted on Drawings.
 - d. Where common neutral is run for two or three home run circuits, connect phase conductors to breakers in panel which are attached to separate phase legs:
 - 1) Provide breaker tie so that all circuits that share common neutral are simultaneously disconnected.
 - 2) Neutral conductors shall be of same size as phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
 - 4. Pulling Conductors:
 - a. Do not pull conductors into conduit until raceway system is complete and cabinets and outlet boxes are free of foreign matter and moisture.
 - b. Do not use heavy mechanical means for pulling conductors.
 - c. Use only listed wire pulling lubricants.
- C. Line Voltage Cables:
 - 1. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting and numbering shall be as shown in Panel Schedules.
 - 2. Support cables using approved staples, cable ties, straps, hangers, or similar fittings, spaced as required.

3. Where installing in framing, do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches (600 mm) of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width. Holes shall be one inch diameter maximum.
4. Conceal cables within ceilings and walls of finished areas. Cables may be exposed in unfinished areas but not run on floors of mechanical equipment spaces or in such a way that they obstruct access to, operation of, or servicing of equipment.
5. Install exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
6. Keep cables 6 inches (150 mm) minimum from hot water pipes.
7. Do not support cables from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval.
8. Prohibited procedures:
 - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
 - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0523**CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install control-voltage electrical cables as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: Cables for Temperature Control System.
 - 2. Section 26 0501: Common Electrical Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Control Voltage: 70 Volts and under.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Alpha Wire Co, Elizabeth, NJ www.alphawire.com.
 - b. Belden Wire & Cable Co, Richmond, IN www.belden.com.
 - c. Liberty Wire & Cable, Colorado Springs, CO www.libertycable.com.
 - d. West Penn Wire Corp, Washington, PA www.westpenn-cdt.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
 - 1. Cables shall be continuous and without splices from source to outlet.
 - 2. Install cables in raceway. Run cables of different systems in separate conduits.
 - 3. Pulling cables into conduit:
 - a. Do not pull cables until raceway system is complete and cabinets and outlet boxes are free of foreign matter and moisture.
 - b. Do not use heavy mechanical means for pulling cables.
 - c. Use only listed wire pulling lubricants.
 - 4. Prohibited procedures:
 - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
 - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0526**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install grounding for electrical installation as described in Contract Documents except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: Common Electrical Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals: Requirements of Section 27 1501 applies, but is not limited to following:
 - 1. Cable assemblies shall be UL / CE Listed and CSA Certified. Cables shall be a distinctive green or green/yellow in color, and all jackets shall be UL, VW-1 flame rated.
 - 2. Grounding shall conform to all required Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, Electrical Codes, and Manufacturer's grounding requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. 'Cadweld' by Erico International, Solon, OH www.erico.com.
 - b. 'ThermOweld' by Continental Industries, Tulsa, NE www.conind.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Size materials as shown on Drawings and in accordance with applicable codes.
- C. Materials:
 - 1. Grounding And Bonding Jumper Conductors: Bare copper with green insulation.
 - 2. Make grounding conductor connections to ground rods and water pipes using approved bolted clamps listed for such use.
 - 3. Service Grounding Connections and Cable Splices: Make by exothermic process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface with Other Work: Coordinate with Section 03 3111 in installing grounding conductor and placing concrete. Do not allow placement of concrete before Architect's inspection of grounding conductor installation.
- B. Grounding conductors and bonding jumper conductors shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splice. Provide grounding for following.
 - 1. Conduits and other conductor enclosures.
 - 2. Neutral or identified conductor of interior wiring system.
 - 3. Non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment such as motors, starter and controller cabinets, instrument cases, and lighting fixtures.
- C. Pull grounding conductors in non-metallic raceways, in flexible steel conduit exceeding **72 inches** in length, and in flexible conduit connecting to mechanical equipment.
- D. Provide grounding bushings on all feeder conduit entrances into panelboards and equipment enclosures.
- E. Bond conduit grounding bushings to enclosures with minimum #10 AWG conductor.
- F. Connect equipment grounds to building system ground.
 - 1. Use same size equipment grounding conductors as Phased conductors up through #10 AWG.
 - 2. Use NEC Table 250.122 for others unless noted otherwise in Drawings.
- G. Run separate insulated grounding cable from each equipment cabinet to electrical panel. Do not use intermediate connections or splices. Affix directly to cabinet.
- H. On motors, connect ground conductors to conduit with approved grounding bushing and to metal frame with bolted solderless lug.
- I. Ground cabinet of transformers to conduit and ground wires, if installed. Bond transformer secondary neutral conductor to cabinet.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections:
 - 1. Notify Architect for inspection two days minimum before placing concrete over grounding conductor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of material and installation procedures for raceway, boxes, and fittings used on Project but furnished under other Divisions.
 - 2. Furnish and install raceway, conduit, and boxes used on Project not specified to be installed under other Divisions.
 - 3. Furnish and install air-vapor barrier boxes as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: General Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.b-line.com.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated, Milford, CT www.hubbell-wiring.com or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (905) 839-4332.
 - c. Square D, Palatine, IL www.squared.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.tnb.com or Thomas & Betts Ltd, Iberville, PQ (450) 347-5318.
 - e. Walker Systems Inc, Williamstown, WV (800) 240-2601 or Walker Systems Inc / Wiremold Canada Inc, Fergus, ON (519) 843-4332.
 - f. Wiremold Co, West Hartford, CT www.wiremold.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria: All aspects of design of sound system have been included as requirements of Owner. Do not make changes to any aspects of installation, design, or equipment pertaining to sound system without Owner's approval through Architect and Sound Consultant.
- C. Materials:
 - 1. Raceway And Conduit:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) above ground unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2) Minimum 1" underground or under slab unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Types: Usage of each type is restricted as specified below by product.
 - 1) Galvanized rigid steel or galvanized intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is allowed for use in all areas. Where in contact with earth or concrete, wrap buried galvanized rigid steel and galvanized IMC conduit and fittings completely with vinyl tape.
 - 2) Galvanized Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) Conduit:
 - a) Allowed for use only in indoor dry locations where it is:
 - (1) Not subject to damage.
 - (2) Not in contact with earth.
 - (3) Not in concrete.

- b) For metal conduit systems, flexible steel conduit is required for final connections to indoor mechanical equipment.
- 3) Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit:
 - a) Allowed for use only underground or below concrete with galvanized rigid steel or IMC elbows and risers. Minimum underground PVC conduit size shall be One inch.
- 4) Listed, Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
 - a) Use in outdoor final connections to mechanical equipment, length not to exceed 36 inches (900 mm).
- c. Prohibited Raceway Materials:
 - 1) Aluminum conduit.
 - 2) Armored cable type AC (BX) cable.
 - 3) MC (metal clad) cable (except for connections less than 4ft)
 - 4) Romex cable
- 2. Raceway And Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Rigid Steel Conduit And IMC: Threaded and designed for conduit use.
 - b. EMT:
 - 1) Steel set screw housing type.
 - c. PVC Conduit:
 - 1) PVC type. Use PVC adapters at all boxes.
 - 2) PVC components, (conduit, fittings, cement) shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - d. Flexible Steel Conduit: Screw-in type.
 - e. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Sealite type.
 - f. Expansion fittings shall be equal to OZ Type AX sized to raceway and including bonding jumper.
 - g. Prohibited Fitting Materials:
 - 1) Crimp-on, tap-on, indenter type fittings.
 - 2) Cast set-screw fittings for EMT.
 - 3) Spray (aerosol) PVC cement.
- 3. Seal Devices: OZ Type WSK.
- 4. Outlet Boxes:
 - a. Galvanized steel of proper size and shape are acceptable for all systems. Where metal boxes are used, provide following:
 - 1) Provide metal supports and other accessories for installation of each box.
 - 2) Equip ceiling and bracket fixture boxes with fixture studs where required.
 - 3) Equip outlets in plastered, paneled, and furred finishes with plaster rings and extensions to bring box flush with finish surface.
 - b. Non-metallic boxes may be used only for control voltage wiring systems.
 - c. HVAC Instrumentation And Control:
 - 1) Junction boxes in mechanical equipment areas shall be 4 inches (100 mm) square.
 - 2) Boxes for remote temperature sensor devices shall be recessed single device.
 - 3) Boxes for thermostats shall be 4 inches (100 mm) square with raised single device cover.
- 5. Air-Vapor Barrier Boxes:
 - a. Pre-molded polyethylene box installed in all exterior framing walls (thermal envelope) around recessed outlet boxes.
 - b. Class Two Quality Standard:
 - 1) Approved Manufacturer. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Classes.
 - a) Lessco Low Energy Systems Supply Company, Inc., Campbelsport, WI
www.lessco-airtight.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of materials to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23 for installation of raceway for control of plumbing and HVAC equipment.
 2. Before rough-in, verify locations of boxes with work of other trades to insure that they are properly located for purpose intended.
- B. Conduit And Raceway:
1. Conceal raceways within ceilings, walls, and floors, except at Contractor's option, conduit may be exposed on walls or ceilings of mechanical equipment areas and above acoustical panel suspension ceiling systems. Install exposed raceway runs parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
 2. Keep raceway runs 6 inches (150 mm) minimum from hot water pipes.
 3. Make no more than four quarter bends, 360 degrees total, in any conduit run between outlet and outlet, fitting and fitting, or outlet and fitting.
 - a. Make bends and offsets so conduit is not injured and internal diameter of conduit is not effectively reduced.
 - b. Radius of curve shall be at least minimum indicated by NEC.
 4. Cut conduit smooth and square with run and ream to remove rough edges. Cap raceway ends during construction. Clean or replace raceway in which water or foreign matter have accumulated.
 5. Installation in Concrete:
 - a. Install no conduit in concrete unless outside diameter is less than 1/3 of slab, wall, or beam thickness in which it is embedded.
 - b. Position conduits in center of concrete below reinforcing steel, and separated by minimum lateral spacing of three diameters.
 - c. Elbows embedded in concrete shall be rigid steel or IMC and stubouts from concrete slabs shall extend 3 inches (75 mm) minimum before making connection to EMT.
 - d. Separate conduits penetrating structural slabs in buildings by 2 inches (50 mm) minimum.
 - e. Install seal device where underground raceways penetrate concrete building wall.
 6. Installation In Framing:
 - a. Do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches (600 mm) of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width.
 - b. Holes shall be one inch (25 mm) diameter maximum.
 7. Underground Raceway And Conduit:
 - a. Bury underground raceway installed outside building 24 inches (600 mm) deep minimum.
 - b. Bury underground conduit in planting areas 18 inches (450 mm) deep minimum. It is permissible to install conduit directly below concrete sidewalks, however, conduit must be buried 18 inches (450 mm) deep at point of exit from planting areas.
 8. Conduit And Raceway Support:
 - a. Securely support raceway with approved straps, clamps, or hangers, spaced as required.
 - b. Do not support from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval. Securely mount raceway supports, boxes, and cabinets in an approved manner by:
 - 1) Expansion shields in concrete or solid masonry.
 - 2) Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units.
 - 3) Wood screws on wood.
 - 4) Metal screws on metal.
 9. Prohibited Procedures:
 - a. Use of wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry units for mounting raceway, supports, boxes, cabinets, or other equipment.
 - b. Installation of raceway that has been crushed or deformed.
 - c. Use of torches for bending PVC.
 - d. Spray applied PVC cement.
 - e. Boring holes in truss members.
 - f. Notching of structural members.
 - g. Supporting raceway from ceiling system support wires.
 - h. Nail drive straps or tie wire for supporting raceway.

C. Boxes:

1. Boxes shall be accessible and installed with approved cover.
2. Do not locate device boxes that are on opposite sides of framed walls in the same stud space. In other wall construction, do not install boxes back to back.
3. Locate boxes so pipes, ducts, or other items do not obstruct outlets.
4. Install outlets flush with finished surface and level and plumb.
5. Support switch boxes larger than two-gang with side brackets and steel bar hangers in framed walls.
6. At time of substantial completion, install blank plates on uncovered outlet boxes that are for future use.
7. Install air-vapor barrier boxes.
 - a. Follow Manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0613**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE****PART 1 - GENERAL: Not Used****PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount center of outlets or boxes at following heights above finish floor. Refer special conditions to Architect before rough-in and locate outlet under his direction.
- B. Mounting Heights:
1. HVAC:
 - a. Temperature Control Junction Boxes As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Thermostats As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Remote Temperature Sensors:
 - 1) Wall-Mounted 50 inches to top.
 - d. Interior Motor Disconnects 60 inches
 - e. Exterior Motor Disconnects 18 inches to bottom, minimum.
 - f. Motor Controls: 60 inches
 - g. Receptacles 18 inches to center of device
 - h. Light Switch 48 inches to center of device

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 2417**CIRCUIT-BREAKER PANELBOARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install circuit-breaker panelboards as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 26 4301: 'Surge Protection Devices'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 70E: 'Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace' (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cutler-Hammer Inc, Pittsburgh, PA www.eatonelectric.com.
 - b. General Electric Industrial Systems, Charlotte, NC www.geindustrial.com.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Alphrata, GA www.sea.siemens.com.
 - d. Square D Co, Palatine, IL www.us.squared.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Capacities:
 - a. Panelboard:
 - 1) Minimum integrated equipment short circuit rating of 22,000 amperes for 120 / 208 Volts.
 - 2) Minimum integrated equipment short circuit rating of 50,000 amperes for 277 / 280 Volts.
 - 3) Rated for use as service entrance equipment.
 - b. Lighting And Appliance Panelboards:
 - 1) Minimum integrated equipment short circuit rating of 10,000 amperes for 120 / 208 Volts.
 - 2) Minimum integrated equipment short circuit rating of 14,000 amperes for 277 / 480 Volts.
 - c. Load Centers:
 - 1) 125 Amp main lugs, 120 / 208 Volt, three-phase.
 - 2) Minimum integrated equipment short circuit rating of 10,000 Amps.
- C. Material:
 - 1. Circuit-breaker type.
 - 2. Galvanized steel cabinets

3. Bussing and lugs arranged as required.
4. Multi-pole circuit-breakers shall be common trip.
5. Circuit-breakers shall be molded case thermal magnetic type with inverse time characteristics.
6. Main Panelboard:
 - a. Surface-mounted and front accessible.
 - b. Enclosures:
 - 1) Exterior of Building:
 - a) NEMA / CEMA Type 3R with locking door.
 - 2) Interior of Building:
 - a) NEMA / CEMA Type 1.
 - c. Minimum dimensions of 32 inches (800 mm) wide by 8 inches (200 mm) deep.
 - d. Space designation on Drawings indicates bus hardware and panelboard capacity for future acceptance of one 100 Amp, three-pole circuit-breaker.
 - e. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Type PRL4B by Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2) Spectra Series by General Electric.
 - 3) Type P4 by Siemens.
 - 4) I-Line by Square D.
7. Lighting And Appliance Panelboards:
 - a. Plug-on or bolt-on breakers. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip.
 - b. Factory installed or provided circuit number identification for each breaker and space.
 - c. Cabinets shall be locking type with no exposed latches or screws when door is closed. Key panels alike and provide minimum of three keys.
 - d. Minimum dimensions of 20 inches (500 mm) wide by 5-3/4 inches (146 mm) deep.
 - e. Space designation on Drawings indicates bus hardware and panelboard capacity for future acceptance of one 20 Amp, single-pole circuit-breaker.
 - f. Breakers specified to be shunt trip and shall include shunt trip accessories to remotely trip breaker using separate 120 V power source. Trip coil shall include coil-clearing contact to break coil current when breaker opens.
 - g. Use equipment from same manufacturer as main panelboard.
 - h. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Type PRL1a by Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2) Type AL or AQ by General Electric.
 - 3) Type P1 by Siemens.
 - 4) Type NQOD by Square D.
8. Load Centers:
 - a. Surface-mounted, outdoor NEMA Type 3R enclosure with padlocking provisions. 12-1/2 inches (318 mm) wide by 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) deep minimum.
 - b. HACR type circuit breakers.
 - c. Use equipment from same manufacturer as main panelboard.
 - d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Type CH by Eaton.
 - 2) Type PowerMark Plus by General Electric.
 - 3) Type PL by Siemens.
 - 4) Type QO by Square D.
9. Labels:
 - a. All Switchboards shall be labeled with Arc-Flash Hazard Information per NFPA 70E 130.5 including:
 - 1) Nominal system voltage.
 - 2) Arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Available incident energy.
 - 4) Working distance.
 - 5) Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 - 6) Level of PPE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine wall framing and verify framing for proper spacing for installation of panelboard(s).
 - a. Notify Architect of improper spacing in writing.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for performing required calculations to determine ARC Flash Hazards and providing all appropriate labeling per NFPA 70E.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Label panelboards and each breaker in main panelboard with **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick laminated plastic composition material with contrasting color core. Engraved letters shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** high.
- B. Provide typewritten circuit schedules in lighting and distribution panelboards to identify load served by each branch breaker.
- C. Arrange conductors neatly within panelboards.
- D. Secure to structure in accordance with requirements of Project seismic design category.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect panelboards, and interior components from paint, gypsum board compound, dirt, dust, and other foreign matter during construction.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 2726**WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wiring devices complete with plates as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Peachtree City, GA www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
 - b. General Electric Industrial Systems, Charlotte, NC www.geindustrial.com.
 - c. Hubbell Building Automation, Austin, TX www.hubbell-automation.com.
 - d. Hubbell Inc, Milford, CT www.hubbell-wiring.com or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (800) 263-4622 or (905) 839-4332.
 - e. Hunt Control Systems Inc, Fort Collins, CO www.huntdimming.com.
 - f. Intermatic Inc, Spring Grove, IL www.intermatic.com.
 - g. IR-TEC America, Inc., Brea, CA www.irtec.com/en-ira/.
 - h. Leviton Manufacturing Co, Little Neck, NY www.leviton.com or Leviton Manufacturing of Canada Ltd, Pointe-Claire, QB (800) 461-2002 or (514) 954-1840.
 - i. Legrand, West Hartford, CT www.legrand.us.com or Vaughan, ON www.legrand.ca.com.
 - j. Lutron Electronics Co Inc, Coopersburg, PA www.lutron.com.
 - k. Ortronics, New London, CT www.ortronics.com.
 - l. Paragon Electric Co Inc, Carol Stream, IL www.icca.invensys.com/paragon or Paragon Electric, Mississauga, ON (800) 951-5526 or (905) 890-5956.
 - m. Pass & Seymour, Syracuse, NY www.passandseymour.com or Pass & Seymour Canada Inc, Concord, ON (905) 738-9195.
 - n. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ www.lighting.philips.com/nam or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
 - o. Red Dot div of Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.tnbcom.
 - p. Schneider Electric North America, Palatine, IL www.schneider-electric.com (847) 397-2600.
 - q. Sensorswitch, Wallingford, CT www.sensorswitch.com.
 - r. Siemon Company, Watertown, CT www.siemon.com.
 - s. Square D Co, Palatine, IL www.squared.com.
 - t. Suttle, Hector, MN www.suttleonline.com.
 - u. Tork Inc, Mount Vernon, NY www.tork.com.
 - v. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA www.wattstopper.com.
 - 2. Product Options:
 - a. Faces shall be nylon where available.
 - b. Devices of single type shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - c. Devices are listed as white. Use white devices on light colored walls, brown on dark colored walls, and black on black walls.
- B. Switches:

1. Match Existing.
2. Standard Style:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) 20 AMP, single pole:
 - a) Cooper: 2221V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1221-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC1-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1221-2I.
 - 2) Two Pole:
 - a) Cooper: 2222V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1222-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC2-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1222-2I.
 - 3) Three Way:
 - a) Cooper: 2223V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1223-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC3-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1223-2I.
 - 4) Four Way:
 - a) Cooper: 2224V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1224-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC4-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1224-2I.
 - 5) Pilot Switch:
 - a) Hubbell: HBL1221-PL.
 - b) Pass & Seymour: 20AC1-RPL.
 - c) Leviton: 1221-PLR.
 - 6) Lighted Toggle Switch:
 - a) Single Pole:
 - (1) Cooper: 2221-LTV.
 - (2) Hubbell: HBL1221-IL.
 - (3) Pass & Seymour: 20AC1-ISL.
 - (4) Leviton: 1221-LHI.
 - b) Three Way:
 - (1) Cooper: 2223-LTV.
 - (2) Hubbell: HBL1223-IL.
 - (3) Pass & Seymour: 20AC3-ISL.
 - (4) Leviton: 1223-7LC.
3. Exhaust Fan Timer Switches:
 - a. Rest Rooms and Mother's Room:
 - 1) 0-15 minute, no hold position.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Intermatic: FD15MWC.
 - b) Paragon: SWD15M-W.
 - c) Tork: A515MW.
 - b. Custodian Room:
 - 1) 24-hour, in-wall, multiple automatic ON-OFF settings.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Intermatic: E1020.
 - b) Tork: 701A.
4. Digital Time/Timer Switch:
 - a. As shown in small Storage, Mechanical and Electrical Rooms.
 - b. Automatic countdown type:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Leviton: LTT60-1L.
 - b) Hubbell: TD200.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: RT1W.
 - d) Tork: SSA100.
 - e) Watt Stopper: TS-400-W.

5. Dimmer Switches:
 - a. Vertical slide control with faceplate.
 - b. Preset, ON-OFF switch, 1000VA.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Hubbell: AS101/AS11.
 - 2) Hunt: DAP-10-IV.
 - 3) Leviton: IPI10-I.
 - 4) Lutron: N-1003P-IV.
 - 5) Pass & Seymour: 91180-I.
 - 6) Phillips: MP1000-I.
 - 7) Watt Stopper: AD-1103-I.
 6. Momentary Switches:
 - a. 15 AMP, specification grade.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper: 1895W.
 - 2) Hubbell: HBL1556W.
 - 3) Legrand: 1250W.
- C. Receptacles:
1. Standard Style:
 - a. 15 AMP, specification grade, back and side wired, self grounding, tamper resistant.
 - b. Verified by UL to meet Fed Spec WC-596F.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper: TR5262.
 - 2) Hubbell: BR20.
 - 3) Leviton: TBR20.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour: TR20.
 2. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI):
 - a. 15 AMP, specification grade.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper: GF15W.
 - 2) Hubbell: GF5252WA.
 - 3) Leviton: 8599-W.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour: 1594-W.
- D. Plates:
1. Standard Cover Plates:
 - a. Office / Occupied Areas:
 - 1) Nylon or high impact resistant thermoplastic.
 - 2) Color shall match wiring device.
 - b. All Other: Steel.
 - c. Ganged switches shall have gang plates.
 - d. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper.
 - 2) Hubbell.
 - 3) Leviton.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour.
 2. Weatherproof In-Use Receptacle Covers:
 - a. NEMA 3R rated.
 - b. Cast aluminum.
 - c. Compatible with GFCI receptacles.
 - d. Complete with weather resistant gaskets and stainless steel screws.
 - e. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Hubbell: WP26MH, horizontal; WP26M, vertical.
 - 2) Intermatic: WP1010HMC, horizontal; WP1010MC, vertical.
 - 3) Red Dot: CKMG, horizontal; CKMGV, vertical.
- E. Occupancy Sensors:
1. Ceiling, dual technology type.

- a. Complete with sensor and relay / transformer.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper Controls:
 - a) Sensor: OAC-DT-0501-R.
 - b) Relay / Transformer: SP20-MV.
 - 2) IR-TEC America:
 - a) Sensor: OS-361DT.
 - b) Relay / Transformer: PPU-300.
 - 3) Leviton:
 - a) Sensor: OSC05-RMW.
 - b) Relay / Transformer: OPP20-D2.
 - 4) Sensorswitch:
 - a) Sensor: CMPDT9.
 - b) Relay / Transformer: MP-20-SP0DM.
 - 5) Watt Stopper:
 - a) Sensor: DT-305.
 - b) Relay / Transformer: BZ-150.
 - c. Provide manual ON and OFF momentary override switches. Refer to Contract Drawings for number of switches.
- F. Data Patch Panel:
- 1. Panel:
 - a. Meet requirements of TIA / EIA 568 Standard.
 - b. CAT 6, 48 ports groups in eight 6-port modules, T568B wiring configuration, 19 inch (475 mm) width.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Leviton: 69586-U48.
 - 2) Ortronics: OR-PHD66U48.
 - 3) Suttle: STAR19110C6-48.
 - 2. Mounting Bracket:
 - a. Hinged, wall mounted, 19 inch (475 mm) wide by 5 inch (125 mm) deep.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Leviton: 49251-W62.
 - 2) Ortronics: OR-604004068.
 - 3) Suttle: 103B1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices flush with walls, straight, and solid to box.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install disconnects as described in Contract Documents, except those provided integral with equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: Common Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Disconnects: Same as Manufacturer of Project's main panelboard.
 - b. Fuses.
 - 1) Cooper Bussmann, Ellisville, IL www.cooperbussmann.com.
 - 2) Edison Fuse, Ellisville, IL (314) 391-3443.
 - 3) Ferraz Shawmut, Newburyport, MA www.ferrazshawmut.com.
 - 4) Littelfuse Inc, Des Plaines, IL www.littelfuse.com.
- B. Disconnects:
 - 1. Heavy-duty quick-make, quick-break type, non-fused unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Provide interlock to prevent opening of door when switch is in ON position.
 - 3. Provide means to lock switch in OFF position with padlock.
 - 4. Disconnects for motor circuits shall be horsepower rated.
 - 5. Disconnects For Furnace Units And Unit Heaters: Provide manual starter with thermal overload relay. Provide overload relay to match motor full load amps.
 - 6. Enclosures:
 - a. Interior: NEMA / CEMA Type 1.
 - b. Exterior: NEMA / CEMA Type 3R.
 - 7. Fuses:
 - a. Fuse fused disconnects with dual-element time delay fuses and equip with rejection type fuse holders.
 - b. Fuses on Project shall be from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Label disconnects to indicate equipment served, such as Condensing Unit CU-1. Labeling shall include panel and circuit number used to feed power to motors or device. Use **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick laminated plastic composition material with contrasting color core. Engraved letters shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** high. Attach labels with screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100**INTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install lighting system as described in Contract Documents, complete with lamps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 26 5121: 'Interior Lighting: LED Dimming Drivers'.
 - 3. Section 09 5116: 'Acoustical Tile Ceilings'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - a. ANSI C78.377-2017, 'American National Standard for Electric Lamps: Specification for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products'.
 - 2. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - a. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1) FCC 47 CFR Part 18, 'Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment'.
 - 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - a. IEEE C62.41.1-2002, 'Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Advance Transformer Co, Rosemont, IL www.advancetransformer.com.
 - b. Cooper Wiring Devices by Eaton, Peachtree City, GA www.cooperindustries.com.
 - c. General Electric Lighting, Hendersonville, NC or General Electric Lighting Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON www.gelighting.com/na.
 - d. Howard Lighting Products, Laurel, MS www.howard-ind.com.
 - e. Osram Sylvania, Danvers, MA www.sylvania.com or Osram Sylvania Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 673-6171.
 - f. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ www.lighting.philips.com/nam or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
 - g. Universal Lighting Technologies, Nashville, TN www.universalballast.com.
 - h. Venture Lighting International, Solon, OH www.venturelighting.com.
 - i. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA www.wattstopper.com.
 - j. Westinghouse Lighting Corp, Philadelphia, PA www.westinghouselightbulbs.com.
 - 2. Product Options: When several lighting fixtures are specified by name for one use on Drawings, select any one of those specified. Do not mix fixtures from different manufacturers specified for one use.
- B. Materials

1. Lighting Fixtures:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) See Fixture Schedule on Drawings for acceptable manufacturers and models.
 - 2) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 2. Lamps:
 - 1) Correlated Color Temperature: 3000k.
 - b. LED Lamps and Fixtures:
 - 1) Replacement Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 70 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 2) Integral LED Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 90 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 3) Provide minimum rated life of 50,000 per LM 80 and LM 70 standards.
 - 4) Color Temperature: 3000k.
 - 5) Provide full spectrum color index of 65.
 3. Daylight Lighting Switching System:
 - a. Complete system enabling control of up to six 277V circuits by daylighting photocell mounted in skylight.
 - b. System components include, but are not limited to, following items. Except for photocell, install components in single, locking enclosure:
 - 1) 20 to 2000 foot candle photocell with necessary mounting hardware.
 - 2) Control relays or contactors and transformers for up to six circuits
 - 3) Sensor controller with HIGH, LOW, and DEAD BAND adjustments.
 - c. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper Lighting.
 - 2) Watt Stopper.
- C. Factory Assembly:
 1. Fixtures shall be fully assembled complete with necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, reflectors, ballasts, auxiliaries, plaster frames, recessing boxes, hangers, supports, lenses, diffusers, and other accessories essential for complete working installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 1. Coordinate with Sections under 09 5000 heading to obtain symmetrical arrangement of fixtures in acoustic tile ceiling as shown on Reflected Ceiling Plan in Contract.
 2. Coordinate with Sections under 09 9000 heading to ensure that light coves are properly painted before installation of light fixtures.
 3. In mechanical equipment rooms, coordinate locations of light fixtures with equipment locations to provide proper room illumination without obstruction. Suspend fixtures that must be mounted below pipes, ducts, etc, with chains or other Architect approved method.
- B. Securely mount fixtures. Support fixtures weighing **50 lbs (23 kg)** or more from building framing or structural members.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Repair scratches or nicks on exposed surfaces of fixtures to match original undamaged conditions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 3000 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

32 3113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 32 3113**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install complete fence and gates as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for mow strips at fencing and setting sleeves in concrete retaining walls.
 - 2. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for priming and galvanizing repair.
 - 3. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for welding requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications: / Organizations:
 - 1. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLFMI), Columbia, MD www.chainlinkinfo.org.
 - a. WLG 2445, '*Chain Link Fence Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing*' (2012).
 - b. CLF-SFR0111, '*Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute Security Fencing Recommendations*'.
 - c. CLF-PM0610, '*Field Inspection Guide*'.
 - d. CLF-TP0211, '*Tested and Proven Performance of Security Grade Chain Link Fencing Systems*'.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A123/A123M-17, 'Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products'.
 - b. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
 - c. ASTM A392-11a(2017), 'Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric'.
 - d. ASTM A1011/A1011M-18a, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength'.
 - e. ASTM C1107/C1107M-17, 'Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)'.
 - f. ASTM F1043-18, 'Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework'.
 - g. ASTM F1083-18, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures'.
 - h. ASTM F3000/F3000M-13(2018), 'Standard Specification for Polymer Privacy Insert Slats for Chain Link Fabric and Privacy Chain Link Fabric Manufactured Containing Pre-Installed Privacy Slats'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer literature or cut sheets on fence components.
 - 2. Samples: Types of vision slats and colors for Architect's selection.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Vision Slats:
 - a) Final, executed copy of Warranty.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Vision Slats:

1. Manufacturers twenty-five (25) year, pro-rata limited Warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

A. Materials:

1. Fabric:
 - a. Chain Link Fabric of **9 ga (3.7 mm)** wire, galvanized before or after weaving with **1.2 ounce (34 grams)** zinc coating conforming to requirements of ASTM A392, Class I.
 - b. Knuckle both selvages.
2. Framework:
 - a. Posts and Rails shall be roll-formed, self-draining shapes meeting strength requirements of ASTM F1043, Table 3, and with **2 ounce (56.7 grams)** zinc coating per **1 sq ft (0.0929 sq meter)** of surface area conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.
 - b. Line Posts:
 - 1) Line Posts **8 feet (2.45 m)** and under:
 - a) **1.875 by 1.625 inch (48 by 41 mm)** C-section roll formed from steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 45, with minimum theoretical bending strength of **247 lbs (112 kg)** under **6 foot (1.80 m)** cantilever load.
 - b) **2.375 inch (60 mm)** outside diameter Schedule 40 tubular section weighing **3.65 lbs (1.6 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** meeting requirements of ASTM F1083.
 - c) **2.375 inch (60 mm)** outside diameter Schedule 40 tubular section weighing **3.12 lbs (1.42 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** formed from steel meeting requirements of ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - c. Terminal And Gate Posts:
 - 1) Gate Posts and gate posts for gate leaves under **6 feet (1.80 m)** wide:
 - a) **3.5 by 3.5 inch (89 by 89 mm)** roll formed section with minimum theoretical bending strength of **486 pounds (220.5 kg)** under **6 foot (1.80 m)** cantilever load.
 - b) **3 inch (76 mm)** outside diameter Schedule 40 pipe weighing **5.79 lbs (2.63 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** meeting requirements of ASTM F1083.
 - c) **3 inch (76 mm)** outside diameter Schedule 40 tubular section weighing **4.64 lbs (2.11 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** formed from steel meeting requirements of ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - d. Top And Brace Rail:
 - 1) **1.625 by 1.25 inch (41 by 32 mm)** roll formed section of **45,000 psi (310 MPa)** yield strength channel shaped rail with minimum theoretical bending strength of **247 lbs (112 kg)** on **10 foot (3.050 m)** midpoint load.
 - 2) **1.660 inch 42 mm** outside diameter Schedule 40 pipe weighing **2.27 lbs (1.03 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** meeting requirements of ASTM F1083.
 - 3) **1.660 inch 42 mm** outside diameter Schedule 40 tubular section weighing **1.84 lbs (0.83 kg)** per lineal **1 ft (305 mm)** formed from steel meeting requirements of ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - e. Fittings:
 - 1) Pressed steel or malleable iron, hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A153/A153M.

- 2) Tie wires shall be **12 ga (2.05 mm)** minimum galvanized steel or **9 ga (3 mm)** minimum aluminum wire.
- f. Tension Wire: **7 ga (3.66 mm)** minimum galvanized spring steel.
3. Gate Leafs Wider Than **6 Feet (1.80 Meters)**:
 - a. Fabricate perimeter frames from metal and finish to match fence framework. Assemble frames by welding or with special fittings and rivets, for rigid connections, providing security against removal or breakage connections.
 - 1) Provide same fabric as for fence. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretchers bars to frame at not more than **15 inches (380 mm)** on center.
 - 2) Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** diameter adjustable length truss rods to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
 - b. Swing Gates: Fabricate perimeter frames of minimum **1.90 inches (48.26 mm)** OD pipe.
 - c. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M, and in accordance with following:
 - 1) Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degree gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over **6 foot (1.80 m)** nominal height.
 - 2) Latch At Paving: Forked type or plunger-bar type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.
 - d. Keeper: Provide keeper for vehicle gates, which automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.
 - e. Double Gates:
 - 1) Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar.
 - 2) Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.
 - f. Sliding Gates: Provide Manufacturer's standard heavy-duty inverted channel track, ball-bearing hanger sheaves, overhead framing and supports, guides, stays, bracing, hardware, and accessories as required.
- B. Mixes:
 1. Post Foundation Concrete:
 - a. One cu ft cement, **2 cu ft (0.0566 cu m)** sand, **4 cu ft (0.1132 cu m)** gravel, and **5 gallons (18.93 liters)** minimum to **6 gallons (22.71 liters)** maximum water.
 - b. Mix thoroughly before placing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fence shall be installed by mechanics skilled and experienced in erecting fences of this type and in accordance with Contract Documents.
 1. When general ground contour is to be followed, make changes of grade in gradual, rolling manner.
 2. Evenly space posts in line of fence a maximum of **10 feet (3.050 meter)** center to center.
- B. Post Foundations:
 1. Except atop retaining walls, set posts with concrete post foundations as specified below:
 - a. Line Posts:
 - 1) Diameter **8 inch (200 mm)**
 - 2) Depth **36 inch (915 mm)**.
 - b. Gate, End, And Corner Posts:
 - 1) Diameter **12 inch (305 mm)**
 - 2) Depth **42 inch (1 065 mm)**.
 - c. At mow strips, set top of post foundation below grade sufficient to allow for placing of mow strip. Measure post foundation depth from top of mow strip.

- d. Where fences are incorporated into slabs, measure post foundation depth from top of slab. Extend bottom of slab footing sufficient to allow specified amount of concrete around post. At existing slabs, install fence outside perimeter of slab.
- e. For fences on retaining walls, provide **12 inch (305 mm)** long sleeves to be cast into retaining wall. Set pipe in sleeve and grout space between sleeve and post full.

C. Fence:

1. After posts have been permanently positioned and concrete cured for one (1) week minimum, install framework, braces, and top rail. Join top rail with **6 inch (150 mm)** minimum couplings at not more than **21 foot (6.40 meter)** centers.
2. Stretch fabric by attaching one end to terminal post and supplying sufficient tension to other end of stretch so slack is removed.
 - a. Fasten fabric to line posts with tie wires. Pass ties over one strand of fabric and hook under line post flange.
 - b. Place one tie as close to bottom of fabric as is possible with additional ties equally spaced between top and bottom band on approximately equal spacing not to exceed **14 inches (355 mm)** on center.
 - c. Attach fabric to roll formed terminals by weaving fabric into integral lock loops formed in post. Attach fabric to tubular terminals with tension bars and bands.
 - d. Hold fabric approximately **2 inches (50 mm)** above finish grade line.
 - e. On top rail, space tie wires at no more than **24 inches (610 mm)** on center.
 - f. Securely attach fittings and firmly tighten nuts.

D. Gates:

1. Weld gate frames and provide for free and easy operation.
2. Provide gate latching device with padlocking capabilities. Provide cane bolt to engage sleeve set in concrete at double gates.
3. Align top bar of gates with top rail of fence.
4. Gates shall be plumb and on same plane as fence, both vertically and horizontally.
5. Set gate stops and other catches in concrete.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Spread dirt from foundation excavations evenly around surrounding area unless otherwise directed. Leave area free of excess dribbles of concrete, pieces of wire, and other scrap materials.

END OF SECTION